

# **PROJECT MANUAL**

Volume 01

for the

## **MODULAR VILLAGE**

To the

### **BAY PINES VAMC: INPATIENT & OUTPATIENT IMPROVEMENTS**

**VOA Project Number: 3683C.03**

Construction Documents

May 31, 2013

Documents Prepared and Submitted by:

**VOA Associates, Incorporated**  
4798 New Broad Street, Suite 100  
Orlando, Florida 32814

This Page Left Blank Intentionally

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**  
**Section 00 01 10**

	<b>DIVISION 00 - SPECIAL SECTIONS</b>	<b>DATE</b>
00 01 10	Table of Contents	
00 01 15	List of Drawing Sheets	
	<b>Combined Synopsis/Solicitation Notice</b>	
	<b>DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS</b>	
01 11 00	Summary of Work	
01 32 16.15	Project Schedules (Small Projects - Design/Bid/Build	
01 33 23	Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples	
01 42 19	Reference Standards	
01 74 19	Construction Waste Management	
	<b>DIVISION 02 - EXISTING CONDITIONS</b>	
	<b>DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE</b>	
03 30 00	Cast-in-Place Concrete	
03 41 13	Precast Structural Pretensioned Concrete	
	<b>DIVISION 04 - MASONRY</b>	
	<b>DIVISION 05 - METALS</b>	
05 52 02	Aluminum Handrails and Railings	
	<b>DIVISION 06 - WOOD, PLASTICS AND COMPOSITES</b>	
06 71 13	Composite Lumber	
	<b>DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION</b>	
	<b>DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS</b>	
08 71 00	Door Hardware	
	<b>DIVISION 09 - FINISHES</b>	
09 24 23	Portland Cement Stucco	
	<b>DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES</b>	
10 73 27	Aluminum Walkway Coverings	
	<b>DIVISION 11 - EQUIPMENT</b>	
	<b>DIVISION 12 - FURNISHINGS</b>	

	<b>DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION</b>	
13 34 19	Prefabricated Modular Building Units	
	<b>DIVISION 14- CONVEYING EQUIPEMENT</b>	
	<b>DIVISION 21- FIRE SUPPRESSION</b>	
	<b>DIVISION 22 - PLUMBING</b>	
22 05 11	Common Work Results for Plumbing	
22 05 19	Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping	
22 05 23	General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping	
22 11 00	Facility Water Distribution	
22 13 00	Facility Sanitary and Vent Piping	
22 14 00	Facility Storm Drainage	
22 33 00	Electric Domestic Water Heaters	
22 40 00	Plumbing Fixtures	
	<b>DIVISION 23 - HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC)</b>	
	<b>DIVISION 25 - INTEGRATED AUTOMATION</b>	
	<b>DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL</b>	
26 05 11	Requirements for Electrical Installations	
26 05 21	Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables (600 Volts and Below)	
26 05 26	Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems	
26 05 33	Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems	
26 05 41	Underground Electrical Construction	
26 22 00	Low-Voltage Transformers	
26 24 11	Distribution Boards	
26 24 16	Panelboards	
26 43 13	Transient-Voltage Surge Suppression	
	<b>DIVISION 27 - COMMUNICATIONS</b>	
	<b>DIVISION 28 - ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY</b>	
	<b>DIVISION 31 - EARTHWORK</b>	
	<b>DIVISION 32 - EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS</b>	
	<b>DIVISION 33 - UTILITIES</b>	
	<b>DIVISION 34 - TRANSPORTATION</b>	
	<b>DIVISION 48 - Electrical Power Generation</b>	

**SECTION 00 01 15**  
**LIST OF DRAWING SHEETS**

The drawings listed below accompanying this specification form a part of  
the contract.

<u>Drawing No.</u>	<u>Title</u>
	<b>GENERAL SHEETS</b>
GI000	Cover Sheet
GI001	Index of Drawings
GI002	Site, Architectural Symbols and Materials Legend
GI003	Abbreviations A-Z
GI004	ADA Mounting Heights
	<b>LIFE SAFETY</b>
LS101	Life Safety Plan
	<b>CIVIL/LANDSCAPE</b>
GI1.00	General Notes and Details
GI1.01	General Details
VI1.01	Topographic Survey
CD1.00	Demolition/Erosion Control Plan
CS2.00	Modular Staking/Layout Plan - Modular Grading Plan
CU3.00	Modular Utility Plan
	<b>STRUCTURAL</b>
S-101	Structural Plan and Details
	<b>ARCHITECTURAL</b>
AE-101-A	Modular Village Floor Plan
AE-101-AD	Modular Village Dimension Plan
AE-102	Modular Village Roof Plan
AE-121-A	Modular Village Reflected Ceiling Plan
AE-201	Modular Village Exterior Elevations
AE-301	Building Section
AE-302	Wall Sections and Details
AE-401	Enlarged Restroom Plans and Elevations/Sections
AE-402	Enlarged Stairwell and Ramp Details
AE-601	Door Schedule
AE-602	Interior Finish Schedule and Finish Key
AE-701	Details
IF-101	Furniture Floor Plan

**MECHANICAL**

M-001 Mechanical Specifications

**ELECTRICAL**

E-001 General Notes, Legends and Abbreviations

EP-801 Electrical One Line Diagram

EP-802 FA, Tel, & LV One Line Diagrams

ES-001 Site Utility Plan

ES-002 Site Utility Plans

**PLUMBING**

PL-001 Plumbing Cover Sheet

PL-001A Plumbing Foundation Plan

PL-101A Floor Plan

PL-401 Enlarged Plans of toilet Rooms

PL-501 Plumbing Details

PL-601 Plumbing Schedules

PL-701 Plumbing Risers

- - - END - - -

## FedBizOpps Combined Synopsis/Solicitation Notice

CLASSIFICATION CODE *	Y
SUBJECT *	Construction of Modular Village VAMC Bay Pines, FL
<b>GENERAL INFORMATION</b>	
CONTRACTING OFFICE'S * ZIP-CODE	20910
SOLICITATION NUMBER *	VA101-13-R-0076
RESPONSE DATE (MM-DD-YYYY)	06-21-2013
ARCHIVE	60 DAYS AFTER THE RESPONSE DATE
RECOVERY ACT FUNDS	N
SET-ASIDE	
NAICS CODE *	236220
CONTRACTING OFFICE ADDRESS	Department of Veterans Affairs Office of Construction and Facilities Management (003C4C) 8380 Colesville Rd, Suite 420 Silver Spring, MD 20910
DESCRIPTION *	See Attachment
POINT OF CONTACT *	Jose Bumbray (Contracting Officer)
(POC Information Automatically Filled from User Profile Unless Entered)	Phone: 301.565.4442 Email: Jose.Bumbray1@va.gov
<b>PLACE OF PERFORMANCE</b>	
ADDRESS	Department of Veteran Affairs Medical Center 10000 Bay Pines Blvd Bay Pines, FL (Pinellas County)
POSTAL CODE	33708
COUNTRY	United States
<b>ADDITIONAL INFORMATION</b>	
AGENCY'S URL	<a href="http://www.cfm.va.gov">http://www.cfm.va.gov</a>
URL DESCRIPTION	Office of Construction and Facilities Management
AGENCY CONTACT'S EMAIL ADDRESS	Jose.Bumbray1@va.gov
EMAIL DESCRIPTION	Contracting Officer

\* = Required Field

**Description:**

This is a combined synopsis/solicitation for commercial items prepared in accordance with the format in Subpart 12.6, as supplemented with additional information included in this notice. This announcement constitutes the only solicitation; proposals are being requested and a written solicitation will not be issued.

The Department of Veterans Affairs Office of Construction and Facilities Management is looking for a Service Disabled Veteran Owned Small Business to construct a modular village at the Veteran Affairs Medical Center (VAMC) located in Bay Pines, FL. The estimated cost for this project is between \$1,000,000 and \$2,000,000.

Project construction shall begin 3<sup>rd</sup> quarter 2013 and has a period of performance of 90 days. The firm must provide all labor, materials, equipment, supervision and essentials necessary to build two (2) modular component structures; a 4,900 square foot medical resource library/patient education resource center structure and a 7,500 square foot surgical/medical administrative structure, and the ancillary site prep to support these structures.

The firm must be a General Construction Firm with an approved NAICS Code 236220, Small Business Size Standard of \$33.5 million and provide documentation of their ability to manage projects of similar scope and magnitude.

At the time of proposal submission, interested vendors **MUST** be actively registered in the databases listed below. **FAILURE** to register will result in proposal being non-responsive.

1. System for Award Management (SAM): [www.sam.gov/portal/public/SAM/](http://www.sam.gov/portal/public/SAM/)
2. Vets100: [www.dol.gov/vets/vets-100.html](http://www.dol.gov/vets/vets-100.html)
3. VetBiz: [www.vip.vetbiz.gov/](http://www.vip.vetbiz.gov/)

Solicitation VA101-13-R-0076 is a Request For Proposal (RFP) for two modular component at the VAMC located in Bay Pines, FL. This solicitation document and incorporated provisions and clauses are those in effect through Federal Acquisition Circular 2005-66.



<b>SOLICITATION, OFFER AND AWARD (Construction, Alteration, or Repair)</b>	1. SOLICITATION NO. VA101-13-R-0076	2. TYPE OF SOLICITATION <input type="checkbox"/> SEALED BID (IFB) <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> NEGOTIATED (RFP)	3. DATE ISSUED 05-14-2013	PAGE OF PAGES 3 OF 50

IMPORTANT - The "offer" section on the reverse must be fully completed by offeror.

4. CONTRACT NO.  CODE	5. REQUISITION/PURCHASE REQUEST NO.	6. PROJECT NO. 516-005
7. ISSUED BY Department of Veterans Affairs Office of Construction and Facilities Management (003C1B) 8380 Colesville Rd, Suite 420 Silver Spring MD 20910	8. ADDRESS OFFER TO	
9. FOR INFORMATION CALL:	A. NAME Jose Bumbray	B. TELEPHONE NO. (Include area code) (NO COLLECT CALLS) 301-565-4442

**SOLICITATION**

NOTE: In sealed bid solicitations "offer" and "offeror" mean "bid" and "bidder".

10. THE GOVERNMENT REQUIRES PERFORMANCE OF THE WORK DESCRIBED IN THESE DOCUMENTS (Title, identifying no., date):

THIS SOLICITATION IS A SERVICE DISABLED VETERAN OWNED SMALL BUSINESS (SDVOSB) Set-aside. Notice of total small business set aside, applies to all items in this solicitation

**Description:**

Contractor shall provide all labor, materials, equipment, design, supervision and essentials necessary to build two (2) modular component structures; a 4,900 square foot Medical Resources Library, Patient Education Resource Center structure a 7,500 square foot Surgical/Medical Administrative structure, and the ancillary site prep to support these structures.

At the time of proposal submission, interested vendors MUST be actively registered in the databases listed below. FAILURE to register will result in your proposal being non-responsive

1. System for Award Management (SAM): [www.sam.gov/portal/public/SAM/](http://www.sam.gov/portal/public/SAM/)
2. Vets100: [www.dol.gov/vets/vets-100.html](http://www.dol.gov/vets/vets-100.html)
3. VetBiz: [www.vip.vetbiz.gov/](http://www.vip.vetbiz.gov/)

**Project Location:**

10000 Bay Pines Blvd, Bay Pines, FL 33708 (Pinellas County)

Magnitude of this project is between \$1,000,000 and \$2,000,000

NAICS Code: 236220 Size Standard: \$33.5 million

Davis-Bacon

General Decision Number FL130034, March 29, 2013

The Request For Information (RFI) period ends June 14, 2013 at 12:00 pm EST. All RFIs should be submitted via email to Jose.Bumbray1@va.gov and copy to James.Forrest2@va.gov and John.Ezell@va.gov

11. The Contractor shall begin performance within 10 calendar days and complete it within 90 calendar days after receiving  award,  notice to proceed. This performance period is  mandatory,  negotiable. (See 52.211-10)

12A. THE CONTRACTOR MUST FURNISH ANY REQUIRED PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT BONDS? (If "YES," indicate within how many calendar days after award in Item 12B.) <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO	12B. CALENDAR DAYS 10
---	--------------------------

13. ADDITIONAL SOLICITATION REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Sealed offers in original and 2 copies to perform the work required are due at the place specified in Item 8 by 12:00 pm (hour) local time 06-21-2013 (date). If this is a sealed bid solicitation, offers must be publicly opened at that time. Sealed envelopes containing offers shall be marked to show the offeror's name and address, the solicitation number, the date and time offers are due
- B. An offer guarantee  is,  is not required.
- C. All offers are subject to the (1) work requirements, and (2) other provisions and clauses incorporated in the solicitation in full text or by reference
- D. Offers providing less than 90 calendar days for Government acceptance after the date offers are due will not be considered and will be rejected.

**OFFER (Must be fully completed by offeror)**

14. NAME AND ADDRESS OF OFFEROR (Include ZIP Code)	15. TELEPHONE NO. (Include area code)
	16. REMITTANCE ADDRESS (Include only if different than Item 14)
CODE	FACILITY CODE

17. The offeror agrees to perform the work required at the prices specified below in strict accordance with the terms of the solicitation, if this offer is accepted by the Government in writing within \_\_\_\_\_ calendar days after the date offers are due. (Insert any number equal to or greater than the minimum requirement stated in Item 13D. Failure to insert any number means the offeror accepts the minimum in Item 13D.)

AMOUNTS

18. The offeror agrees to furnish any required performance and payment bonds.

**19. ACKNOWLEDGMENT OF AMENDMENTS**

(The offeror acknowledges receipt of amendments to the solicitation - give number and date of each)

AMENDMENT NO.									
DATE									

20A. NAME AND TITLE OF PERSON AUTHORIZED TO SIGN OFFER (Type or print)	20B. SIGNATURE	20C. OFFER DATE
---	----------------	-----------------

**AWARD (To be completed by Government)**

21. ITEMS ACCEPTED:

22. AMOUNT	23. ACCOUNTING AND APPROPRIATION DATA
------------	---------------------------------------

24. SUBMIT INVOICES TO ADDRESS SHOWN IN (4 copies unless otherwise specified)	ITEM	25. OTHER THAN FULL AND OPEN COMPETITION PURSUANT TO <input type="checkbox"/> 10 U.S.C. 2304(c) ( ) <input type="checkbox"/> 41 U.S.C. 253(c) ( ) <input type="checkbox"/>
--	------	---

26. ADMINISTERED BY Department of Veterans Affairs Office of Construction and Facilities Management (003C1B) 8380 Colesville Road, Suite 420 Silver Spring, MD 20910 DC 20420	CODE	27. PAYMENT WILL BE MADE BY Department of Veterans Affairs FMS-VA-2(101) Financial Services Center PO Box 149971 Austin TX 78714-9971 PHONE: _____ FAX: _____
--	------	---

**CONTRACTING OFFICER WILL COMPLETE ITEM 28 OR 29 AS APPLICABLE**

<input type="checkbox"/> 28. NEGOTIATED AGREEMENT (Contractor is required to sign this document and return _____ copies to issuing office.) Contractor agrees to furnish and deliver all items or perform all work, requisitions identified on this form and any continuation sheets for the consideration stated in this contract. The rights and obligations of the parties to this contract shall be governed by (a) this contract award, (b) the solicitation, and (c) the clauses, representations, certifications, and specifications incorporated by reference in or attached to this contract.	<input type="checkbox"/> 29. AWARD (Contractor is not required to sign this document.) Your offer on this solicitation, is hereby accepted as to the items listed. This award consummates the contract, which consists of (a) the Government solicitation and your offer, and (b) this contract award. No further contractual document is necessary.
--	--

30A. NAME AND TITLE OF CONTRACTOR OR PERSON AUTHORIZED TO SIGN (Type or print)	31A. NAME OF CONTRACTING OFFICER (Type or print)  Jose Bumbray	
30B. SIGNATURE	30C. DATE	31B. UNITED STATES OF AMERICA  BY _____

**SCHEDULE**

**Table of Contents**

**PART I - THE SCHEDULE** ..... 3

**SECTION A - SOLICITATION/CONTRACT FORM**..... 3

    SF 1442 SOLICITATION, OFFER, AND AWARD (Construction, Alteration, or Repair)..... 3

**SCHEDULE** ..... 8

    A.1 Price/Cost Schedule ..... 8

        Item Information ..... 8

**DELIVERY** ..... 9

    A.2 Delivery Schedule..... 9

**INFORMATION REGARDING BIDDING MATERIAL, BID GUARANTEE AND BONDS**..... 9

**INSTRUCTIONS, CONDITIONS AND OTHER STATEMENTS TO BIDDERS/OFFERORS** .....11

    2.1 52.216-1 TYPE OF CONTRACT (APR 1984).....11

    2.2 52.222-5 DAVIS-BACON ACT--SECONDARY SITE OF THE WORK (JUL 2005).....11

    2.3 52.225-10 NOTICE OF BUY AMERICAN ACT REQUIREMENT -- CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS (FEB 2009) .....11

    2.4 52.228-1 BID GUARANTEE (SEP 1996).....12

    2.5 52.233-2 SERVICE OF PROTEST (SEP 2006) .....13

    2.6 52.236-27 SITE VISIT (CONSTRUCTION) (FEB 1995) ALTERNATE I (FEB 1995).....13

    2.7 852.211-72 TECHNICAL INDUSTRY STANDARDS (JAN 2008).....14

    2.8 VAAR 852.228-72 ASSISTING SERVICE-DISABLED VETERAN-OWNED AND VETERAN-OWNED SMALL BUSINESSES IN OBTAINING BONDS (DEC 2009) .....14

    2.9 VAAR 852.233-70 PROTEST CONTENT/ALTERNATIVE DISPUTE RESOLUTION (JAN 2008) .....14

    2.10 VAAR 852.233-71 ALTERNATE PROTEST PROCEDURE (JAN 1998).....14

    2.11 VAAR 852.270-1 REPRESENTATIVES OF CONTRACTING OFFICERS (JAN 2008).....15

    2.12 52.252-1 SOLICITATION PROVISIONS INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE (FEB 1998).....15

    2.13 INSPECTION AND ACCEPTANCE .....16

    2.14 DELIVERIES OR PERFORMANCE .....16

    2.15 CONTRACT ADMINISTRATION DATA.....16

    2.16 SPECIAL CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS .....17

    2.17 OWNERSHIP OF ORIGINAL DOCUMENTS.....17

    2.18 RETENTION OF REVIEW DOCUMENTS .....17

    2.19 COORDINATION WITH MEDICAL CENTER.....18

    2.20 PROPOSAL GENERAL REQUIREMENT .....18

    2.21 TECHNICAL PROPOSAL REQUIREMENTS .....18

    2.22 COST PROPOSAL REQUIREMENTS .....18

    2.23 EVALUATION FACTORS FOR AWARD .....19

    2.24 LIST OF DOCUMENTS, EXHIBITS AND OTHER ATTACHMENTS.....20

    2.25 QUESTIONS.....20

**REPRESENTATIONS AND CERTIFICATIONS** .....21

    3.1 52.204-8 ANNUAL REPRESENTATIONS AND CERTIFICATIONS (DEC 2012).....21

**SCHEDULE**

3.2 52.209-5 REPRESENTATION BY CORPORATIONS REGARDING AN UNPAID TAX LIABILITY OR A FELONY CONVICTION UNDER ANY FEDERAL LAW (DEVIATION)(MAR 2012).....24

3.3 52.209-7 INFORMATION REGARDING RESPONSIBILITY MATTERS (FEB 2012).....24

3.4 52.225-20 PROHIBITION ON CONDUCTING RESTRICTED BUSINESS OPERATIONS IN SUDAN-- CERTIFICATION (AUG 2009) .....25

**GENERAL CONDITIONS.....26**

4.1 52.209-9 UPDATES OF PUBLICLY AVAILABLE INFORMATION REGARDING RESPONSIBILITY MATTERS (FEB 2012).....26

4.2 52.211-1 AVAILABILITY OF SPECIFICATIONS LISTED IN THE GSA INDEX OF FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS AND COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS,FPMR PART 101-29 (AUG 1998).....27

4.3 52.211-10 COMMENCEMENT, PROSECUTION, AND COMPLETION OF WORK (APR 1984) ALTERNATE I (APR 1984) .....28

4.4 52.211-12 LIQUIDATED DAMAGES--CONSTRUCTION (SEPT 2000) .....28

4.5 52.219-28 POST-AWARD SMALL BUSINESS PROGRAM REREPRESENTATION (APR 2012).....28

4.6 52.222-40 NOTIFICATION OF EMPLOYEE RIGHTS UNDER THE NATIONAL LABOR RELATIONS ACT (DEC 2010) .....29

4.7 52.225-9 BUY AMERICAN ACT--CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS (SEP 2010).....31

4.8 52.228-5 INSURANCE - WORK ON A GOVERNMENT INSTALLATION (JAN 1997).....33

4.9 SUPPLEMENTAL INSURANCE REQUIREMENTS.....35

4.10 52.232-99 PROVIDING ACCELERATED PAYMENT TO SMALL BUSINESS SUBCONTRACTORS (DEVIATION) (AUG 2012).....35

4.11 52.236-4 PHYSICAL DATA (APR 1984).....35

4.12 VAAR 852.203-70 COMMERCIAL ADVERTISING (JAN 2008) .....36

4.13 VAAR 852.211-74 LIQUIDATED DAMAGES (JAN 2008) .....36

4.15 VAAR 852.219-10 VA NOTICE OF TOTAL SERVICE-DISABLED VETERAN-OWNED SMALL BUSINESS SET-ASIDE (DEC 2009) .....36

4.16 VAAR 852.228-70 BOND PREMIUM ADJUSTMENT (JAN 2008) .....37

4.17 852.232-72 ELECTRONIC SUBMISSION OF PAYMENT REQUESTS (NOV 2012).....38

4.18 VAAR 852.236-71 SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONSTRUCTION (JUL 2002) .....39

4.19 VAAR 852.236-74 INSPECTION OF CONSTRUCTION (JUL 2002) .....39

4.20 VAAR 852.236-76 CORRESPONDENCE (APR 1984) .....39

4.21 VAAR 852.236-77 REFERENCE TO "STANDARDS" (JUL 2002) .....39

4.22 VAAR 852.236-78 GOVERNMENT SUPERVISION (APR 1984).....39

4.23 VAAR 852.236-79 DAILY REPORT OF WORKERS AND MATERIAL (APR 1984) .....40

4.24 VAAR 852.236-80 SUBCONTRACTS AND WORK COORDINATION (APR 1984).....40

4.25 VAAR 852.236-82 PAYMENTS UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS (WITHOUT NAS) (APR 1984) .....40

4.26 VAAR 852.236-84 SCHEDULE OF WORK PROGRESS (NOV 1984).....43

ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS FOR BAR CHART SCHEDULE .....43

4.27 VAAR 852.236-85 SUPPLEMENTARY LABOR STANDARDS PROVISIONS (APR 1984) .....44

4.28 VAAR 852.236-86 WORKER'S COMPENSATION (JAN 2008) .....44

4.29 VAAR 852.236-87 ACCIDENT PREVENTION (SEP 1993).....44

4.30 VAAR 852.236-88 CONTRACT CHANGES--SUPPLEMENT (JUL 2002) .....45

4.31 VAAR 852.236-89 BUY AMERICAN ACT (JAN 2008).....46

4.32 VAAR 852.236-91 SPECIAL NOTES (JUL 2002) .....47

**SCHEDULE**

4.33 VAAR 852.246-74 SPECIAL WARRANTIES (JAN 2008) .....47  
4.34 52.252-2 CLAUSES INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE (FEB 1998).....48

Published to FBO on 5-22-2013

**SCHEDULE**

**SCHEDULE**

**A.1 Price/Cost Schedule**

**Item Information**

ITEM NUMBER	DESCRIPTION OF SUPPLIES/SERVICES	QUANTITY	UNIT	UNIT PRICE	AMOUNT
001	Contract Period: Base POP ends 90 days after issuance of Notice to Proceed (NTP) Provides all labor, materials, permits and essentials necessary to build a Modular Village on the Bay Pines Campus	1.00	EA	_____	_____
				<b>GRAND TOTAL</b>	_____

Published to FBO on 5-22-2013

## DELIVERY

### DELIVERY

#### A.2 Delivery Schedule

ITEM NUMBER	QUANTITY	DELIVERY DATE
001	1.00	

### INFORMATION REGARDING BIDDING MATERIAL, BID GUARANTEE AND BONDS

(a) Bidding materials consisting of drawings, specifications and contract forms may be obtained by qualified General (Prime) Contractors interested in submitting bids direct to the Department of Veterans Affairs. A maximum of 0 sets may be issued when requested. Up to 0 sets of drawings and specifications will be furnished upon request to subcontractors for their use in preparing subbids for General (Prime) Contractors. Suppliers and subcontractors listed above shall show in their requests the work or equipment for which they intend to prepare subbids.

(b) One set of drawings and specifications may be obtained by Builders Exchanges, Chambers of Commerce, Quantity Surveyors, trade and microfilming organizations.

(c) Bidding materials may be obtained only upon written application to the issuing office. Bidders should allow 5 working days after receipt of their request by the issuing office for reproduction, in addition to mail delivery time when requesting bidding material.

(d) Subcontractors, material firms and others interested in preparing subbids may, upon application to the issuing office, obtain a list of organizations, such as Builders Exchanges, Chambers of Commerce, Contractors and others, who have received bidding materials.

(e) While no deposit will be necessary, return of the bidding material, postage prepaid, to the issuing office within 10 days after date of opening bids will be required. In case no bid is to be submitted, the return of the bidding material, as soon as this fact has been determined and before the date of opening bids, is requested. If you decide not to bid on this project, please advise the issuing office of your reasons (the contracting officer should modify accordingly if a deposit is required).

(f) A bid guarantee is required in an amount not less than 20 percent of the bid price but shall not exceed \$3,000,000. Failure to furnish the required bid guarantee in the proper form and amount, by the time set for opening of bids, will require rejection of the bid in all cases except those listed in FAR 28.101-4, and may be cause for rejection even then.

(g) If the contract will exceed \$100,000 (see FAR 28.102-1 for lesser amount), the bidder to whom award is made will be required to furnish two bonds, a Payment Bond, SF 25A, and a Performance Bond, SF 25, each in the penal sum as

**VA101-13-R-0076**

noted in the General Conditions of the Specification. Copies of SFs 25 and 25A may be obtained upon application to the issuing office.

**DESCRIPTION OF WORK:**

Cost Range: \$1,000,000.00 to \$2,000,000.00.

(End of Clause)

Published to FBO on 5-22-2013



## INSTRUCTIONS, CONDITIONS AND OTHER STATEMENTS TO BIDDERS/OFFERORS

### 2.1 52.216-1 TYPE OF CONTRACT (APR 1984)

The Government contemplates award of a Firm Fixed Price contract resulting from this solicitation.

(End of Provision)

### 2.2 52.222-5 DAVIS-BACON ACT--SECONDARY SITE OF THE WORK (JUL 2005)

(a)(1) The offeror shall notify the Government if the offeror intends to perform work at any secondary site of the work, as defined in paragraph (a)(1)(ii) of the FAR clause at 52.222-6, Davis-Bacon Act, of this solicitation.

(2) If the offeror is unsure if a planned work site satisfies the criteria for a secondary site of the work, the offeror shall request a determination from the Contracting Officer.

(b)(1) If the wage determination provided by the Government for work at the primary site of the work is not applicable to the secondary site of the work, the offeror shall request a wage determination from the Contracting Officer.

(2) The due date for receipt of offers will not be extended as a result of an offeror's request for a wage determination for a secondary site of the work.

(End of Provision)

### 2.3 52.225-10 NOTICE OF BUY AMERICAN ACT REQUIREMENT -- CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS (FEB 2009)

(a) *Definitions.* "Commercially available off-the-shelf (COTS) item," "construction material," "domestic construction material," and "foreign construction material," as used in this provision, are defined in the clause of this solicitation entitled "Buy American Act--Construction Materials" (Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) clause 52.225-9).

(b) *Requests for determinations of inapplicability.* An offeror requesting a determination regarding the inapplicability of the Buy American Act should submit the request to the Contracting Officer in time to allow a determination before submission of offers. The offeror shall include the information and applicable supporting data required by paragraphs (c) and (d) of the clause at FAR 52.225-9 in the request. If an offeror has not requested a determination regarding the inapplicability of the Buy American Act before submitting its offer, or has not received a response to a previous request, the offeror shall include the information and supporting data in the offer.

(c) Evaluation of offers.

(1) The Government will evaluate an offer requesting exception to the requirements of the Buy American Act, based on claimed unreasonable cost of domestic construction material, by adding to the offered price the appropriate percentage of the cost of such foreign construction material, as specified in paragraph (b)(3)(i) of the clause at FAR 52.225-9.

(2) If evaluation results in a tie between an offeror that requested the substitution of foreign construction material based on unreasonable cost and an offeror that did not request an exception, the Contracting Officer will award to the offeror that did not request an exception based on unreasonable cost.

(d) Alternate offers.

(1) When an offer includes foreign solicitation in paragraph (b)(2) of the clause at FAR 52.225-9, the offeror also may submit an alternate offer based on use of equivalent domestic construction material.

(2) If an alternate offer is submitted, the offeror shall submit a separate Standard Form 1442 for the alternate offer, and a separate price comparison table prepared in accordance with paragraphs (c) and (d) of the clause at FAR 52.225-9 for the offer that is based on the use of any foreign construction material for which the Government has not yet determined an exception applies.

(3) If the Government determines that a particular exception requested in accordance with paragraph (c) of the clause at FAR 52.225-9 does not apply, the Government will evaluate only those offers based on use of the equivalent domestic construction material, and the offeror shall be required to furnish such domestic construction material. An offer based on use of the foreign construction material for which an exception was requested--

- (i) Will be rejected as nonresponsive if this acquisition is conducted by sealed bidding; or
- (ii) May be accepted if revised during negotiations.

(End of Provision)

#### **2.4 52.228-1 BID GUARANTEE (SEP 1996)**

(a) Failure to furnish a bid guarantee in the proper form and amount, by the time set for opening of bids, may be cause for rejection of the bid.

(b) The bidder shall furnish a bid guarantee in the form of a firm commitment, e.g., bid bond supported by good and sufficient surety or sureties acceptable to the Government, postal money order, certified check, cashier's check, irrevocable letter of credit, or, under Treasury Department regulations, certain bonds or notes of the United States. The Contracting Officer will return bid guarantees, other than bid bonds, (1) to unsuccessful bidders as soon as practicable after the opening of bids, and (2) to the successful bidder upon execution of contractual documents and bonds (including any necessary coinsurance or reinsurance agreements), as required by the bid as accepted.-

(c) The amount of the bid guarantee shall be 20 percent of the bid price.

(d) If the successful bidder, upon acceptance of its bid by the Government within the period specified for acceptance, fails to execute all contractual documents or furnish executed bond(s) within 10 days after receipt of the forms by the bidder, the Contracting Officer may terminate the contract for default.

(e) In the event the contract is terminated for default, the bidder is liable for any cost of acquiring the work that exceeds the amount of its bid, and the bid guarantee is available to offset the difference.

(End of Provision)

**2.5 52.233-2 SERVICE OF PROTEST (SEP 2006)**

Protests, as defined in section 33.101 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation, that are filed directly with an agency, and copies of any protests that are filed with the Government Accountability Office (GAO), shall be served on the Contracting Officer (addressed as follows) by obtaining written and dated acknowledgment of receipt from:

Hand-Carried Address:

Department of Veterans Affairs  
Office of Construction and  
Facilities Management (003C1B)  
8380 Colesville Road, Suite 420  
Silver Spring MD 20910

Mailing Address:

Department of Veterans Affairs  
Office of Construction and  
Facilities Management (003C1B)  
8380 Colesville Road, Suite 420  
Silver Spring MD 20910

(b) The copy of any protest shall be received in the office designated above within one day of filing a protest with the GAO.

(End of Provision)

**2.6 52.236-27 SITE VISIT (CONSTRUCTION) (FEB 1995) ALTERNATE I (FEB 1995)**

(a) The clauses at 52.236-2, Differing Site Conditions, and 52.236-3, Site Investigations and Conditions Affecting the Work, will be included in any contract awarded as a result of this solicitation. Accordingly, offerors or quoters are urged and expected to inspect the site where the work will be performed.

(b) An organized site visit has been scheduled for-

June 13, 2013 at 10:00 am

(c) Participants will meet at

JC Cobb Rm 1D127 Bldg 100  
Bay Pines VA Medical Center  
10,000 Bay Pines Blvd  
Bay Pines, FL 33744

(End of Provision)

## **2.7 852.211-72 TECHNICAL INDUSTRY STANDARDS (JAN 2008)**

The supplies or equipment required by this invitation for bid or request for proposal must conform to the standards of the Veteran Affairs Technical Library ([www.cfm.va.gov/TIL/](http://www.cfm.va.gov/TIL/)) and Technical Industry Standards. The successful bidder or offeror will be required to submit proof that the item(s) he/she furnishes conforms to this requirement. This proof may be in the form of a label or seal affixed to the equipment or supplies, warranting that they have been tested in accordance with and conform to the specified standards. Proof may also be furnished in the form of a certificate from one of the above listed organizations certifying that the item(s) furnished have been tested in accordance with and conform to the specified standards.

(End of Provision)

## **2.8 VAAR 852.228-72 ASSISTING SERVICE-DISABLED VETERAN-OWNED AND VETERAN-OWNED SMALL BUSINESSES IN OBTAINING BONDS (DEC 2009)**

Prime contractors are encouraged to assist service-disabled veteran-owned and veteran-owned small business potential subcontractors in obtaining bonding, when required. Mentor firms are encouraged to assist protégé firms under VA's Mentor-Protégé Program in obtaining acceptable bid, payment, and performance bonds, when required, as a prime contractor under a solicitation or contract and in obtaining any required bonds under subcontracts.

(End of Clause)

## **2.9 VAAR 852.233-70 PROTEST CONTENT/ALTERNATIVE DISPUTE RESOLUTION (JAN 2008)**

(a) Any protest filed by an interested party shall:

- (1) Include the name, address, fax number, and telephone number of the protester;
- (2) Identify the solicitation and/or contract number;
- (3) Include an original signed by the protester or the protester's representative and at least one copy;
- (4) Set forth a detailed statement of the legal and factual grounds of the protest, including a description of resulting prejudice to the protester, and provide copies of relevant documents;
- (5) Specifically request a ruling of the individual upon whom the protest is served;
- (6) State the form of relief requested; and
- (7) Provide all information establishing the timeliness of the protest.

(b) Failure to comply with the above may result in dismissal of the protest without further consideration.

(c) Bidders/offerors and contracting officers are encouraged to use alternative dispute resolution (ADR) procedures to resolve protests at any stage in the protest process. If ADR is used, the Department of Veterans Affairs will not furnish any documentation in an ADR proceeding beyond what is allowed by the Federal Acquisition Regulation.

(End of Provision)

## **2.10 VAAR 852.233-71 ALTERNATE PROTEST PROCEDURE (JAN 1998)**

As an alternative to filing a protest with the contracting officer, an interested party may file a protest with the Deputy Assistant Secretary for Acquisition and Materiel Management, Acquisition Administration Team, Department of Veterans

Affairs, 810 Vermont Avenue, NW., Washington, DC 20420, or for solicitations issued by the Office of Construction and Facilities Management, the Director, Office of Construction and Facilities Management, 810 Vermont Avenue, NW., Washington, DC 20420. The protest will not be considered if the interested party has a protest on the same or similar issues pending with the contracting officer.

(End of Provision)

PLEASE NOTE: The correct mailing information for filing alternate protests is as follows:

Deputy Assistant Secretary for Acquisition and Logistics,  
Risk Management Team, Department of Veterans Affairs  
810 Vermont Avenue, N.W.  
Washington, DC 20420

Or for solicitations issued by the Office of Construction and Facilities Management:

Director, Office of Construction and Facilities Management  
425 I Street, NW.  
Washington, DC 20001

**2.11 VAAR 852.270-1 REPRESENTATIVES OF CONTRACTING OFFICERS (JAN 2008)**

The contracting officer reserves the right to designate representatives to act for him/her in furnishing technical guidance and advice or generally monitor the work to be performed under this contract. Such designation will be in writing and will define the scope and limitation of the designee's authority. A copy of the designation shall be furnished to the contractor.

(End of Provision)

**2.12 52.252-1 SOLICITATION PROVISIONS INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE (FEB 1998)**

This solicitation incorporates one or more solicitation provisions by reference, with the same force and effect as if they were given in full text. Upon request, the Contracting Officer will make their full text available. The offeror is cautioned that the listed provisions may include blocks that must be completed by the offeror and submitted with its quotation or offer. In lieu of submitting the full text of those provisions, the offeror may identify the provision by paragraph identifier and provide the appropriate information with its quotation or offer. Also, the full text of a solicitation provision may be accessed electronically at this/these address(es):

- <http://www.acquisition.gov/far/index.html>
- <http://www.va.gov/oal/library/vaar/>
- <http://farsite.hill.af.mil/vfvara.htm>

(End of Provision)

<u>FAR Number</u>	<u>Title</u>	<u>Date</u>
52.204-6	DATA UNIVERSAL NUMBERING SYSTEM NUMBER	DEC 2012
52.215-1	INSTRUCTIONS TO OFFERORS--COMPETITIVE ACQUISITION	JAN 2004
52.236-28	PREPARATION OF PROPOSALS--CONSTRUCTION	OCT 1997

## 2.13 INSPECTION AND ACCEPTANCE

### CONTRACTING OFFICER

The Contracting Officer or the duly authorized representative will perform inspection and acceptance of materials and services to be provided.

### CONTRACTING OFFICER'S REPRESENTATIVE

The Government's COR is the duly authorized representative of the Contracting Officer and is responsible for inspection and acceptance of all items to be delivered under this contract.

### PERFORMANCE

Inspection and acceptance of the Contractor's performance shall be in accordance with applicable FAR clauses.

## 2.14 DELIVERIES OR PERFORMANCE

### PLACE(S) OF DELIVERY

The COR is responsible for inspection and acceptance of all deliverables provided under this contract. Originals and copies of all correspondence that require Government certification and signature shall be delivered to the COR.

### NOTICE REGARDING LATE DELIVERY

The contractor shall notify the COR in writing as soon as it becomes apparent that a scheduled delivery will be late. The contractor shall include in the notification the rationale for late delivery, the expected date for the delivery and the project impact. The COR will review the documentation, establish a new delivery schedule and notify the contractor.

### WORK HOURS

All work will be done on a fully operational hospital site in the jurisdiction of Panellas County. To minimize disruption the contractor shall submit with his proposal a Disruption Management Plan. To the extent possible all work shall be scheduled between the hours of 7:00 am to 3:30 pm Monday thru Friday. Any deviation from the approved schedule must be approved by the Contracting Officer or the COR.

## 2.15 CONTRACT ADMINISTRATION DATA

### CONTRACTING OFFICER

The Contracting Officer is the only individual who can legally commit the Government to the expenditure of public funds. Any other commitment, either explicit or implied, is invalid. This solicitation does not commit the Government to pay any costs incurred in the preparation or submission of any proposal or offer or to procure or contract for any services. The Contracting Officer for this project is

Mr. Jose Bumbray  
8380 Colesville Rd, Suite 420  
Silver Spring, MD 20910  
[Jose.Bumbray1@va.gov](mailto:Jose.Bumbray1@va.gov)  
301-565-4442

### CONTRACTING OFFICER'S REPRESENTATIVE

The Contractor will be notified in writing of the Contracting Officer's Representative (COR) and the authority which the COR will exercise under the terms of this contract. The COR will be the Government's contact person for the Contractor in all matters relating to this contract. The COR for this project is

Mr. James Forrest  
8380 Colesville Rd, Suite 420

Silver Spring, MD 20910  
[James.Forrest2@va.gov](mailto:James.Forrest2@va.gov)  
301-427-2065

## **CONTRACTOR REPRESENTATIVE**

The Contracting Officer shall be notified in writing of the name, address and telephone number of the person who will represent the Contractor. The notification shall also state the authority which the Representative can exercise under the terms of this contract.

## **KEY PERSONNEL**

The Contractor shall provide the names and qualifications of the key personnel (Project Manager, Superintendent and Quality Assurance/Quality Control Manager) assigned to this contract. Key personnel cited are considered essential to the work performed under this contract. If these individuals leave the contractor's employment or are reassigned to other programs, the contractor shall notify the contracting officer reasonably in advance and shall submit justification (including proposed substitutions) in sufficient detail to permit evaluation of the impact on the program. The contractor shall not replace or divert any key personnel without the written consent of the contracting officer. If a suitable determination of the approved substituted key personnel is required the contractor shall comply with project personnel experience instruction in Section 2.23 (a), Construction Management – Project Personnel Experience.

## **IDENTIFICATION OF CORRESPONDENCE**

All correspondence whether submitted electronically or via mail by the Contractor under this contract shall reference the Project Number, Contract Number and Obligation Number in the subject line. In addition, the Contractor shall develop and provide for acceptance by the Contracting Officer a sequential serialization format for all correspondence submitted to and received from the Government.

## **PROJECT PROGRESS MEETINGS**

Project progress meeting will be held as needed to coordinate the project with the Resident Engineer and the Bay Pines VA Healthcare System. The contractor will provide written meeting minutes.

## **2.16 SPECIAL CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS**

### **LAY DOWN LOCATIONS**

Location of lay down area will be determined by the Resident Engineer.

### **2.17 OWNERSHIP OF ORIGINAL DOCUMENTS**

All designs, drawings, specifications, notes, and other work developed in the performance of this contract shall be and remain the sole property of the Government and may be used on any other work without additional compensation to the Contractor. With respect thereto, the Contractor agrees not to assert any rights and to establish any claim under the design patent or copyright laws. The Contractor, for a period of 3 years after completion of the project, agrees to furnish and provide access to all retained materials on the request of the Contracting Officer. Unless otherwise provided in this contract, the Contractor shall have the right to retain copies of all such materials beyond such period.

### **2.18 RETENTION OF REVIEW DOCUMENTS**

The Contractor shall keep one copy of all review documents containing VA remarks until final completion of the construction contract and a release of claims is signed unless, before that time, the VA directs the Contractor to forward certain documents to the Government. The VA will notify the Contractor in writing after the release of claims is finalized after which time the Contractor may dispose of such documents that remain in its possession.

## 2.19 COORDINATION WITH MEDICAL CENTER

Before starting any work on the Veterans Administration Medical Center, the Contractor shall consult with the Resident Engineer and secure his permission to start the work. The Contractor shall perform the work within the parameters established by the Resident Engineer. Contractor shall not interfere with the normal functioning of the Medical Center.

## 2.20 PROPOSAL GENERAL REQUIREMENT

Proposal shall be submitted in three ring binders. Except for foldouts, pages shall not exceed 8.5 x 11 inches. Each page shall have top, bottom, left and right margins of at least one inch. The font size should not be less than size 11. Single spacing may be used except for between paragraphs, in which double spacing is to be used. When both sides of a sheet contain printed material, each side shall count as a separate page. Offerors may not incorporate material by reference to circumvent the page limits. Pages containing tables of content, list of figures, divider tabs, and similar inserts will not count toward the prescribed page limits, UNLESS they include other text.

Font size and type are unrestricted for graphs, tables, spreadsheets, and foldouts where necessary or permitted. Colors may be used for headings, graphs, tables, and to highlight text offerors want to emphasize. Offerors are cautioned to avoid colors that may make the text hard to read.

Foldouts are only permitted for large tables, charts, graphs, diagrams, and other schematics, not for pages of text. Foldouts shall not exceed 11 x 17 inches and shall fold entirely within the volume. Each page of the foldout shall have top, bottom, left, and right margins of at least one inch. Page numbers, any restriction on disclosure of the offer, the RFP number, and Offeror's name are the only text that may be displayed in the margins. Each page of a foldout shall count as two pages. Where both sides of a foldout contain printed material, the foldout shall count as four pages.

### **THE PROPOSAL SHALL NOT EXCEED 50 PAGES**

## 2.21 TECHNICAL PROPOSAL REQUIREMENTS

Submit 4 copies (original plus 3 copies) of the technical proposal. The technical proposal shall be divided into three sections: (I) Construction Management (II) Schedule and (III) Past Performance.

### SECTION I – CONSTRUCTION MANAGEMENT

The Construction Management proposal shall demonstrate the Offeror's understanding of the Government's requirements and the Offeror's capability, knowledge and experience to fully perform the perspective contract with respect to the evaluation criteria described in Section 2.23. The Offeror must provide documentation capturing their ability to coordinate, manage and administer successful projects similar to the one in this solicitation. Resumes for all key personnel of the project team must be submitted including relevant experiences. (See section 2.24)

### SECTION II – SCHEDULE

Schedule is important. The Offeror is required to provide their strategy and approach to accomplishing this project on a fully operational medical center while minimizing disruption. The offeror must demonstrate his ability to meet schedule through planning, managing time, cost, quality and safety. The schedule requirements are set forth in Section 2.23.

### SECTION III – PAST PERFORMANCE

The Offeror must demonstrate corporate project experience with no less than two projects of similar size and magnitude. The experience must be within the last five years. Also a client satisfaction survey must be completed for each project. (See section 2.24).

## 2.22 COST PROPOSAL REQUIREMENTS

All cost information is to be included in this section. Cost proposals shall be submitted on Standard Form 1442, Solicitation, Offer and Award (Construction, Alteration, or Repair). The Government intends to award to the offeror



submitting a proposal that is determined to be most advantageous to the Government based on lowest priced technically acceptable proposal in accordance FAR Part 15.

## NO MENTION OF COST SHALL BE MADE IN THE TECHNICAL PROPOSAL

### 2.23 EVALUATION FACTORS FOR AWARD

#### SELECTION CRITERIA

Proposals will be evaluated and award will be made to the offeror with the lowest priced technically acceptable proposal most advantageous to the government as per FAR Part 15. There are no tradeoffs. Proposals will be evaluated for acceptability but not ranked using non-cost/price factors. Evaluations will be based on construction management, schedule, past performance and cost. In evaluating non-cost factors: construction management, schedule and past performance; **all evaluation factors and subfactors are of equal importance.** Responsibility determination will be made in accordance with FAR 9.1 Responsible Prospective Contractors. Cost will be evaluated on the basis of its realism and acceptability to the Government.

#### TECHNICAL EVALUATIONS

Evaluations will be based on the following technical criteria:

##### CONSTRUCTION MANAGEMENT

Evaluation of Construction Management will be based on the technical competence, capability, experience, and the overall project team organization. The offeror's project team organization chart, narrative, and experience/resumes of key personnel will be the basis for the evaluation. This section shall include the following subsections:

a. Project Personnel Experience (Specialized experience and technical competence). The Offeror shall demonstrate the relevant experience of key project personnel by supplying biographical data to include years with company, job related education, licensing & registration, as well as the position that the individual will hold in regard to this project team. The firm must include resumes of individuals below which shall demonstrate a minimum of 3 years experience with projects of similar size and complexity:

- Project Manager
- Superintendent
- QA/QC Manager

b. Technical/Management Approach - The Offeror shall demonstrate the following, relevant to the subject procurement.

- 1) Management Plan/Organizational Chart & Narrative - Include team members submitted under Project Personnel Experience above as well as others as appropriate. Clearly describe the prime responsible firm and individuals as well as the roles and responsibilities of individuals proposed as consultants and subcontractors. Provide a list of all proposed major subcontractors, including telephone number, address, and name of contact.
- 2) Quality Assurance/Quality Control Plan - Firm must include project delivery philosophy, partnering, communication, commitment, & conflict resolution. Plan should also elaborate on Safety, Environmental, and Interim Life Safety Measures (ILSM).

##### SCHEDULE

The schedule will be evaluated on the basis of technical merit and approach to complete the project within the specified project duration.

The Offeror shall provide a proposed project schedule described below.

1. The progress schedule will be in a time scaled bar graph format. The horizontal axis will be scaled for time beginning with the Notice to Proceed and concluding with contract completion. The vertical axis will show the milestones and major portions of the contract work. All schedule items will show a start date and a completion date. The detailed schedule will indicate specific tasks with dates for each step of the process including:
2. Construction Period: Include project schedule of how contractor plans to accomplish the installation, upgrade, corrections, etc. required by the specifications and drawings of the solicitation. Mobilization; and sequencing; Excavation; Procurement and Installation of equipment; Provisions for overtime or shift work; Timing of relocation of existing utilities; Tests and final inspection.
3. The Offeror shall specify how much allowance has been made for weather delays in the schedule, the days of the week and the hours of construction operations during each phase of the work, and the percentage of contract completion that will be achieved at the end of each month of the contract.

### PAST PERFORMANCE

This factor will be evaluated on the basis of corporate project experience with projects of similar size, scope and complexity.

- a. Construction Project Experience – The Offeror shall demonstrate construction experience with no less than 2 projects completed within the last 5 years.

In describing corporate project design build experience, offeror must provide the following information for each project:

- 1) Project title, location and brief description including the building use (Medical Facility, etc.) and contracting method.
  - 2) Project owner, name, and telephone number of owner's contact person.
  - 3) Project Manager and Superintendent (consultants if utilized) and name and telephone number of contact person(s).
  - 4) Project Prime Contractor and Major Subcontractors with name and telephone number of contact person(s).
  - 5) Project Statistics including start and completion dates (original vs. actual) for construction; cost (with brief explanation of what is included in the cost); square footage; foundation type; number of levels; and any awards received.
- b. Client Overall Satisfaction -- Firm must provide one Client Satisfaction Questionnaire (surveys) for each project. See Attachment D for survey. The completed questionnaire **shall be signed, dated and have the following contact information: Name, Address, Position, Phone Number, and email address.** The completed form shall be submitted as a part of Volume III (Past Performance). CLIENT MAY BE CONTACTED TO VERIFY INFORMATION.

### **2.24 LIST OF DOCUMENTS, EXHIBITS AND OTHER ATTACHMENTS**

General Specification and additional documents will be available on June 7, 2013

- Attachment A. DAVIS-BACON WAGES
- Attachment B. FORMAT FOR KEY PERSONNEL RESUME
- Attachment C. CLIENT SATISFACTION QUESTIONNAIRE
- Attachment D. RELEASE OF CLAIMS

### **2.25 QUESTIONS**

All questions concerning this solicitation shall be submitted via email to Mr. Jose Bumbray at [Jose.Bumbray1@va.gov](mailto:Jose.Bumbray1@va.gov) and copied to Mr. James Forrest at [James.Forrest2@va.gov](mailto:James.Forrest2@va.gov) and Mr. John Ezell at [John.Ezell@va.gov](mailto:John.Ezell@va.gov).

## REPRESENTATIONS AND CERTIFICATIONS

### 3.1 52.204-8 ANNUAL REPRESENTATIONS AND CERTIFICATIONS (DEC 2012)

(a)(1) The North American Industry Classification System (NAICS) code for this acquisition is 236220.

(2) The small business size standard is \$33.5 Million.

(3) The small business size standard for a concern which submits an offer in its own name, other than on a construction or service contract, but which proposes to furnish a product which it did not itself manufacture, is 500 employees.

(b)(1) If the clause at 52.204-7, Central Contractor Registration, is included in this solicitation, paragraph (d) of this provision applies.

(2) If the clause at 52.204-7 is not included in this solicitation, and the offeror is currently registered in CCR, and has completed the SAM electronically, the offeror may choose to use paragraph (d) of this provision instead of completing the corresponding individual representations and certifications in the solicitation. The offeror shall indicate which option applies by checking one of the following boxes:

(i) Paragraph (d) applies.

(ii) Paragraph (d) does not apply and the offeror has completed the individual representations and certifications in the solicitation.

(c)(1) The following representations or certifications in SAM are applicable to this solicitation as indicated:

(i) 52.203-2, Certificate of Independent Price Determination. This provision applies to solicitations when a firm-fixed-price contract or fixed-price contract with economic price adjustment is contemplated, unless--

(A) The acquisition is to be made under the simplified acquisition procedures in Part 13;

(B) The solicitation is a request for technical proposals under two-step sealed bidding procedures; or

(C) The solicitation is for utility services for which rates are set by law or regulation.

(ii) 52.203-11, Certification and Disclosure Regarding Payments to Influence Certain Federal Transactions. This provision applies to solicitations expected to exceed \$150,000.

(iii) 52.204-3, Taxpayer Identification. This provision applies to solicitations that do not include the clause at 52.204-7, Central Contractor Registration.

(iv) 52.204-5, Women-Owned Business (Other Than Small Business). This provision applies to solicitations that--

(A) Are not set aside for small business concerns;

(B) Exceed the simplified acquisition threshold; and

(C) Are for contracts that will be performed in the United States or its outlying areas.

(v) 52.209-2, Prohibition on Contracting with Inverted Domestic Corporations--Representation. This provision applies to solicitations using funds appropriated in fiscal years 2008, 2009, 2010, or 2012.

(vi) 52.209-5, Certification Regarding Responsibility Matters. This provision applies to solicitations where the contract value is expected to exceed the simplified acquisition threshold.

(vii) 52.214-14, Place of Performance--Sealed Bidding. This provision applies to invitations for bids except those in which the place of performance is specified by the Government.

(viii) 52.215-6, Place of Performance. This provision applies to solicitations unless the place of performance is specified by the Government.

(ix) 52.219-1, Small Business Program Representations (Basic & Alternate I). This provision applies to solicitations when the contract will be performed in the United States or its outlying areas.

(A) The basic provision applies when the solicitations are issued by other than DoD, NASA, and the Coast Guard.

(B) The provision with its Alternate I applies to solicitations issued by DoD, NASA, or the Coast Guard.

(x) 52.219-2, Equal Low Bids. This provision applies to solicitations when contracting by sealed bidding and the contract will be performed in the United States or its outlying areas.

(xi) 52.222-22, Previous Contracts and Compliance Reports. This provision applies to solicitations that include the clause at 52.222-26, Equal Opportunity.

(xii) 52.222-25, Affirmative Action Compliance. This provision applies to solicitations, other than those for construction, when the solicitation includes the clause at 52.222-26, Equal Opportunity.

(xiii) 52.222-38, Compliance with Veterans' Employment Reporting Requirements. This provision applies to solicitations when it is anticipated the contract award will exceed the simplified acquisition threshold and the contract is not for acquisition of commercial items.

(xiv) 52.223-1, Biobased Product Certification. This provision applies to solicitations that require the delivery or specify the use of USDA-designated items; or include the clause at 52.223-2, Affirmative Procurement of Biobased Products Under Service and Construction Contracts.

(xv) 52.223-4, Recovered Material Certification. This provision applies to solicitations that are for, or specify the use of, EPA-designated items.

(xvi) 52.225-2, Buy American Act Certificate. This provision applies to solicitations containing the clause at 52.225-1.

(xvii) 52.225-4, Buy American Act--Free Trade Agreements--Israeli Trade Act Certificate. (Basic, Alternates I, II, and III.) This provision applies to solicitations containing the clause at 52.225-3.

(A) If the acquisition value is less than \$25,000, the basic provision applies.

(B) If the acquisition value is \$25,000 or more but is less than \$50,000, the provision with its Alternate I applies.

(C) If the acquisition value is \$50,000 or more but is less than \$77,494, the provision with its Alternate II applies.

(D) If the acquisition value is \$77,494 or more but is less than \$100,000, the provision with its Alternate III applies.

(xviii) 52.225-6, Trade Agreements Certificate. This provision applies to solicitations containing the clause at 52.225-5.

(xix) 52.225-20, Prohibition on Conducting Restricted Business Operations in Sudan--Certification. This provision applies to all solicitations.

(xx) 52.225-25, Prohibition on Contracting with Entities Engaging in Certain Activities or Transactions Relating to Iran--Representation and Certifications. This provision applies to all solicitations.

(xxi) 52.226-2, Historically Black College or University and Minority Institution Representation. This provision applies to--

(A) Solicitations for research, studies, supplies, or services of the type normally acquired from higher educational institutions; and

(B) For DoD, NASA, and Coast Guard acquisitions, solicitations that contain the clause at 52.219-23, Notice of Price Evaluation Adjustment for Small Disadvantaged Business Concerns.

(2) The following certifications are applicable as indicated by the Contracting Officer:

(i) 52.219-22, Small Disadvantaged Business Status.

(A) Basic.

(B) Alternate I.

(ii) 52.222-18, Certification Regarding Knowledge of Child Labor for Listed End Products.

(iii) 52.222-48, Exemption from Application of the Service Contract Act to Contracts for Maintenance, Calibration, or Repair of Certain Equipment Certification.

(iv) 52.222-52 Exemption from Application of the Service Contract Act to Contracts for Certain Services--Certification.

(v) 52.223-9, with its Alternate I, Estimate of Percentage of Recovered Material Content for EPA-Designated Products (Alternate I only).

(vi) 52.227-6, Royalty Information.

(A) Basic.

(B) Alternate I.

(vii) 52.227-15, Representation of Limited Rights Data and Restricted Computer Software.

(d) The offeror has completed the annual representations and certifications electronically via the System for Award Management (SAM) website accessed through <https://www.sam.gov>. After reviewing the SAM database information, the offeror verifies by submission of the offer that the representations and certifications currently posted electronically that apply to this solicitation as indicated in paragraph (c) of this provision have been entered or updated within the last 12 months, are current, accurate, complete, and applicable to this solicitation (including the business size standard applicable to the NAICS code referenced for this solicitation), as of the date of this offer and are incorporated in this offer by reference (see FAR 4.1201); except for the changes identified below [offeror to insert changes, identifying change by

clause number, title, date]. These amended representation(s) and/or certification(s) are also incorporated in this offer and are current, accurate, and complete as of the date of this offer.

FAR Clause #	Title	Date	Change
-----	-----	-----	-----

Any changes provided by the offeror are applicable to this solicitation only, and do not result in an update to the representations and certifications posted on SAM.

(End of Provision)

**3.2 52.209-5 REPRESENTATION BY CORPORATIONS REGARDING AN UNPAID TAX LIABILITY OR A FELONY CONVICTION UNDER ANY FEDERAL LAW (DEVIATION)(MAR 2012)**

(a) In accordance with Division H, sections 8124 and 8125 of P.L. 112-74 and sections 738 and 739 of P.L. 112-55 none of the funds made available by either Act may be used to enter into a contract with any corporation that—

(1) Has an unpaid federal tax liability, unless the agency has considered suspension or debarment of the corporation and the Suspension and Debarment Official has made a determination that this action is not necessary to protect the interests of the Government.

(2) Has a felony criminal violation under any Federal or State law within the preceding 24 months, unless the agency has considered suspension or debarment of the corporation and Suspension and Debarment Official has made a determination that this action is not necessary to protect the interests of the Government.

(b) The Offeror represents that—

(1) The offeror does [ ] does not [ ] have any unpaid Federal tax liability that has been assessed and that is not being paid in a timely manner pursuant to an agreement with the authority responsible for collecting the tax liability.

(2) The offeror, its officers or agents acting on its behalf have [ ] have not [ ] been convicted of a felony criminal violation under a Federal or State law within the preceding 24 months.

(End of Provision)

**3.3 52.209-7 INFORMATION REGARDING RESPONSIBILITY MATTERS (FEB 2012)**

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this provision--

"Administrative proceeding" means a non-judicial process that is adjudicatory in nature in order to make a determination of fault or liability (e.g., Securities and Exchange Commission Administrative Proceedings, Civilian Board of Contract Appeals Proceedings, and Armed Services Board of Contract Appeals Proceedings). This includes administrative proceedings at the Federal and State level but only in connection with performance of a Federal contract or grant. It does not include agency actions such as contract audits, site visits, corrective plans, or inspection of deliverables.

"Federal contracts and grants with total value greater than \$10,000,000" means--

(1) The total value of all current, active contracts and grants, including all priced options; and

(2) The total value of all current, active orders including all priced options under indefinite-delivery, indefinite-quantity, 8(a), or requirements contracts (including task and delivery and multiple-award Schedules).

"Principal" means an officer, director, owner, partner, or a person having primary management or supervisory responsibilities within a business entity (e.g., general manager; plant manager; head of a division or business segment; and similar positions).

(b) The offeror [ ] has [ ] does not have current active Federal contracts and grants with total value greater than \$10,000,000.

(c) If the offeror checked "has" in paragraph (b) of this provision, the offeror represents, by submission of this offer, that the information it has entered in the Federal Awardee Performance and Integrity Information System (FAPIS) is current, accurate, and complete as of the date of submission of this offer with regard to the following information:

(1) Whether the offeror, and/or any of its principals, has or has not, within the last five years, in connection with the award to or performance by the offeror of a Federal contract or grant, been the subject of a proceeding, at the Federal or State level that resulted in any of the following dispositions:

(i) In a criminal proceeding, a conviction.

(ii) In a civil proceeding, a finding of fault and liability that results in the payment of a monetary fine, penalty, reimbursement, restitution, or damages of \$5,000 or more.

(iii) In an administrative proceeding, a finding of fault and liability that results in--

(A) The payment of a monetary fine or penalty of \$5,000 or more; or

(B) The payment of a reimbursement, restitution, or damages in excess of \$100,000.

(iv) In a criminal, civil, or administrative proceeding, a disposition of the matter by consent or compromise with an acknowledgment of fault by the Contractor if the proceeding could have led to any of the outcomes specified in paragraphs (c)(1)(i), (c)(1)(ii), or (c)(1)(iii) of this provision.

(2) If the offeror has been involved in the last five years in any of the occurrences listed in (c)(1) of this provision, whether the offeror has provided the requested information with regard to each occurrence.

(d) The offeror shall post the information in paragraphs (c)(1)(i) through (c)(1)(iv) of this provision in FAPIS as required through maintaining an active registration in SAM via <https://www.sam.gov> (see 52.204-7).

(End of Provision)

### **3.4 52.225-20 PROHIBITION ON CONDUCTING RESTRICTED BUSINESS OPERATIONS IN SUDAN--CERTIFICATION (AUG 2009)**

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this provision-- "Business operations" means engaging in commerce in any form, including by acquiring, developing, maintaining, owning, selling, possessing, leasing, or operating equipment, facilities, personnel, products, services, personal property, real property, or any other apparatus of business or commerce.

"Marginalized populations of Sudan" means--

(1) Adversely affected groups in regions authorized to receive assistance under section 8(c) of the Darfur Peace and Accountability Act (Pub. L. 109-344) (50 U.S.C. 1701 note); and

(2) Marginalized areas in Northern Sudan described in section 4(9) of such Act.

"Restricted business operations" means business operations in Sudan that include power production activities, mineral extraction activities, oil-related activities, or the production of military equipment, as those terms are defined in the Sudan Accountability and Divestment Act of 2007 (Pub. L. 110-174). Restricted business operations do not include business operations that the person (as that term is defined in Section 2 of the Sudan Accountability and Divestment Act of 2007) conducting the business can demonstrate-

- (1) Are conducted under contract directly and exclusively with the regional government of southern Sudan;
- (2) Are conducted pursuant to specific authorization from the Office of Foreign Assets Control in the Department of the Treasury, or are expressly exempted under Federal law from the requirement to be conducted under such authorization;
- (3) Consist of providing goods or services to marginalized populations of Sudan;
- (4) Consist of providing goods or services to an internationally recognized peacekeeping force or humanitarian organization;
- (5) Consist of providing goods or services that are used only to promote health or education; or
- (6) Have been voluntarily suspended.

(b) *Certification.* By submission of its offer, the offeror certifies that the offeror does not conduct any restricted business operations in Sudan.

(End of Provision)

<u>FAR Number</u>	<u>Title</u>	<u>Date</u>
52.225-25	PROHIBITION ON CONTRACTING WITH ENTITIES ENGAGING IN CERTAIN ACTIVITIES OR TRANSACTIONS RELATING TO IRAN-- REPRESENTATION AND CERTIFICATIONS	DEC 2012

## GENERAL CONDITIONS

### 4.1 52.209-9 UPDATES OF PUBLICLY AVAILABLE INFORMATION REGARDING RESPONSIBILITY MATTERS (FEB 2012)

(a) The Contractor shall update the information in the Federal Awardee Performance and Integrity Information System (FAPIS) on a semi-annual basis, throughout the life of the contract, by posting the required information in the SAM database via <https://www.sam.gov>.

(b) As required by section 3010 of the Supplemental Appropriations Act, 2010 (Pub. L. 111-212), all information posted in FAPIS on or after April 15, 2011, except past performance reviews, will be publicly available. FAPIS consists of two segments--

(1) The non-public segment, into which Government officials and the Contractor post information, which can only be viewed by--



(i) Government personnel and authorized users performing business on behalf of the Government; or

(ii) The Contractor, when viewing data on itself; and

(2) The publicly-available segment, to which all data in the non-public segment of FAPIS is automatically transferred after a waiting period of 14 calendar days, except for--

(i) Past performance reviews required by subpart 42.15;

(ii) Information that was entered prior to April 15, 2011; or

(iii) Information that is withdrawn during the 14-calendar-day waiting period by the Government official who posted it in accordance with paragraph (c)(1) of this clause.

(c) The Contractor will receive notification when the Government posts new information to the Contractor's record.

(1) If the Contractor asserts in writing within 7 calendar days, to the Government official who posted the information, that some of the information posted to the nonpublic segment of FAPIIS is covered by a disclosure exemption under the Freedom of Information Act, the Government official who posted the information must within 7 calendar days remove the posting from FAPIIS and resolve the issue in accordance with agency Freedom of Information procedures, prior to reposting the releasable information. The contractor must cite 52.209-9 and request removal within 7 calendar days of the posting to FAPIIS.

(2) The Contractor will also have an opportunity to post comments regarding information that has been posted by the Government. The comments will be retained as long as the associated information is retained, i.e., for a total period of 6 years. Contractor comments will remain a part of the record unless the Contractor revises them.

(3) As required by section 3010 of Pub. L. 111-212, all information posted in FAPIIS on or after April 15, 2011, except past performance reviews, will be publicly available.

(d) Public requests for system information posted prior to April 15, 2011, will be handled under Freedom of Information Act procedures, including, where appropriate, procedures promulgated under E.O. 12600.

(End of Clause)

#### **4.2 52.211-1 AVAILABILITY OF SPECIFICATIONS LISTED IN THE GSA INDEX OF FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS AND COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS, FPMR PART 101-29 (AUG 1998)**

(a) The GSA Index of Federal Specifications, Standards and Commercial Item Descriptions, FPMR Part 101-29, and copies of specifications, standards, and commercial item descriptions cited in this solicitation may be obtained for a fee by submitting a request to—

GSA Federal Supply Service  
Specifications Section, Suite 8100  
470 East L'Enfant Plaza, SW  
Washington, DC 20407

Telephone (202) 619-8925  
Facsimile (202) 619-8978.

(b) If the General Services Administration, Department of Agriculture, or Department of Veterans Affairs issued this solicitation, a single copy of specifications, standards, and commercial item descriptions cited in this solicitation may be obtained free of charge by submitting a request to the addressee in paragraph (a) of this provision. Additional copies will be issued for a fee.

(End of Provision)

#### **4.3 52.211-10 COMMENCEMENT, PROSECUTION, AND COMPLETION OF WORK (APR 1984) ALTERNATE I (APR 1984)**

The Contractor shall be required to (a) commence work under this contract within 10 calendar days after the date the Contractor receives the notice to proceed, (b) prosecute the work diligently, and (c) complete the entire work ready for use not later than 90 days from notice to proceed. The time stated for completion shall include final cleanup of the premises.

The completion date is based on the assumption that the successful offeror will receive the notice to proceed by March 31, 2013. The completion date will be extended by the number of calendar days after the above date that the Contractor receives the notice to proceed, except to the extent that the delay in issuance of the notice to proceed results from the failure of the Contractor to execute the contract and give the required performance and payment bonds within the time specified in the offer.

(End of Clause)

#### **4.4 52.211-12 LIQUIDATED DAMAGES--CONSTRUCTION (SEPT 2000)**

(a) If the Contractor fails to complete the work within the time specified in the contract, the Contractor shall pay liquidated damages to the Government in the amount of \$1,000.00 for each calendar day of delay until the work is completed or accepted.

(b) If the Government terminates the Contractor's right to proceed, liquidated damages will continue to accrue until the work is completed. These liquidated damages are in addition to excess costs of repurchase under the Termination clause.

(End of Clause)

#### **4.5 52.219-28 POST-AWARD SMALL BUSINESS PROGRAM REREPRESENTATION (APR 2012)**

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause-

*Long-term contract* means a contract of more than five years in duration, including options. However, the term does not include contracts that exceed five years in duration because the period of performance has been extended for a cumulative period not to exceed six months under the clause at 52.217-8, Option to Extend Services, or other appropriate authority.

*Small business concern* means a concern, including its affiliates, that is independently owned and operated, not dominant in the field of operation in which it is bidding on Government contracts, and qualified as a small business under the criteria in 13 CFR part 121 and the size standard in paragraph (c) of this clause. Such a concern is "not dominant in its field of operation" when it does not exercise a controlling or major influence on a national basis in a kind of business activity in which a number of business concerns are primarily engaged. In determining whether dominance exists, consideration shall be given to all appropriate factors, including volume of business, number of employees, financial resources, competitive status or position, ownership or control of materials, processes, patents, license agreements, facilities, sales territory, and nature of business activity.

(b) If the Contractor represented that it was a small business concern prior to award of this contract, the Contractor shall rerepresent its size status according to paragraph (e) of this clause or, if applicable, paragraph (g) of this clause, upon the occurrence of any of the following:

(1) Within 30 days after execution of a novation agreement or within 30 days after modification of the contract to include this clause, if the novation agreement was executed prior to inclusion of this clause in the contract.

(2) Within 30 days after a merger or acquisition that does not require a novation or within 30 days after modification of the contract to include this clause, if the merger or acquisition occurred prior to inclusion of this clause in the contract.

(3) For long-term contracts-

(i) Within 60 to 120 days prior to the end of the fifth year of the contract; and

(ii) Within 60 to 120 days prior to the date specified in the contract for exercising any option thereafter.

(c) The Contractor shall rerepresent its size status in accordance with the size standard in effect at the time of this rerepresentation that corresponds to the North American Industry Classification System (NAICS) code assigned to this contract. The small business size standard corresponding to this NAICS code can be found at <http://www.sba.gov/content/table-small-business-size-standards>.

(d) The small business size standard for a Contractor providing a product which it does not manufacture itself, for a contract other than a construction or service contract, is 500 employees.

(e) Except as provided in paragraph (g) of this clause, the Contractor shall make the rerepresentation required by paragraph (b) of this clause by validating or updating all its representations in the System for Award Management as necessary, to ensure that they reflect the Contractor's current status. The Contractor shall notify the contracting office in writing within the timeframes specified in paragraph (b) of this clause that the data have been validated or updated, and provide the date of the validation or update.

(f) If the Contractor represented that it was other than a small business concern prior to award of this contract, the Contractor may, but is not required to, take the actions required by paragraphs (e) or (g) of this clause.

(g) If the Contractor does not have representations and certifications in SAM, or does not have a representation in SAM for the NAICS code applicable to this contract, the Contractor is required to complete the following rerepresentation and submit it to the contracting office, along with the contract number and the date on which the rerepresentation was completed:

The Contractor represents that it  is,  is not a small business concern under NAICS Code 236220 assigned to contract number \_\_\_\_\_.

[Contractor to sign and date and insert authorized signer's name and title].

(End of Clause)

#### **4.6 52.222-40 NOTIFICATION OF EMPLOYEE RIGHTS UNDER THE NATIONAL LABOR RELATIONS ACT (DEC 2010)**

(a) During the term of this contract, the Contractor shall post an employee notice, of such size and in such form, and containing such content as prescribed by the Secretary of Labor, in conspicuous places in and about its plants and offices where employees covered by the National Labor Relations Act engage in activities relating to the performance of the

contract, including all places where notices to employees are customarily posted both physically and electronically, in the languages employees speak, in accordance with 29 CFR 471.2(d) and (f).

(1) Physical posting of the employee notice shall be in conspicuous places in and about the Contractor's plants and offices so that the notice is prominent and readily seen by employees who are covered by the National Labor Relations Act and engage in activities related to the performance of the contract.

(2) If the Contractor customarily posts notices to employees electronically, then the Contractor shall also post the required notice electronically by displaying prominently, on any Web site that is maintained by the Contractor and is customarily used for notices to employees about terms and conditions of employment, a link to the Department of Labor's Web site that contains the full text of the poster. The link to the Department's Web site, as referenced in (b)(3) of this section, must read, "Important Notice about Employee Rights to Organize and Bargain Collectively with Their Employers."

(b) This required employee notice, printed by the Department of Labor, may be-

(1) Obtained from the Division of Interpretations and Standards, Office of Labor-Management Standards, U.S. Department of Labor, 200 Constitution Avenue, NW., Room N-5609, Washington, DC 20210, (202) 693-0123, or from any field office of the Office of Labor-Management Standards or Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs;

(2) Provided by the Federal contracting agency if requested;

(3) Downloaded from the Office of Labor-Management Standards Web site at <http://www.dol.gov/olms/regs/compliance/EO13496.htm>; or

(4) Reproduced and used as exact duplicate copies of the Department of Labor's official poster.

(c) The required text of the employee notice referred to in this clause is located at Appendix A, Subpart A, 29 CFR Part 471.

(d) The Contractor shall comply with all provisions of the employee notice and related rules, regulations, and orders of the Secretary of Labor.

(e) In the event that the Contractor does not comply with the requirements set forth in paragraphs (a) through (d) of this clause, this contract may be terminated or suspended in whole or in part, and the Contractor may be suspended or debarred in accordance with 29 CFR 471.14 and subpart 9.4. Such other sanctions or remedies may be imposed as are provided by 29 CFR part 471, which implements Executive Order 13496 or as otherwise provided by law.

(f) Subcontracts.

(1) The Contractor shall include the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (f), in every subcontract that exceeds \$10,000 and will be performed wholly or partially in the United States, unless exempted by the rules, regulations, or orders of the Secretary of Labor issued pursuant to section 3 of Executive Order 13496 of January 30, 2009, so that such provisions will be binding upon each subcontractor.

(2) The Contractor shall not procure supplies or services in a way designed to avoid the applicability of Executive Order 13496 or this clause.

(3) The Contractor shall take such action with respect to any such subcontract as may be directed by the Secretary of Labor as a means of enforcing such provisions, including the imposition of sanctions for noncompliance.

(4) However, if the Contractor becomes involved in litigation with a subcontractor, or is threatened with such involvement, as a result of such direction, the Contractor may request the United States, through the Secretary of Labor, to enter into such litigation to protect the interests of the United States.

(End of Clause)

#### **4.7 52.225-9 BUY AMERICAN ACT--CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS (SEP 2010)**

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause--

"Commercially available off-the-shelf (COTS) item"--

(1) Means any item of supply (including construction material) that is--

(i) A commercial item (as defined in paragraph (1) of the definition at FAR 2.101);

(ii) Sold in substantial quantities in the commercial marketplace; and

(iii) Offered to the Government, under a contract or subcontract at any tier, without modification, in the same form in which it is sold in the commercial marketplace; and

(2) Does not include bulk cargo, as defined in section 3 of the Shipping Act of 1984 (46 U.S.C. App. 1702), such as agricultural products and petroleum products.

"Component" means any article, material, or supply incorporated directly into construction material.

"Construction material" means an article, material, or supply brought to the construction site by the Contractor or a subcontractor for incorporation into the building or work. The term also includes an item brought to the site preassembled from articles, materials, or supplies. However, emergency life safety systems, such as emergency lighting, fire alarm, and audio evacuation systems, that are discrete systems incorporated into a public building or work and that are produced as complete systems, are evaluated as a single and distinct construction material regardless of when or how the individual parts or components of those systems are delivered to the construction site. Materials purchased directly by the Government are supplies, not construction material.

"Cost of components" means--

(1) For components purchased by the Contractor, the acquisition cost, including transportation costs to the place of incorporation into the end product (whether or not such costs are paid to a domestic firm), and any applicable duty (whether or not a duty-free entry certificate is issued); or

(2) For components manufactured by the Contractor, all costs associated with the manufacture of the component, including transportation costs as described in paragraph (1) of this definition, plus allocable overhead costs, but excluding profit. Cost of components does not include any costs associated with the manufacture of the construction material.

"Domestic construction material" means--

(1) An unmanufactured construction material mined or produced in the United States;

(2) A construction material manufactured in the United States, if--

(i) The cost of its components mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States exceeds 50 percent of the cost of all its components. Components of foreign origin of the same class or kind for which nonavailability determinations have been made are treated as domestic; or

(ii) The construction material is a COTS item.

"Foreign construction material" means a construction material other than a domestic construction material.

"United States" means the 50 States, the District of Columbia, and outlying areas.

(b) Domestic preference.

(1) This clause implements the Buy American Act (41 U.S.C. 10a-10d) by providing a preference for domestic construction material. In accordance with 41 U.S.C. 431, the component test of the Buy American Act is waived for construction material that is a COTS item (See FAR 12.505(a)(2)). The Contractor shall use only domestic construction material in performing this contract, except as provided in paragraphs (b)(2) and (b)(3) of this clause.

(2) This requirement does not apply to information technology that is a commercial item or to the construction materials or components listed by the Government as follows:

(3) The Contracting Officer may add other foreign construction material to the list in paragraph (b)(2) of this clause if the Government determines that--

(i) The cost of domestic construction material would be unreasonable. The cost of a particular domestic construction material subject to the requirements of the Buy American Act is unreasonable when the cost of such material exceeds the cost of foreign material by more than 6 percent;

(ii) The application of the restriction of the Buy American Act to a particular construction material would be impracticable or inconsistent with the public interest; or

(iii) The construction material is not mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States in sufficient and reasonably available commercial quantities of a satisfactory quality.

(c) Request for determination of inapplicability of the Buy American Act.

(1)(i) Any Contractor request to use foreign construction material in accordance with paragraph (b)(3) of this clause shall include adequate information for Government evaluation of the request, including--

(A) A description of the foreign and domestic construction materials;

(B) Unit of measure;

(C) Quantity;

(D) Price;

(E) Time of delivery or availability;

(F) Location of the construction project;

(G) Name and address of the proposed supplier; and

(H) A detailed justification of the reason for use of foreign construction materials cited in accordance with paragraph (b)(3) of this clause.

(ii) A request based on unreasonable cost shall include a reasonable survey of the market and a completed price comparison table in the format in paragraph (d) of this clause.

(iii) The price of construction material shall include all delivery costs to the construction site and any applicable duty (whether or not a duty-free certificate may be issued).

(iv) Any Contractor request for a determination submitted after contract award shall explain why the Contractor could not reasonably foresee the need for such determination and could not have requested the determination before contract award. If the Contractor does not submit a satisfactory explanation, the Contracting Officer need not make a determination.

(2) If the Government determines after contract award that an exception to the Buy American Act applies and the Contracting Officer and the Contractor negotiate adequate consideration, the Contracting Officer will modify the contract to allow use of the foreign construction material. However, when the basis for the exception is the unreasonable price of a domestic construction material, adequate consideration is not less than the differential established in paragraph (b)(3)(i) of this clause.

(3) Unless the Government determines that an exception to the Buy American Act applies, use of foreign construction material is noncompliant with the Buy American Act.

(d) *Data.* To permit evaluation of requests under paragraph (c) of this clause based on unreasonable cost, the Contractor shall include the following information and any applicable supporting data based on the survey of suppliers:

**FOREIGN AND DOMESTIC CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS PRICE COMPARISON**

Construction Material Description	Unit of Measure	Quantity	Price (Dollars)*
Item 1:			
Foreign Construction Material			
Domestic Construction Material			
Item 2:			
Foreign Construction Material			
Domestic Construction Material			

[List name, address, telephone number, and contact for suppliers surveyed Attach copy of response; if oral, attach summary.]

[Include other applicable supporting information.]

[\*Include all delivery costs to the construction site and any applicable duty (whether or not a duty-free entry certificate is issued).]

(End of Clause)

**4.8 52.228-5 INSURANCE - WORK ON A GOVERNMENT INSTALLATION (JAN 1997)**

(a) The Contractor shall, at its own expense, provide and maintain during the entire performance of this contract, at least the kinds and minimum amounts of insurance required in the Schedule or elsewhere in the contract.

(b) Before commencing work under this contract, the Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer in writing that the required insurance has been obtained. The policies evidencing required insurance shall contain an endorsement to the effect that any cancellation or any material change adversely affecting the Government's interest shall not be effective--

(1) For such period as the laws of the State in which this contract is to be performed prescribe; or

(2) Until 30 days after the insurer or the Contractor gives written notice to the Contracting Officer, whichever period is longer.

(c) The Contractor shall insert the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (c), in subcontracts under this contract that require work on a Government installation and shall require subcontractors to provide and maintain the insurance required in the Schedule or elsewhere in the contract. The Contractor shall maintain a copy of all subcontractors' proofs of required insurance, and shall make copies available to the Contracting Officer upon request.

(End of Clause)

Published to FBO on 5-22-2013



#### **4.9 SUPPLEMENTAL INSURANCE REQUIREMENTS**

In accordance with FAR 28.307-2 and FAR 52.228-5, the following minimum coverage shall apply to this contract:

(a) Workers' compensation and employers liability: Contractors are required to comply with applicable Federal and State workers' compensation and occupational disease statutes. If occupational diseases are not compensable under those statutes, they shall be covered under the employer's liability section of the insurance policy, except when contract operations are so commingled with a Contractor's commercial operations that it would not be practical to require this coverage. Employer's liability coverage of at least \$100,000 is required, except in States with exclusive or monopolistic funds that do not permit workers' compensation to be written by private carriers.

(b) General Liability: \$500,000.00 per occurrences.

(c) Automobile liability: \$200,000.00 per person; \$500,000.00 per occurrence and \$20,000.00 property damage.

(d) The successful bidder must present to the Contracting Officer, prior to award, evidence of general liability insurance without any exclusionary clauses for asbestos that would void the general liability coverage.

(End of Clause)

#### **4.10 52.232-99 PROVIDING ACCELERATED PAYMENT TO SMALL BUSINESS SUBCONTRACTORS (DEVIATION) (AUG 2012)**

This clause implements the temporary policy provided by OMB Policy Memorandum M-12-16, Providing Prompt Payment to Small Business Subcontractors, dated July 11, 2012.

(a) Upon receipt of accelerated payments from the Government, the contractor is required to make accelerated payments to small business subcontractors to the maximum extent practicable after receipt of a proper invoice and all proper documentation from the small business subcontractor.

(b) Include the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (b), in all subcontracts with small business concerns.

(c) The acceleration of payments under this clause does not provide any new rights under the Prompt Payment Act.

(End of Clause)

#### **4.11 52.236-4 PHYSICAL DATA (APR 1984)**

Data and information furnished or referred to below is for the Contractor's information. The Government shall not be responsible for any interpretation of or conclusion drawn from the data or information by the Contractor.

(a) The indications of physical conditions on the drawings and in the specifications are the result of site investigations by:

VOA/Ellebe-Beckett, LLC  
4776 New Broad St, Suite 200  
Orlando, FL 20420

(End of Clause)

#### 4.12 VAAR 852.203-70 COMMERCIAL ADVERTISING (JAN 2008)

The bidder or offeror agrees that if a contract is awarded to him/her, as a result of this solicitation, he/she will not advertise the award of the contract in his/her commercial advertising in such a manner as to state or imply that the Department of Veterans Affairs endorses a product, project or commercial line of endeavor.

(End of Clause)

#### 4.13 VAAR 852.211-74 LIQUIDATED DAMAGES (JAN 2008)

If any unit of the work contracted for is accepted in advance of the whole, the rate of liquidated damages assessed will be in the ratio that the value of the unaccepted work bears to the total amount of the contract. If a separate price for unaccepted work has not been stated in the contractor's bid, determination of the value thereof will be made from schedules of costs furnished by the contractor and approved by the contracting officer, as specified elsewhere in the contract.

(End of Clause)

#### 4.15 VAAR 852.219-10 VA NOTICE OF TOTAL SERVICE-DISABLED VETERAN-OWNED SMALL BUSINESS SET-ASIDE (DEC 2009)

(a) Definition. For the Department of Veterans Affairs, "Service-disabled veteran-owned small business concern":

(1) Means a small business concern:

(i) Not less than 51 percent of which is owned by one or more service-disabled veterans or, in the case of any publicly owned business, not less than 51 percent of the stock of which is owned by one or more service-disabled veterans (or eligible surviving spouses);

(ii) The management and daily business operations of which are controlled by one or more service-disabled veterans (or eligible surviving spouses) or, in the case of a service-disabled veteran with permanent and severe disability, the spouse or permanent caregiver of such veteran;

(iii) The business meets Federal small business size standards for the applicable North American Industry Classification System (NAICS) code identified in the solicitation document; and

(iv) The business has been verified for ownership and control and is so listed in the Vendor Information Pages database, (<http://www.VetBiz.gov>).

(2) "Service-disabled veteran" means a veteran, as defined in 38 U.S.C. 101(2), with a disability that is service-connected, as defined in 38 U.S.C. 101(16).

(b) *General.* (1) Offers are solicited only from service-disabled veteran-owned small business concerns. Offers received from concerns that are not service-disabled veteran-owned small business concerns shall not be considered.

(2) Any award resulting from this solicitation shall be made to a service-disabled veteran-owned small business concern.

(c) Agreement. A service-disabled veteran-owned small business concern agrees that in the performance of the contract, in the case of a contract for:

(1) Services (except construction), at least 50 percent of the cost of personnel for contract performance will be spent for employees of the concern or employees of other eligible service-disabled veteran-owned small business concerns;

(2) Supplies (other than acquisition from a nonmanufacturer of the supplies), at least 50 percent of the cost of manufacturing, excluding the cost of materials, will be performed by the concern or other eligible service-disabled veteran-owned small business concerns;

(3) General construction, at least 15 percent of the cost of the contract performance incurred for personnel will be spent on the concern's employees or the employees of other eligible service-disabled veteran-owned small business concerns; or

(4) Construction by special trade contractors, at least 25 percent of the cost of the contract performance incurred for personnel will be spent on the concern's employees or the employees of other eligible service-disabled veteran-owned small business concerns.

(d) A joint venture may be considered a service-disabled veteran owned small business concern if--

(1) At least one member of the joint venture is a service-disabled veteran-owned small business concern, and makes the following representations: That it is a service-disabled veteran-owned small business concern, and that it is a small business concern under the North American Industry Classification Systems (NAICS) code assigned to the procurement;

(2) Each other concern is small under the size standard corresponding to the NAICS code assigned to the procurement; and

(3) The joint venture meets the requirements of paragraph 7 of the explanation of Affiliates in 19.101 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation.

(4) The joint venture meets the requirements of 13 CFR 125.15(b).

(e) Any service-disabled veteran-owned small business concern (non-manufacturer) must meet the requirements in 19.102(f) of the Federal Acquisition Regulation to receive a benefit under this program.

(End of Clause)

#### **4.16 VAAR 852.228-70 BOND PREMIUM ADJUSTMENT (JAN 2008)**

When net changes in original contract price affect the premium of a Corporate Surety Bond by \$5 or more, the Government, in determining the basis for final settlement, will provide for bond premium adjustment computed at the rate shown in the bond.

(End of Clause)

#### 4.17 852.232-72 ELECTRONIC SUBMISSION OF PAYMENT REQUESTS (NOV 2012)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

(1) *Contract financing payment* has the meaning given in FAR 32.001.

(2) *Designated agency office* has the meaning given in 5 CFR 1315.2(m).

(3) *Electronic form* means an automated system transmitting information electronically according to the

Accepted electronic data transmission methods and formats identified in paragraph (c) of this clause. Facsimile, email, and scanned documents are not acceptable electronic forms for submission of payment requests.

(4) *Invoice payment* has the meaning given in FAR 32.001.

(5) *Payment request* means any request for contract financing payment or invoice payment submitted by the contractor under this contract.

(b) *Electronic payment requests.* Except as provided in paragraph (e) of this clause, the contractor shall submit payment requests in electronic form. Purchases paid with a Government-wide commercial purchase card are considered to be an electronic transaction for purposes of this rule, and therefore no additional electronic invoice submission is required.

(c) *Data transmission.* A contractor must ensure that the data transmission method and format are through one of the following:

(1) VA's Electronic Invoice Presentment and Payment System. (See Web site at <http://www.fsc.va.gov/einvoice.asp>.)

(2) Any system that conforms to the X12 electronic data interchange (EDI) formats established by the Accredited Standards Center (ASC) and chartered by the American National Standards Institute (ANSI). The X12 EDI Web site (<http://www.x12.org>) includes additional information on EDI 810 and 811 formats.

(d) *Invoice requirements.* Invoices shall comply with FAR 32.905.

(e) *Exceptions.* If, based on one of the circumstances below, the contracting officer directs that payment requests be made by mail, the contractor shall submit payment requests by mail through the United States Postal Service to the designated agency office. Submission of payment requests by mail may be required for:

(1) Awards made to foreign vendors for work performed outside the United States;

(2) Classified contracts or purchases when electronic submission and processing of payment requests could compromise the safeguarding of classified or privacy information;

(3) Contracts awarded by contracting officers in the conduct of emergency operations, such as responses to national emergencies;

(4) Solicitations or contracts in which the designated agency office is a VA entity other than the VA Financial Services Center in Austin, Texas; or

(5) Solicitations or contracts in which the VA designated agency office does not have electronic invoicing capability as described above.

(End of Clause)

#### **4.18 VAAR 852.236-71 SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONSTRUCTION (JUL 2002)**

The clause entitled "Specifications and Drawings for Construction" in FAR 52.236-21 is supplemented as follows:

- (a) The contracting officer's interpretation of the drawings and specifications will be final, subject to the disputes clause.
- (b) Large scale drawings supersede small scale drawings.
- (c) Dimensions govern in all cases. Scaling of drawings may be done only for general location and general size of items.
- (d) Dimensions shown of existing work and all dimensions required for work that is to connect with existing work shall be verified by the contractor by actual measurement of the existing work. Any work at variance with that specified or shown in the drawings shall not be performed by the contractor until approved in writing by the contracting officer.

(End of Clause)

#### **4.19 VAAR 852.236-74 INSPECTION OF CONSTRUCTION (JUL 2002)**

The clause entitled "Inspection of Construction" in FAR 52.246-12 is supplemented as follows:

- (a) Inspection of materials and articles furnished under this contract will be made at the site by the resident engineer, unless otherwise provided for in the specifications.
- (b) Final inspection will not be made until the contract work is ready for beneficial use or occupancy. The contractor shall notify the contracting officer, through the resident engineer, fifteen (15) days prior to the date on which the work will be ready for final inspection.

(End of Clause)

#### **4.20 VAAR 852.236-76 CORRESPONDENCE (APR 1984)**

All correspondence relative to this contract shall bear Specification Number, Project Number, Department of Veterans Affairs Contract Number, title of project and name of facility.

(End of Clause)

#### **4.21 VAAR 852.236-77 REFERENCE TO "STANDARDS" (JUL 2002)**

Any materials, equipment, or workmanship specified by references to number, symbol, or title of any specific Federal, Industry or Government Agency Standard Specification shall comply with all applicable provisions of such standard specifications, except as limited to type, class or grade, or modified in contract specifications. Reference to "Standards" referred to in the contract specifications, except as modified, shall have full force and effect as though printed in detail in specifications.

(End of Clause)

#### **4.22 VAAR 852.236-78 GOVERNMENT SUPERVISION (APR 1984)**

(a) The work will be under the direction of the Department of Veterans Affairs contracting officer, who may designate another VA employee to act as resident engineer at the construction site.

- (b) Except as provided below, the resident engineer's directions will not conflict with or change contract requirements.

(c) Within the limits of any specific authority delegated by the contracting officer, the resident engineer may, by written direction, make changes in the work. The contractor shall be advised of the extent of such authority prior to execution of any work under the contract.

(End of Clause)

#### **4.23 VAAR 852.236-79 DAILY REPORT OF WORKERS AND MATERIAL (APR 1984)**

The contractor shall furnish to the resident engineer each day a consolidated report for the preceding work day in which is shown the number of laborers, mechanics, foremen/forewomen and pieces of heavy equipment used or employed by the contractor and subcontractors. The report shall bear the name of the firm, the branch of work which they perform such as concrete, plastering, masonry, plumbing, sheet metal work, etc. The report shall give a breakdown of employees by crafts, location where employed, and work performed. The report shall also list materials delivered to the site on the date covered by the report.

(End of Clause)

#### **4.24 VAAR 852.236-80 SUBCONTRACTS AND WORK COORDINATION (APR 1984)**

(a) Nothing contained in this contract shall be construed as creating any contractual relationship between any subcontractor and the Government. Divisions or sections of specifications are not intended to control the contractor in dividing work among subcontractors, or to limit work performed by any trade.

(b) The contractor shall be responsible to the Government for acts and omissions of his/her own employees, and of the subcontractors and their employees. The contractor shall also be responsible for coordination of the work of the trades, subcontractors, and material suppliers.

(c) The Government or its representatives will not undertake to settle any differences between the contractor and subcontractors or between subcontractors.

(d) The Government reserves the right to refuse to permit employment on the work or require dismissal from the work of any subcontractor who, by reason of previous unsatisfactory work on Department of Veterans Affairs projects or for any other reason, is considered by the contracting officer to be incompetent or otherwise objectionable.

(End of Clause)

#### **4.25 VAAR 852.236-82 PAYMENTS UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS (WITHOUT NAS) (APR 1984)**

(a) Retainage:

(1) The contracting officer may retain funds:

(i) Where performance under the contract has been determined to be deficient or the contractor has performed in an unsatisfactory manner in the past; or

(ii) As the contract nears completion, to ensure that deficiencies will be corrected and that completion is timely.

(2) Examples of deficient performance justifying a retention of funds include, but are not restricted to, the following:

(i) Unsatisfactory progress as determined by the contracting officer;

(ii) Failure to meet schedule in Schedule of Work Progress;

(iii) Failure to present submittals in a timely manner; or

(iv) Failure to comply in good faith with approved subcontracting plans, certifications, or contract requirements.

(3) Any level of retention shall not exceed 10 percent either where there is determined to be unsatisfactory performance, or when the retainage is to ensure satisfactory completion. Retained amounts shall be paid promptly upon completion of all contract requirements, but nothing contained in this subparagraph shall be construed as limiting the contracting officer's right to withhold funds under other provisions of the contract or in accordance with the general law and regulations regarding the administration of Government contracts.

(b) The contractor shall submit a schedule of cost to the contracting officer for approval within 30 calendar days after date of receipt of notice to proceed. Such schedule will be signed and submitted in triplicate. The approved cost schedule will be one of the bases for determining progress payments to the contractor for work completed. This schedule shall show cost by the branches of work for each building or unit of the contract, as instructed by the resident engineer.

(1) The branches shall be subdivided into as many sub-branches as are necessary to cover all component parts of the contract work.

(2) Costs as shown on this schedule must be true costs and, should the resident engineer so desire, he/she may require the contractor to submit the original estimate sheets or other information to substantiate the detailed makeup of the schedule.

(3) The sum of the sub-branches, as applied to each branch, shall equal the total cost of such branch. The total cost of all branches shall equal the contract price.

(4) Insurance and similar items shall be prorated and included in the cost of each branch of the work.

(5) The cost schedule shall include separate cost information for the systems listed in the table in this paragraph (b)(5). The percentages listed below are proportions of the cost listed in the contractor's cost schedule and identify, for payment purposes, the value of the work to adjust, correct and test systems after the material has been installed. Payment of the listed percentages will be made only after the contractor has demonstrated that each of the systems is substantially complete and operates as required by the contract.

VALUE OF ADJUSTING, CORRECTING, AND TESTING SYSTEM

System	Percent
Pneumatic tube system	10
Incinerators (medical waste and trash)	5
Sewage treatment plant equipment	5
Water treatment plant equipment	5
Washers (dish, cage, glass, etc.)	5
Sterilizing equipment	5

Water distilling equipment	5
Prefab temperature rooms (cold, constant temperature)	5
Entire air-conditioning system (Specified under 600 Sections)	5
Entire boiler plant system (Specified under 700 Sections)	5
General supply conveyors	10
Food service conveyors	10
Pneumatic soiled linen and trash system	10
Elevators and dumbwaiters	10
Materials transport system	10
Engine-generator system	5
Primary switchgear	5
Secondary switchgear	5
Fire alarm system	5
Nurse call system	5
Intercom system	5
Radio system	5
TV (entertainment) system	5

(c) In addition to this cost schedule, the contractor shall submit such unit costs as may be specifically requested. The unit costs shall be those used by the contractor in preparing his/her bid and will not be binding as pertaining to any contract changes.

(d) The contracting officer will consider for monthly progress payments material and/or equipment procured by the contractor and stored on the construction site, as space is available, or at a local approved location off the site, under such terms and conditions as such officer approves, including but not limited to the following:

- (1) The material or equipment is in accordance with the contract requirements and/or approved samples and shop drawings.
- (2) Only those materials and/or equipment as are approved by the resident engineer for storage will be included.
- (3) Such materials and/or equipment will be stored separately and will be readily available for inspection and inventory by the resident engineer.



(4) Such materials and/or equipment will be protected against weather, theft and other hazards and will not be subjected to deterioration.

(5) All of the other terms, provisions, conditions and covenants contained in the contract shall be and remain in full force and effect as therein provided.

(6) A supplemental agreement will be executed between the Government and the contractor with the consent of the contractor's surety for off-site storage.

(e) The contractor, prior to receiving a progress or final payment under this contract, shall submit to the contracting officer a certification that the contractor has made payment from proceeds of prior payments, or that timely payment will be made from the proceeds of the progress or final payment then due, to subcontractors and suppliers in accordance with the contractual arrangements with them.

(f) The Government reserves the right to withhold payment until samples, shop drawings, engineer's certificates, additional bonds, payrolls, weekly statements of compliance, proof of title, nondiscrimination compliance reports, or any other things required by this contract, have been submitted to the satisfaction of the contracting officer.

(End of Clause)

#### **4.26 VAAR 852.236-84 SCHEDULE OF WORK PROGRESS (NOV 1984)**

(a) The contractor shall submit with the schedule of costs, a progress schedule that indicates the anticipated installation of work versus the elapsed contract time, for the approval of the contracting officer. The progress schedule time shall be represented in the form of a bar graph with the contract time plotted along the horizontal axis. The starting date of the schedule shall be the date the contractor receives the "Notice to Proceed." The ending date shall be the original contract completion date. At a minimum, both dates shall be indicated on the progress schedule. The specific item of work, i.e., "Excavation", "Floor Tile", "Finish Carpentry", etc., should be plotted along the vertical axis and indicated by a line or bar at which time(s) during the contract this work is scheduled to take place. The schedule shall be submitted in triplicate and signed by the contractor.

(b) The actual percent completion will be based on the value of installed work divided by the current contract amount. The actual completion percentage will be indicated on the monthly progress report.

(c) The progress schedule will be revised when individual or cumulative time extensions of 15 calendar days or more are granted for any reason. The revised schedule should indicate the new contract completion date and should reflect any changes to the installation time(s) of the items of work affected.

(d) The revised progress schedule will be used for reporting future scheduled percentage completion.

(End of Clause)

#### **ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS FOR BAR CHART SCHEDULE**

A. Original Schedule: The following information shall be furnished as minimum for each activity on the initial bar chart schedule.

- Activity Description
- Estimated Duration
- Responsibility (Trade) and Manpower (Crew size)
- Planned Start and Completion Dates
- Activity Cost

## B. Updated Schedules and Updating Procedures

(1) The contractor shall submit, at intervals of 30 calendar days, an updated bar chart schedule of the actual construction progress. The bar chart schedule shall show the activities or portions of activities started and/or completed during the reporting period and their updated monetary percentage value(s) as a basis for the contractor's monthly progress report (payment request).

(2) The contractor shall adjust the activity bars on the bar chart schedule to reflect the actual progress and the remaining activity durations. The updated bar chart schedule shall show at a minimum the following:

- Actual start and completion dates for activities started and/or completed during the reporting period.
- VA issued changes to the original contract requirements that change the contractor's original sequence of work.
- Contractor changes in work sequence, durations, responsibility, manpower, and activity costs.

C. All contract changes durations proposed by the contractor shall be reviewed and approved by the Contracting Officer prior to insertion into the updated bar chart schedule. The updated bar chart schedule shall include all contract changes issued during the reporting period.

(End of Clause)

## **4.27 VAAR 852.236-85 SUPPLEMENTARY LABOR STANDARDS PROVISIONS (APR 1984)**

(a) The wage determination decision of the Secretary of Labor is set forth in section GR, General Requirements, of this contract. It is the result of a study of wage conditions in the locality and establishes the minimum hourly rates of wages and fringe benefits for the described classes of labor in accordance with applicable law. No increase in the contract price will be allowed or authorized because of payment of wage rates in excess of those listed.

(b) The contractor shall submit the required copies of payrolls to the contracting officer through the resident engineer or engineer officer, when acting in that capacity. Department of Labor Form WH- 347, Payroll, available from the Superintendent of Documents, Government Printing Office, Washington, DC 20402, may be used for this purpose. If, however, the contractor or subcontractor elects to use an individually composed payroll form, it shall contain the same information shown on Form WH-347, and in addition be accompanied by Department of Labor Form WH-348, Statement of Compliance, or any other form containing the exact wording of this form.

(End of Clause)

## **4.28 VAAR 852.236-86 WORKER'S COMPENSATION (JAN 2008)**

Public Law 107-217 (40 U.S.C. 3172) authorizes the constituted authority of States to apply their workers compensation laws to all lands and premises owned or held by the United States.

(End of Clause)

## **4.29 VAAR 852.236-87 ACCIDENT PREVENTION (SEP 1993)**

The Resident Engineer on all assigned construction projects, or other Department of Veterans Affairs employee if designated in writing by the Contracting Officer, shall serve as Safety Officer and as such has authority, on behalf of the Contracting Officer, to monitor and enforce Contractor compliance with FAR 52.236-13, Accident Prevention. However, only the Contracting Officer may issue an order to stop all or part of the work while requiring satisfactory or corrective action to be taken by the Contractor.

(End of Clause)

#### **4.30 VAAR 852.236-88 CONTRACT CHANGES--SUPPLEMENT (JUL 2002)**

(a) Paragraphs (a)(1) through (a)(4) apply to proposed contract changes costing over \$500,000.

(1) When requested by the contracting officer, the contractor shall submit proposals for changes in work to the resident engineer. Proposals, to be submitted as expeditiously as possible but within 30 calendar days after receipt of request, shall be in legible form, original and two copies, with an itemized breakdown that will include material, quantities, unit prices, labor costs (separated into trades), construction equipment, etc. (Labor costs are to be identified with specific material placed or operation performed.) The contractor must obtain and furnish with a proposal an itemized breakdown as described above, signed by each subcontractor participating in the change regardless of tier. When certified cost or pricing data are required under FAR Subpart 15.403, the cost or pricing data shall be submitted in accordance with FAR 15.403-5.

(2) When the necessity to proceed with a change does not allow sufficient time to negotiate a modification or because of failure to reach an agreement, the contracting officer may issue a change order instructing the contractor to proceed on the basis of a tentative price based on the best estimate available at the time, with the firm price to be determined later. Furthermore, when the change order is issued, the contractor shall submit a proposal, which includes the information required by paragraph (a)(1), for cost of changes in work within 30 calendar days.

(3) The contracting officer will consider issuing a settlement by determination to the contract if the contractor's proposal required by paragraphs (a)(1) or (a)(2) of this clause is not received within 30 calendar days or if agreement has not been reached.

(4) Bond premium adjustment, consequent upon changes ordered, will be made as elsewhere specified at the time of final settlement under the contract and will not be included in the individual change.

(b) Paragraphs (b)(1) through (b)(11) apply to proposed contract changes costing \$500,000 or less:

(1) When requested by the contracting officer, the contractor shall submit proposals for changes in work to the resident engineer. Proposals, to be submitted as expeditiously as possible but within 30 calendar days after receipt of request, shall be in legible form, original and two copies, with an itemized breakdown that will include material, quantities, unit prices, labor costs (separated into trades), construction equipment, etc. (Labor costs are to be identified with specific material placed or operation performed.) The contractor must obtain and furnish with a proposal an itemized breakdown as described above, signed by each subcontractor participating in the change regardless of tier. When certified cost or pricing data or information other than cost or pricing data are required under FAR 15.403, the data shall be submitted in accordance with FAR 15.403-5. No itemized breakdown will be required for proposals amounting to less than \$1,000.

(2) When the necessity to proceed with a change does not allow sufficient time to negotiate a modification or because of failure to reach an agreement, the contracting officer may issue a change order instructing the contractor to proceed on the basis of a tentative price based on the best estimate available at the time, with the firm price to be determined later. Furthermore, when the change order is issued, the contractor shall submit within 30 calendar days, a proposal that includes the information required by paragraph (b)(1) for the cost of the changes in work.

(3) The contracting officer will consider issuing a settlement by determination to the contract if the contractor's proposal required by paragraphs (b)(1) or (b)(2) of this clause is not received within 30 calendar days, or if agreement has not been reached.

(4) Allowances not to exceed 10 percent each for overhead and profit for the party performing the work will be based on the value of labor, material, and use of construction equipment required to accomplish the change. As the value of the change increases, a declining scale will be used in negotiating the percentage of overhead and profit. Allowable percentages on changes will not exceed the following: 10 percent overhead and 10 percent profit on the first \$20,000; 7-

1/2 percent overhead and 7-1/2 percent profit on the next \$30,000; 5 percent overhead and 5 percent profit on balance over \$50,000. Profit shall be computed by multiplying the profit percentage by the sum of the direct costs and computed overhead costs.

(5) The prime contractor's or upper-tier subcontractor's fee on work performed by lower-tier subcontractors will be based on the net increased cost to the prime contractor or upper-tier subcontractor, as applicable. Allowable fee on changes will not exceed the following: 10 percent fee on the first \$20,000; 7-1/2 percent fee on the next \$30,000; and 5 percent fee on balance over \$50,000.

(6) Not more than four percentages, none of which exceed the percentages shown above, will be allowed regardless of the number of tiers of subcontractors.

(7) Where the contractor's or subcontractor's portion of a change involves credit items, such items must be deducted prior to adding overhead and profit for the party performing the work. The contractor's fee is limited to the net increase to contractor of subcontractors' portions cost computed in accordance herewith.

(8) Where a change involves credit items only, a proper measure of the amount of downward adjustment in the contract price is the reasonable cost to the contractor if he/she had performed the deleted work. A reasonable allowance for overhead and profit are properly includable as part of the downward adjustment for a deductive change. The amount of such allowance is subject to negotiation.

(9) Cost of Federal Old Age Benefit (Social Security) tax and of Worker's Compensation and Public Liability insurance appertaining to changes are allowable. While no percentage will be allowed thereon for overhead or profit, prime contractor's fee will be allowed on such items in subcontractors' proposals.

(10) Overhead and contractor's fee percentages shall be considered to include insurance other than mentioned herein, field and office supervisors and assistants, security police, use of small tools, incidental job burdens, and general home office expenses and no separate allowance will be made therefore. Assistants to office supervisors include all clerical, stenographic and general office help. Incidental job burdens include, but are not necessarily limited to, office equipment and supplies, temporary toilets, telephone and conformance to OSHA requirements. Items such as, but not necessarily limited to, review and coordination, estimating and expediting relative to contract changes are associated with field and office supervision and are considered to be included in the contractor's overhead and/or fee percentage.

(11) Bond premium adjustment, consequent upon changes ordered, will be made as elsewhere specified at the time of final settlement under the contract and will not be included in the individual change.

(End of Clause)

#### **4.31 VAAR 852.236-89 BUY AMERICAN ACT (JAN 2008)**

(a) Reference is made to the clause entitled "Buy American Act--Construction Materials," FAR 52.225-9.

(b) Notwithstanding a bidder's right to offer identifiable foreign construction material in its bid pursuant to FAR 52.225-9, VA does not anticipate accepting an offer that includes foreign construction material.

(c) If a bidder chooses to submit a bid that includes foreign construction material, that bidder must provide a listing of the specific foreign construction material he/she intends to use and a price for said material. Bidders must include bid prices for comparable domestic construction material. If VA determines not to accept foreign construction material and no comparable domestic construction material is provided, the entire bid will be rejected.

(d) Any foreign construction material proposed after award will be rejected unless the bidder proves to VA's satisfaction: (1) it was impossible to request the exemption prior to award, and (2) said domestic construction material is no longer available, or (3) where the price has escalated so dramatically after the contract has been awarded that it would be unconscionable to require performance at that price. The determinations required by (1), (2), and (3) of this paragraph shall be made in accordance with Subpart 825.2 and FAR 25.2.

(e) By signing this bid, the bidder declares that all articles, materials and supplies for use on the project shall be domestic unless specifically set forth on the Bid Form or addendum thereto.

(End of Clause)

#### **4.32 VAAR 852.236-91 SPECIAL NOTES (JUL 2002)**

(a) Signing of the bid shall be deemed to be a representation by the bidder that:

(1) Bidder is a construction contractor who owns, operates, or maintains a place of business, regularly engaged in construction, alteration, or repair of buildings, structures, and communications facilities, or other engineering projects, including furnishing and installing of necessary equipment; or

(2) If newly entering into a construction activity, bidder has made all necessary arrangements for personnel, construction equipment, and required licenses to perform construction work; and

(3) Upon request, prior to award, bidder will promptly furnish to the Government a statement of facts in detail as to bidder's previous experience (including recent and current contracts), organization (including company officers), technical qualifications, financial resources and facilities available to perform the contemplated work.

(b) Unless otherwise provided in this contract, where the use of optional materials or construction is permitted, the same standard of workmanship, fabrication and installation shall be required irrespective of which option is selected. The contractor shall make any change or adjustment in connecting work or otherwise necessitated by the use of such optional material or construction, without additional cost to the Government.

(c) When approval is given for a system component having functional or physical characteristics different from those indicated or specified, it is the responsibility of the contractor to furnish and install related components with characteristics and capacities compatible with the approved substitute component as required for systems to function as noted on drawings and specifications. There shall be no additional cost to the Government.

(d) In some instances it may have been impracticable to detail all items in specifications or on drawings because of variances in manufacturers' methods of achieving specified results. In such instances the contractor will be required to furnish all labor, materials, drawings, services and connections necessary to produce systems or equipment which are completely installed, functional, and ready for operation by facility personnel in accordance with their intended use.

(e) Claims by the contractor for delay attributed to unusually severe weather must be supported by climatological data covering the period and the same period for the 10 preceding years. When the weather in question exceeds in intensity or frequency the 10-year average, the excess experienced shall be considered "unusually severe." Comparison shall be on a monthly basis. Whether or not unusually severe weather in fact delays the work will depend upon the effect of weather on the branches of work being performed during the time under consideration.

(End of Clause)

#### **4.33 VAAR 852.246-74 SPECIAL WARRANTIES (JAN 2008)**

The clause entitled "Warranty of Construction" in FAR 52.246-21 is supplemented as follows:

Any special warranties that may be required under the contract shall be subject to the elections set forth in the FAR clause at 52.246-21, Warranty of Construction, unless otherwise provided for in such special warranties.

(End of Clause)

#### 4.34 52.252-2 CLAUSES INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE (FEB 1998)

This contract incorporates one or more clauses by reference, with the same force and effect as if they were given in full text. Upon request, the Contracting Officer will make their full text available. Also, the full text of a clause may be accessed electronically at this/these address(es):

<http://www.acquisition.gov/far/index.html>  
<http://www.va.gov/oal/library/vaar/>  
<http://farsite.hill.af.mil/vfvara.htm>

(End of Clause)

<u>FAR Number</u>	<u>Title</u>	<u>Date</u>
52.202-1	DEFINITIONS	JAN 2012
52.203-3	GRATUITIES	APR 1984
52.203-5	COVENANT AGAINST CONTINGENT FEES	APR 1984
52.203-6	RESTRICTIONS ON SUBCONTRACTOR SALES TO THE GOVERNMENT	SEP 2006
52.203-7	ANTI-KICKBACK PROCEDURES	OCT 2010
52.203-8	CANCELLATION, RESCISSION, AND RECOVERY OF FUNDS FOR ILLEGAL OR IMPROPER ACTIVITY	JAN 1997
52.203-10	PRICE OR FEE ADJUSTMENT FOR ILLEGAL OR IMPROPER ACTIVITY	JAN 1997
52.203-12	LIMITATION ON PAYMENTS TO INFLUENCE CERTAIN FEDERAL TRANSACTIONS	OCT 2010
52.204-4	PRINTED OR COPIED DOUBLE-SIDED ON RECYCLED PAPER	MAY 2011
52.204-10	REPORTING EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION AND FIRST-TIER SUBCONTRACT AWARDS	AUG 2012
52.204-12	DATA UNIVERSAL NUMBERING SYSTEM NUMBER MAINTENANCE	DEC 2012
52.209-6	PROTECTING THE GOVERNMENT'S INTEREST WHEN SUBCONTRACTING WITH CONTRACTORS DEBARRED, SUSPENDED, OR PROPOSED FOR DEBARMENT	DEC 2010
52.215-2	AUDIT AND RECORDS--NEGOTIATION	OCT 2010
52.215-16	FACILITIES CAPITAL COST OF MONEY	JUN 2003
52.219-4	NOTICE OF PRICE EVALUATION PREFERENCE FOR HUBZONE SMALL BUSINESS CONCERNS	JAN 2011
52.219-8	UTILIZATION OF SMALL BUSINESS CONCERNS	JAN 2011
52.222-1	NOTICE TO THE GOVERNMENT OF LABOR DISPUTES	FEB 1997
52.222-3	CONVICT LABOR	JUN 2003
52.222-4	CONTRACT WORK HOURS AND SAFETY STANDARDS ACT-OVERTIME COMPENSATION	JUL 2005
52.222-6	DAVIS-BACON ACT	JUL 2005
52.222-7	WITHHOLDING OF FUNDS	FEB 1988
52.222-8	PAYROLLS AND BASIC RECORDS	JUN 2010

52.222-9	APPRENTICES AND TRAINEES	JUL 2005
52.222-10	COMPLIANCE WITH COPELAND ACT REQUIREMENTS	FEB 1988
52.222-11	SUBCONTRACTS (LABOR STANDARDS)	JUL 2005
52.222-12	CONTRACT TERMINATION - DEBARMENT	FEB 1988
52.222-13	COMPLIANCE WITH DAVIS-BACON AND RELATED ACT REGULATIONS	FEB 1988
52.222-14	DISPUTES CONCERNING LABOR STANDARDS	FEB 1988
52.222-15	CERTIFICATION OF ELIGIBILITY	FEB 1988
52.222-21	PROHIBITION OF SEGREGATED FACILITIES	FEB 1999
52.222-26	EQUAL OPPORTUNITY	MAR 2007
52.222-27	AFFIRMATIVE ACTION COMPLIANCE REQUIREMENTS FOR CONSTRUCTION	FEB 1999
52.222-35	EQUAL OPPORTUNITY FOR VETERANS	SEP 2010
52.222-36	AFFIRMATIVE ACTION FOR WORKERS WITH DISABILITIES	OCT 2010
52.222-37	EMPLOYMENT REPORTS ON VETERANS	SEP 2010
52.222-50	COMBATING TRAFFICKING IN PERSONS	FEB 2009
52.222-54	EMPLOYMENT ELIGIBILITY VERIFICATION	JUL 2012
52.223-5	POLLUTION PREVENTION AND RIGHT-TO-KNOW INFORMATION	MAY 2011
52.223-6	DRUG-FREE WORKPLACE	MAY 2001
52.223-17	AFFIRMATIVE PROCUREMENT OF EPA-DESIGNATED ITEMS IN SERVICE AND CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS	MAY 2008
52.223-18	ENCOURAGING CONTRACTOR POLICIES TO BAN TEXT MESSAGING WHILE DRIVING	AUG 2011
52.225-13	RESTRICTIONS ON CERTAIN FOREIGN PURCHASES	JUN 2008
52.227-1	AUTHORIZATION AND CONSENT	DEC 2007
52.227-2	NOTICE AND ASSISTANCE REGARDING PATENT AND COPYRIGHT INFRINGEMENT	DEC 2007
52.227-4	PATENT INDEMNITY--CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS	DEC 2007
52.228-2	ADDITIONAL BOND SECURITY	OCT 1997
52.228-11	PLEDGES OF ASSETS	JAN 2012
52.228-12	PROSPECTIVE SUBCONTRACTOR REQUESTS FOR BONDS	OCT 1995
52.228-14	IRREVOCABLE LETTER OF CREDIT	DEC 1999
52.228-15	PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT BONDS--CONSTRUCTION	OCT 2010
52.229-3	FEDERAL, STATE, AND LOCAL TAXES	APR 2003
52.232-5	PAYMENTS UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS	SEP 2002
52.232-17	INTEREST	OCT 2010
52.232-23	ASSIGNMENT OF CLAIMS ALTERNATE I (APR 1984)	JAN 1986
52.232-27	PROMPT PAYMENT FOR CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS	OCT 2008
52.232-34	PAYMENT BY ELECTRONIC FUNDS TRANSFER-- OTHER THAN CENTRAL CONTRACTOR REGISTRATION	MAY 1999
52.232-38	SUBMISSION OF ELECTRONIC FUNDS TRANSFER INFORMATION WITH OFFER	MAY 1999
52.233-1	DISPUTES	JUL 2002
52.233-3	PROTEST AFTER AWARD	AUG 1996
52.233-4	APPLICABLE LAW FOR BREACH OF CONTRACT CLAIM	OCT 2004
52.236-2	DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS	APR 1984
52.236-3	SITE INVESTIGATION AND CONDITIONS AFFECTING THE WORK	APR 1984
52.236-5	MATERIAL AND WORKMANSHIP	APR 1984
52.236-6	SUPERINTENDENCE BY THE CONTRACTOR	APR 1984

52.236-7	PERMITS AND RESPONSIBILITIES	NOV 1991
52.236-8	OTHER CONTRACTS	APR 1984
52.236-9	PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES, AND IMPROVEMENTS	APR 1984
52.236-10	OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS	APR 1984
52.236-11	USE AND POSSESSION PRIOR TO COMPLETION	APR 1984
52.236-12	CLEANING UP	APR 1984
52.236-13	ACCIDENT PREVENTION	NOV 1991
52.236-14	AVAILABILITY AND USE OF UTILITY SERVICES	APR 1984
52.236-17	LAYOUT OF WORK	APR 1984
52.236-21	SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONSTRUCTION ALTERNATE I (APR 1984)	FEB 1997
52.236-26	PRECONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE	FEB 1995
52.242-13	BANKRUPTCY	JUL 1995
52.242-14	SUSPENSION OF WORK	APR 1984
52.243-4	CHANGES	JUN 2007
52.243-6	CHANGE ORDER ACCOUNTING	APR 1984
52.244-5	COMPETITION IN SUBCONTRACTING	DEC 1996
52.244-6	SUBCONTRACTS FOR COMMERCIAL ITEMS	DEC 2010
52.246-12	INSPECTION OF CONSTRUCTION	AUG 1996
52.246-21	WARRANTY OF CONSTRUCTION	MAR 1994
52.248-3	VALUE ENGINEERING--CONSTRUCTION ALTERNATE I (APR 1984)	OCT 2010
52.249-2	TERMINATION FOR CONVENIENCE OF THE GOVERNMENT (FIXED PRICE) ALTERNATE I (SEPT 1996)	APR 2012
52.249-10	DEFAULT (FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION)	APR 1984
52.253-1	COMPUTER GENERATED FORMS	JAN 1991

See attached document: Attachment A Davis-Bacon Wages 0076 5-14-2013.

See attached document: Attachment B Format for Key Personnel Resumes.

See attached document: Attachment C Client Satisfaction Questionnaire.

See attached document: Attachment D Release of Claims.



**SECTION 01 1100**  
**SUMMARY OF WORK**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. The Project consists of the construction of two modular buildings for the Bay Pines VAMC
- B. Contract Documents, dated May 29, 2013 were prepared by VOA Associates Incorporated, 4798 New Broad Street., Suite 100, Orlando, Florida, 32814.
- C. The Work consists of all items as indicated within the Contract Documents and those items of construction not indicated but normal and necessary and usual in the construction industry for construction of a building project.
  - 1. Site preparation for the modular units foundation work, installed units, sidewalks, boardwalk, and canopy.

1.2 CONTRACTS

- A. Contract Type: Single Prime

1.3 CONTRACTOR USE OF PREMISES

- A. Limit use of premises to construction activities in areas directed by the Owner.
  - 1. Do not disturb portions of the site beyond the areas which Work is indicated.
  - 2. Allow for Owner occupancy and use by the public.
  - 3. Schedule and coordinate all times of interrupted utility service, shut downs, and disruptions to public services with the Owner's Representative 72 hours in advance.
  - 4. Keep driveways and entrances serving the premises clear and available to the Owner, the Owner's employees, students, and emergency vehicles at all times. Do not use these areas for parking or storage of materials. Schedule deliveries to minimize space and time requirements for storage of materials and equipment on-site.
  - 5. Coordinate appropriate time for delivery and removal of demolished and discarded materials with the Owner.
  - 6. Do not dispose any organic or hazardous materials on site either by burial or burning.
  - 7. Site Restoration: Restore site areas damaged or altered during construction to original or better condition.
    - a. Resod lawn areas with identical varietal type, free of noxious or other weeds, insects, and or disease.
    - b. Replace trees and shrubbery with identical species of the same sizes.
- B. Move stored products that interfere with operation of the Owner.
- C. The Owner reserves the right to access the Site during the Construction Period.

1.4 OCCUPANCY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Full Owner Occupancy: The Owner will occupy the site during the

entire construction period. Cooperate with the Owner during construction operations to minimize conflicts and facilitate owner usage. Perform the Work so as not to interfere with the Owner's operations.

1. Unless otherwise directed by the Owner, work shall be scheduled between the hours of 7:00 AM until 4:00 PM each day.

#### 1.5 GRADES, LINES, LEVELS

- A. Information pertaining to preliminary investigations, such as test borings, location of utilities, and existing grades appear in the Project Manual or on the Drawings. While such data has been collected with reasonable care, there is no expressed or implied guarantee that conditions so indicated are entirely representative of those actually existing or that unforeseen developments may not occur. Where underground services, utilities, and structures are located on the Drawings or given at the site, they are based on available records, but are not guaranteed to be complete or correct.
- B. Locate general reference points and take action necessary to prevent destruction. Lay out work for all lines, elevations, and measurements of the building, utilities, and other Work. Exercise precaution to verify Drawings before laying out work.
- C. Using datum furnished by the Owner, the lot lines and present levels have been established and shown on the Drawings. Other grades, lines levels, and bench marks must be established as part of the Work.
- D. Provide stake-out and grade staking for all work from reference points provided. Establish all grades, lines, levels, and elevations required for work from on-site reference points.
- E. Preserve property line stakes, bench marks, or datum point. Replace if any are lost, displaced, or disturbed through neglect.
- F. Verify grades, lines, levels, locations, and dimensions as shown on Drawings, and report any errors or inconsistencies to the Architect before commencing work. Starting of work shall signify acceptance.

#### 1.6 TAXES

- A. Taxes which are legally enacted at the time bids are received, whether or not effective, shall be paid by the contractor.

#### 1.7 PERMITS, FEES, AND NOTICES

- A. Secure the general building permit. Secure other permits, governmental fees, parking, and licenses necessary for the execution and completion of the Work. Fees to relocate utilities on Owner's property shall be included in the bid.
- B. Coordinate utility tie-ins with local utility company and other involved parties for minimum interruption of service.
- C. Coordinate inspections of installed Work with governing authorities. Leave Work uncovered until approved.
- D. Give notices and comply with laws, ordinances, rules,

regulations, and orders of public authorities bearing on the performance of the Work. If the Contract Documents are at variance, notify the Architect in writing. Necessary changes will be adjusted by appropriate notification. If Work is performed while knowing it to be contrary to such laws, ordinances, rules, and regulations, and without such notice to the Architect, the portion of Work in question shall be corrected at no additional cost to the Project.

1.8 LABOR AND MATERIALS

- A. Provide labor, materials, equipment, tools, construction equipment and machinery, water, heat, utilities, transportation, and other facilities and services necessary for the execution and completion of the Work, whether temporary or permanent and whether or not incorporated or to be incorporated.
- B. Enforce strict discipline and good working order among employees or other persons carrying out Work of this Contract. Do not permit employment of unfit person or persons or anyone not skilled in the task assigned to them.

1.9 WORKER CONDUCT, APPEARANCE, AND WORK RULES

- A. The conduct and appearance of each worker at the Site is of paramount importance. The Owner reserves the right to require any worker to be banished from the Site.
- B. Privacy: Conduct all work of the Contract with the maximum effort to maintain the privacy of the Owner's operations, and staff. Do not permit the workers to interact in any fashion with areas of the building visible from the work area. Invasion of privacy is an infraction of the work rules.
- C. Stealing: Stealing of any materials, objects, furnishings, equipment, fixtures, supplies, clothing, or other items will not be tolerated and is a major infraction of the work rules.

1.10 PROJECT COORDINATION

- A. Provide full-time, on-site supervision to coordinate all aspects of the Work through final completion.
  - 1. Designate a Safety and Health Representative to administer the Safety and Health Program.
- B. Coordinate the performance of subcontractors in the utilization of the site, as well as in the actual performance of their contractual obligations.
- C. Verify all dimensions shown on the Drawings and obtain all measurements required for execution of Work.
- D. Owner and Contractor Provided Special and Other Equipment
  - 1. Copies of Equipment Specifications and Drawings shall be made available to all trades for information by which they shall determine the amount of Work to be done.
  - 2. As the Project nears completion, certain rooms may be made ready to accept the equipment intended for them.
  - 3. Cooperate with the suppliers' installation personnel by providing unobstructed areas in which they may assemble and

install equipment. These areas shall be adequately heated and lighted with temporary or permanent power available for tools or testing purposes.

- E. Temporary Omission of Work: If any materials and finishes are of such nature that it is necessary to temporarily omit certain portions of work (as illustrated in the Contract Documents) in order to make final installation, omit such parts or finish as necessary until other work or materials have been installed. Coordinate omitted parts of work prior to Substantial Completion.
- F. Rodent and Pest Control: Provide control measures to keep snakes, rodents, birds, and other animals from nesting in the building(s) and storage areas during the construction period
  - 1. Provide localized control measures to eliminate all outbreaks of insect infestation such as ant colonies, hornet nests, or bee hives during the construction period.
  - 2. Use only chemicals that bear a Federal registration number of the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
  - 3. Employ methods that will not adversely affect the site or any adjacent sites.

1.11 OWNER FURNISHED PRODUCTS

- A. Refer to Schedule on Architectural Equipment Plan
- B. Verify all required infrastructure is in place prior to installation of owner furnished items.

1.12 PROJECT SECURITY

- A. Develop a security program, specifically oriented for protection and preventing damage, injury, or loss to the Project, other property at the Site, and adjacent properties. Program shall be acceptable to the Owner and shall remain in effect through Substantial Completion of the Project.

1.13 WORK RESTRICTIONS

- A. Existing Utility Interruptions: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:
  - 1. Notify Owner not less than two days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
  - 2. Do not proceed with utility interruptions without Owner's written permission.
- B. Nonsmoking Building: Smoking will not permitted within the building or within 25 feet of entrances, operable windows, or outdoor air intakes after the building is enclosed.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Permit Posting Board: Provide a permit posting board with weatherproof cover for posting all permits and other information requested by the Owner. Coordinate size and location with

BAY PINES VAMC  
Inpatient and Outpatient Improvements  
Modular Village

Project No. 516PR005  
05/31/2103

Owner's Representative.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)**

END OF SECTION 01 1100

This Page Left Blank Intentionally

**SECTION 01 32 16.15**  
**PROJECT SCHEDULES**

**PART 1- GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION:**

- A. The Contractor shall develop a Critical Path Method (CPM) plan and schedule demonstrating fulfillment of the contract requirements (Project Schedule), and shall keep the Project Schedule up-to-date in accordance with the requirements of this section and shall utilize the plan for scheduling, coordinating and monitoring work under this contract (including all activities of subcontractors, equipment vendors and suppliers). Conventional Critical Path Method (CPM) technique shall be utilized to satisfy both time and cost applications.

**1.2 CONTRACTOR'S REPRESENTATIVE:**

- A. The Contractor shall designate an authorized representative responsible for the Project Schedule including preparation, review and progress reporting with and to the Contracting Officer's Representative (COTR).
- B. The Contractor's representative shall have direct project control and complete authority to act on behalf of the Contractor in fulfilling the requirements of this specification section.
- C. The Contractor's representative shall have the option of developing the project schedule within their organization or to engage the services of an outside consultant. If an outside scheduling consultant is utilized, Section 1.3 of this specification will apply.

**1.3 CONTRACTOR'S CONSULTANT:**

- A. The Contractor shall submit a qualification proposal to the COTR, within 10 days of bid acceptance. The qualification proposal shall include:
1. The name and address of the proposed consultant.
  2. Information to show that the proposed consultant has the qualifications to meet the requirements specified in the preceding paragraph.
  3. A representative sample of prior construction projects, which the proposed consultant has performed complete project scheduling services. These representative samples shall be of similar size and scope.
- B. The Contracting Officer has the right to approve or disapprove the proposed consultant, and will notify the Contractor of the VA decision within seven calendar days from receipt of the qualification proposal. In case of disapproval, the Contractor shall resubmit another consultant

within 10 calendar days for renewed consideration. The Contractor shall have their scheduling consultant approved prior to submitting any schedule for approval.

#### **1.4 COMPUTER PRODUCED SCHEDULES**

- A. The contractor shall provide monthly, to the Department of Veterans Affairs (VA), all computer-produced time/cost schedules and reports generated from monthly project updates. This monthly computer service will include: three copies of up to five different reports (inclusive of all pages) available within the user defined reports of the scheduling software approved by the Contracting Officer; a hard copy listing of all project schedule changes, and associated data, made at the update and an electronic file of this data; and the resulting monthly updated schedule in PDM format. These must be submitted with and substantively support the contractor's monthly payment request and the signed look ahead report. The COTR shall identify the five different report formats that the contractor shall provide.
- B. The contractor shall be responsible for the correctness and timeliness of the computer-produced reports. The Contractor shall also responsible for the accurate and timely submittal of the updated project schedule and all CPM data necessary to produce the computer reports and payment request that is specified.
- C. The VA will report errors in computer-produced reports to the Contractor's representative within ten calendar days from receipt of reports. The Contractor shall reprocess the computer-produced reports and associated diskette(s), when requested by the Contracting Officer's representative, to correct errors which affect the payment and schedule for the project.

#### **1.5 THE COMPLETE PROJECT SCHEDULE SUBMITTAL**

- A. Within 45 calendar days after receipt of Notice to Proceed, the Contractor shall submit for the Contracting Officer's review; three blue line copies of the interim schedule on sheets of paper 765 x 1070 mm (30 x 42 inches) and an electronic file in the previously approved CPM schedule program. The submittal shall also include three copies of a computer-produced activity/event ID schedule showing project duration; phase completion dates; and other data, including event cost. Each activity/event on the computer-produced schedule shall contain as a minimum, but not limited to, activity/event ID, activity/event description, duration, budget amount, early start date, early finish date, late start date, late finish date and total float. Work



activity/event relationships shall be restricted to finish-to-start or start-to-start without lead or lag constraints. Activity/event date constraints, not required by the contract, will not be accepted unless submitted to and approved by the Contracting Officer. The contractor shall make a separate written detailed request to the Contracting Officer identifying these date constraints and secure the Contracting Officer's written approval before incorporating them into the network diagram. The Contracting Officer's separate approval of the Project Schedule shall not excuse the contractor of this requirement. Logic events (non-work) will be permitted where necessary to reflect proper logic among work events, but must have zero duration. The complete working schedule shall reflect the Contractor's approach to scheduling the complete project. **The final Project Schedule in its original form shall contain no contract changes or delays which may have been incurred during the final network diagram development period and shall reflect the entire contract duration as defined in the bid documents.** These changes/delays shall be entered at the first update after the final Project Schedule has been approved. The Contractor should provide their requests for time and supporting time extension analysis for contract time as a result of contract changes/delays, after this update, and in accordance with Article, ADJUSTMENT OF CONTRACT COMPLETION.

- D. Within 30 calendar days after receipt of the complete project interim Project Schedule and the complete final Project Schedule, the Contracting Officer or his representative, will do one or both of the following:
1. Notify the Contractor concerning his actions, opinions, and objections.
  2. A meeting with the Contractor at or near the job site for joint review, correction or adjustment of the proposed plan will be scheduled if required. Within 14 calendar days after the joint review, the Contractor shall revise and shall submit three blue line copies of the revised Project Schedule, three copies of the revised computer-produced activity/event ID schedule and a revised electronic file as specified by the Contracting Officer. The revised submission will be reviewed by the Contracting Officer and, if found to be as previously agreed upon, will be approved.
- E. The approved baseline schedule and the computer-produced schedule(s) generated there from shall constitute the approved baseline schedule

until subsequently revised in accordance with the requirements of this section.

F. The Complete Project Schedule shall contain approximately \_\_\_\_\_ work activities/events.

**1.6 WORK ACTIVITY/EVENT COST DATA**

- A. The Contractor shall cost load all work activities/events except procurement activities. The cumulative amount of all cost loaded work activities/events (including alternates) shall equal the total contract price. Prorate overhead, profit and general conditions on all work activities/events for the entire project length. The contractor shall generate from this information cash flow curves indicating graphically the total percentage of work activity/event dollar value scheduled to be in place on early finish, late finish. These cash flow curves will be used by the Contracting Officer to assist him in determining approval or disapproval of the cost loading. Negative work activity/event cost data will not be acceptable, except on VA issued contract changes.
- B. The Contractor shall cost load work activities/events for guarantee period services, test, balance and adjust various systems in accordance with the provisions in Article, FAR 52.232 - 5 (PAYMENT UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS) and VAAR 852.236 - 83 (PAYMENT UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS).
- C. In accordance with FAR 52.236 - 1 (PERFORMANCE OF WORK BY THE CONTRACTOR) and VAAR 852.236 - 72 (PERFORMANCE OF WORK BY THE CONTRACTOR), the Contractor shall submit, simultaneously with the cost per work activity/event of the construction schedule required by this Section, a responsibility code for all activities/events of the project for which the Contractor's forces will perform the work.
- D. The Contractor shall cost load work activities/events for all BID ITEMS including ASBESTOS ABATEMENT. The sum of each BID ITEM work shall equal the value of the bid item in the Contractors' bid.

**1.7 PROJECT SCHEDULE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Show on the project schedule the sequence of work activities/events required for complete performance of all items of work. The Contractor Shall:
  - 1. Show activities/events as:
    - a. Contractor's time required for submittal of shop drawings, templates, fabrication, delivery and similar pre-construction work.

- b. Contracting Officer's and Architect-Engineer's review and approval of shop drawings, equipment schedules, samples, template, or similar items.
  - c. Interruption of VA Facilities utilities, delivery of Government furnished equipment, and rough-in drawings, project phasing and any other specification requirements.
  - d. Test, balance and adjust various systems and pieces of equipment, maintenance and operation manuals, instructions and preventive maintenance tasks.
  - e. VA inspection and acceptance activity/event with a minimum duration of five work days at the end of each phase and immediately preceding any VA move activity/event required by the contract phasing for that phase.
2. Show not only the activities/events for actual construction work for each trade category of the project, but also trade relationships to indicate the movement of trades from one area, floor, or building, to another area, floor, or building, for at least five trades who are performing major work under this contract.
  3. Break up the work into activities/events of a duration no longer than 20 work days each or one reporting period, except as to non-construction activities/events (i.e., procurement of materials, delivery of equipment, concrete and asphalt curing) and any other activities/events for which the COTR may approve the showing of a longer duration. The duration for VA approval of any required submittal, shop drawing, or other submittals will not be less than 20 work days.
  4. Describe work activities/events clearly, so the work is readily identifiable for assessment of completion. Activities/events labeled "start," "continue," or "completion," are not specific and will not be allowed. Lead and lag time activities will not be acceptable.
  5. The schedule shall be generally numbered in such a way to reflect either discipline, phase or location of the work.
- B. The Contractor shall submit the following supporting data in addition to the project schedule:
1. The appropriate project calendar including working days and holidays.
  2. The planned number of shifts per day.
  3. The number of hours per shift.

Failure of the Contractor to include this data shall delay the review of the submittal until the Contracting Officer is in receipt of the missing data.

- C. To the extent that the Project Schedule or any revised Project Schedule shows anything not jointly agreed upon, it shall not be deemed to have been approved by the COTR. Failure to include any element of work required for the performance of this contract shall not excuse the Contractor from completing all work required within any applicable completion date of each phase regardless of the COTR's approval of the Project Schedule.
- D. Compact Disk Requirements and CPM Activity/Event Record Specifications: Submit to the VA an electronic file(s) containing one file of the data required to produce a schedule, reflecting all the activities/events of the complete project schedule being submitted.

**1.8 PAYMENT TO THE CONTRACTOR:**

- A. Monthly, the contractor shall submit the AIA application and certificate for payment documents G702 & G703 reflecting updated schedule activities and cost data in accordance with the provisions of the following Article, PAYMENT AND PROGRESS REPORTING, as the basis upon which progress payments will be made pursuant to Article, FAR 52.232 - 5 (PAYMENT UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS) and VAAR 852.236 - 83 (PAYMENT UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS). The Contractor shall be entitled to a monthly progress payment upon approval of estimates as determined from the currently approved updated project schedule. Monthly payment requests shall include: a listing of all agreed upon project schedule changes and associated data; and an electronic file (s) of the resulting monthly updated schedule.
- B. Approval of the Contractor's monthly Application for Payment shall be contingent, among other factors, on the submittal of a satisfactory monthly update of the project schedule.

**1.9 PAYMENT AND PROGRESS REPORTING**

- A. Monthly schedule update meetings will be held on dates mutually agreed to by the COTR and the Contractor. Contractor and their CPM consultant (if applicable) shall attend all monthly schedule update meetings. The Contractor shall accurately update the Project Schedule and all other data required and provide this information to the COTR three work days in advance of the schedule update meeting. Job progress will be reviewed to verify:

1. Actual start and/or finish dates for updated/completed activities/events.
  2. Remaining duration for each activity/event started, or scheduled to start, but not completed.
  3. Logic, time and cost data for change orders, and supplemental agreements that are to be incorporated into the Project Schedule.
  4. Changes in activity/event sequence and/or duration which have been made, pursuant to the provisions of following Article, ADJUSTMENT OF CONTRACT COMPLETION.
  5. Completion percentage for all completed and partially completed activities/events.
  6. Logic and duration revisions required by this section of the specifications.
  7. Activity/event duration and percent complete shall be updated independently.
- B. After completion of the joint review, the contractor shall generate an updated computer-produced calendar-dated schedule and supply the Contracting Officer's representative with reports in accordance with the Article, COMPUTER PRODUCED SCHEDULES, specified.
- C. After completing the monthly schedule update, the contractor's representative or scheduling consultant shall rerun all current period contract change(s) against the prior approved monthly project schedule. The analysis shall only include original workday durations and schedule logic agreed upon by the contractor and resident engineer for the contract change(s). When there is a disagreement on logic and/or durations, the Contractor shall use the schedule logic and/or durations provided and approved by the resident engineer. After each rerun update, the resulting electronic project schedule data file shall be appropriately identified and submitted to the VA in accordance to the requirements listed in articles 1.4 and 1.7. This electronic submission is separate from the regular monthly project schedule update requirements and shall be submitted to the resident engineer within fourteen (14) calendar days of completing the regular schedule update. **Before inserting the contract changes durations, care must be taken to ensure that only the original durations will be used for the analysis, not the reported durations after progress. In addition, once the final network diagram is approved, the contractor must recreate all manual progress payment updates on this approved network diagram and associated reruns for contract changes in each of these update periods as outlined**

**above for regular update periods. This will require detailed record keeping for each of the manual progress payment updates.**

- D. Following approval of the CPM schedule, the VA, the General Contractor, its approved CPM Consultant, RE office representatives, and all subcontractors needed, as determined by the SRE, shall meet to discuss the monthly updated schedule. The main emphasis shall be to address work activities to avoid slippage of project schedule and to identify any necessary actions required to maintain project schedule during the reporting period. The Government representatives and the Contractor should conclude the meeting with a clear understanding of those work and administrative actions necessary to maintain project schedule status during the reporting period. This schedule coordination meeting will occur after each monthly project schedule update meeting utilizing the resulting schedule reports from that schedule update. If the project is behind schedule, discussions should include ways to prevent further slippage as well as ways to improve the project schedule status, when appropriate.

#### **1.10 RESPONSIBILITY FOR COMPLETION**

- A. If it becomes apparent from the current revised monthly progress schedule that phasing or contract completion dates will not be met, the Contractor shall execute some or all of the following remedial actions:
1. Increase construction manpower in such quantities and crafts as necessary to eliminate the backlog of work.
  2. Increase the number of working hours per shift, shifts per working day, working days per week, the amount of construction equipment, or any combination of the foregoing to eliminate the backlog of work.
  3. Reschedule the work in conformance with the specification requirements.
- B. Prior to proceeding with any of the above actions, the Contractor shall notify and obtain approval from the COTR for the proposed schedule changes. If such actions are approved, the representative schedule revisions shall be incorporated by the Contractor into the Project Schedule before the next update, at no additional cost to the Government.

#### **1.11 CHANGES TO THE SCHEDULE**

- A. Within 30 calendar days after VA acceptance and approval of any updated project schedule, the Contractor shall submit a revised electronic file (s) and a list of any activity/event changes including predecessors and successors for any of the following reasons:

1. Delay in completion of any activity/event or group of activities/events, which may be involved with contract changes, strikes, unusual weather, and other delays will not relieve the Contractor from the requirements specified unless the conditions are shown on the CPM as the direct cause for delaying the project beyond the acceptable limits.
  2. Delays in submittals, or deliveries, or work stoppage are encountered which make rescheduling of the work necessary.
  3. The schedule does not represent the actual prosecution and progress of the project.
  4. When there is, or has been, a substantial revision to the activity/event costs regardless of the cause for these revisions.
- B. CPM revisions made under this paragraph which affect the previously approved computer-produced schedules for Government furnished equipment, vacating of areas by the VA Facility, contract phase(s) and sub phase(s), utilities furnished by the Government to the Contractor, or any other previously contracted item, shall be furnished in writing to the Contracting Officer for approval.
- C. Contracting Officer's approval for the revised project schedule and all relevant data is contingent upon compliance with all other paragraphs of this section and any other previous agreements by the Contracting Officer or the VA representative.
- D. The cost of revisions to the project schedule resulting from contract changes will be included in the proposal for changes in work as specified in FAR 52.243 - 4 (Changes) and VAAR 852.236 - 88 (Changes - Supplemental), and will be based on the complexity of the revision or contract change, man hours expended in analyzing the change, and the total cost of the change.
- E. The cost of revisions to the Project Schedule not resulting from contract changes is the responsibility of the Contractor.

#### **1.12 ADJUSTMENT OF CONTRACT COMPLETION**

- A. The contract completion time will be adjusted only for causes specified in this contract. Request for an extension of the contract completion date by the Contractor shall be supported with a justification, CPM data and supporting evidence as the COTR may deem necessary for determination as to whether or not the Contractor is entitled to an extension of time under the provisions of the contract. Submission of proof based on revised activity/event logic, durations (in work days) and costs is obligatory to any approvals. The schedule must clearly display that the

Contractor has used, in full, all the float time available for the work involved in this request. The Contracting Officer's determination as to the total number of days of contract extension will be based upon the current computer-produced calendar-dated schedule for the time period in question and all other relevant information.

- B. Actual delays in activities/events which, according to the computer-produced calendar-dated schedule, do not affect the extended and predicted contract completion dates shown by the critical path in the network, will not be the basis for a change to the contract completion date. The Contracting Officer will within a reasonable time after receipt of such justification and supporting evidence, review the facts and advise the Contractor in writing of the Contracting Officer's decision.
- C. The Contractor shall submit each request for a change in the contract completion date to the Contracting Officer in accordance with the provisions specified under FAR 52.243 - 4 (Changes) and VAAR 852.236 - 88 (Changes - Supplemental). The Contractor shall include, as a part of each change order proposal, a sketch showing all CPM logic revisions, duration (in work days) changes, and cost changes, for work in question and its relationship to other activities on the approved network diagram.
- D. All delays due to non-work activities/events such as RFI's, WEATHER, STRIKES, and similar non-work activities/events shall be analyzed on a month by month basis.

- - - E N D - - -



**SECTION 01 33 23**  
**SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES**

- 1-1. Refer to Articles titled SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONSTRUCTION (FAR 52.236-21) and, SPECIAL NOTES (VAAR 852.236-91), in GENERAL CONDITIONS.
- 1-2. For the purposes of this contract, samples (including laboratory samples to be tested), test reports, certificates, and manufacturers' literature and data shall also be subject to the previously referenced requirements. The following text refers to all items collectively as SUBMITTALS.
- 1-3. Submit for approval, all of the items specifically mentioned under the separate sections of the specification, with information sufficient to evidence full compliance with contract requirements. Materials, fabricated articles and the like to be installed in permanent work shall equal those of approved submittals. After an item has been approved, no change in brand or make will be permitted unless:
  - A. Satisfactory written evidence is presented to, and approved by Contracting Officer, that manufacturer cannot make scheduled delivery of approved item or;
  - B. Item delivered has been rejected and substitution of a suitable item is an urgent necessity or;
  - C. Other conditions become apparent which indicates approval of such substitute item to be in best interest of the Government.
- 1-4. Forward submittals in sufficient time to permit proper consideration and approval action by Government. Time submission to assure adequate lead time for procurement of contract - required items. Delays attributable to untimely and rejected submittals (including any laboratory samples to be tested) will not serve as a basis for extending contract time for completion.
- 1-5. Submittals will be reviewed for compliance with contract requirements by Architect-Engineer, and action thereon will be taken by Resident Engineer on behalf of the Contracting Officer.
- 1-6. Upon receipt of submittals, Architect-Engineer will assign a file number thereto. Contractor, in any subsequent correspondence, shall refer to this file and identification number to expedite replies relative to previously approved or disapproved submittals.

- 1-7. The Government reserves the right to require additional submittals, whether or not particularly mentioned in this contract. If additional submittals beyond those required by the contract are furnished pursuant to request therefor by Contracting Officer, adjustment in contract price and time will be made in accordance with Articles titled CHANGES (FAR 52.243-4) and CHANGES - SUPPLEMENT (VAAR 852.236-88) of the GENERAL CONDITIONS.
- 1-8. Schedules called for in specifications and shown on shop drawings shall be submitted for use and information of Department of Veterans Affairs and Architect-Engineer. However, the Contractor shall assume responsibility for coordinating and verifying schedules. The Contracting Officer and Architect-Engineer assumes no responsibility for checking schedules or layout drawings for exact sizes, exact numbers and detailed positioning of items.
- 1-9. Submittals must be submitted by Contractor only and shipped prepaid. Contracting Officer assumes no responsibility for checking quantities or exact numbers included in such submittals.
  - A. Submit samples in single units unless otherwise specified. Submit shop drawings, schedules, manufacturers' literature and data, and certificates in quadruplicate, except where a greater number is specified.
  - B. Submittals will receive consideration only when covered by a transmittal letter signed by Contractor. Letter shall be sent via email in .pdf format and shall contain the list of items, name of Medical Center, name of Contractor, contract number, applicable specification paragraph numbers, applicable drawing numbers (and other information required for exact identification of location for each item), manufacturer and brand, ASTM or Federal Specification Number (if any) and such additional information as may be required by specifications for particular item being furnished. In addition, catalogs shall be marked to indicate specific items submitted for approval.
    1. A copy of letter must be enclosed with items, and any items received without identification letter will be considered "unclaimed goods" and held for a limited time only.
    2. Each sample, certificate, manufacturers' literature and data shall be labeled to indicate the name and location of the // Medical Center // Cemetery //, name of Contractor, manufacturer, brand, contract number

and ASTM or Federal Specification Number as applicable and location(s) on project.

3. Required certificates shall be signed by an authorized representative of manufacturer or supplier of material, and by Contractor.
- C. In addition to complying with the applicable requirements specified in preceding Article 1.9, samples which are required to have Laboratory Tests (those preceded by symbol "LT" under the separate sections of the specification shall be tested, at the expense of Contractor, in a commercial laboratory approved by Contracting Officer.
1. Laboratory shall furnish Contracting Officer with a certificate stating that it is fully equipped and qualified to perform intended work, is fully acquainted with specification requirements and intended use of materials and is an independent establishment in no way connected with organization of Contractor or with manufacturer or supplier of materials to be tested.
  2. Certificates shall also set forth a list of comparable projects upon which laboratory has performed similar functions during past five years.
  3. Samples and laboratory tests shall be sent directly to approved commercial testing laboratory.
  4. Contractor shall send a copy of transmittal letter to both Resident Engineer and to Architect-Engineer simultaneously with submission of material to a commercial testing laboratory.
  5. Laboratory test reports shall be sent directly to Resident Engineer for appropriate action.
  6. Laboratory reports shall list contract specification test requirements and a comparative list of the laboratory test results. When tests show that the material meets specification requirements, the laboratory shall so certify on test report.
  7. Laboratory test reports shall also include a recommendation for approval or disapproval of tested item.
- D. If submittal samples have been disapproved, resubmit new samples as soon as possible after notification of disapproval. Such new samples shall be marked "Resubmitted Sample" in addition to containing other previously specified information required on label and in transmittal letter.
- E. Approved samples will be kept on file by the Resident Engineer at the site until completion of contract, at which time such samples will be delivered to Contractor as Contractor's property. Where noted in technical sections of specifications, approved samples in good condition

may be used in their proper locations in contract work. At completion of contract, samples that are not approved will be returned to Contractor only upon request and at Contractor's expense. Such request should be made prior to completion of the contract. Disapproved samples that are not requested for return by Contractor will be discarded after completion of contract.

F. Submittal drawings (shop, erection or setting drawings) and schedules, required for work of various trades, shall be checked before submission by technically qualified employees of Contractor for accuracy, completeness and compliance with contract requirements. These drawings and schedules shall be stamped and signed by Contractor certifying to such check.

1. For each drawing required, submit one legible photographic paper or vellum reproducible.
2. Reproducible shall be full size.
3. Each drawing shall have marked thereon, proper descriptive title, including Medical Center location, project number, manufacturer's number, reference to contract drawing number, detail Section Number, and Specification Section Number.
4. A space 120 mm by 125 mm (4-3/4 by 5 inches) shall be reserved on each drawing to accommodate approval or disapproval stamp.
5. Submit drawings, ROLLED WITHIN A MAILING TUBE, fully protected for shipment.
6. One reproducible print of approved or disapproved shop drawings will be forwarded to Contractor.
7. When work is directly related and involves more than one trade, shop drawings shall be submitted to Architect-Engineer under one cover.

1-10. Samples (except laboratory samples), shop drawings, test reports, certificates and manufacturers' literature and data, shall be submitted for approval to

VOA Associates Inc.

4798 New Broad Street

Orlando, Florida 32814

1-11. At the time of transmittal to the Architect-Engineer, the Contractor shall also send a copy of the complete submittal directly to the Resident Engineer.

- - - E N D - - -

PPI The Plastic Pipe Institute  
<http://www.plasticpipe.org>

PEI Porcelain Enamel Institute, Inc.  
<http://www.porcelainenamel.com>

PTI Post-Tensioning Institute  
<http://www.post-tensioning.org>

RFCI The Resilient Floor Covering Institute  
<http://www.rfci.com>

RIS Redwood Inspection Service  
See - CRA

RMA Rubber Manufacturers Association, Inc.  
<http://www.rma.org>

SCMA Southern Cypress Manufacturers Association  
<http://www.cypressinfo.org>

SDI Steel Door Institute  
<http://www.steeldoor.org>

IGMA Insulating Glass Manufacturers Alliance  
<http://www.igmaonline.org>

SJI Steel Joist Institute  
<http://www.steeljoist.org>

SMACNA Sheet Metal and Air-Conditioning Contractors  
National Association, Inc.  
<http://www.smacna.org>

SSPC The Society for Protective Coatings  
<http://www.sspc.org>

STI Steel Tank Institute  
<http://www.steel tank.com>

SWI Steel Window Institute  
<http://www.steelwindows.com>

- TCA Tile Council of America, Inc.  
<http://www.tileusa.com>
- TEMA Tubular Exchange Manufacturers Association  
<http://www.tema.org>
- TPI Truss Plate Institute, Inc.  
583 D'Onofrio Drive; Suite 200  
Madison, WI 53719  
(608) 833-5900
- UBC The Uniform Building Code  
See ICBO
- UL Underwriters' Laboratories Incorporated  
<http://www.ul.com>
- ULC Underwriters' Laboratories of Canada  
<http://www.ulc.ca>
- WCLIB West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau  
6980 SW Varns Road, P.O. Box 23145  
Portland, OR 97223  
(503) 639-0651
- WRCLA Western Red Cedar Lumber Association  
P.O. Box 120786  
New Brighton, MN 55112  
(612) 633-4334
- WWPA Western Wood Products Association  
<http://www.wwpa.org>

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 01 74 19**  
**CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies the requirements for the management of non-hazardous building construction and demolition waste.
- B. Waste disposal in landfills shall be minimized to the greatest extent possible. Of the inevitable waste that is generated, as much of the waste material as economically feasible shall be salvaged, recycled or reused.
- C. Contractor shall use all reasonable means to divert construction and demolition waste from landfills and incinerators, and facilitate their salvage and recycle not limited to the following:
  - 1. Waste Management Plan development and implementation.
  - 2. Techniques to minimize waste generation.
  - 3. Sorting and separating of waste materials.
  - 4. Salvage of existing materials and items for reuse or resale.
  - 5. Recycling of materials that cannot be reused or sold.
- D. At a minimum the following waste categories shall be diverted from landfills:
  - 1. Soil.
  - 2. Inerts (eg, concrete, masonry and asphalt).
  - 3. Clean dimensional wood and palette wood.
  - 4. Green waste (biodegradable landscaping materials).
  - 5. Engineered wood products (plywood, particle board and I-joists, etc).
  - 6. Metal products (eg, steel, wire, beverage containers, copper, etc).
  - 7. Cardboard, paper and packaging.
  - 8. Bitumen roofing materials.
  - 9. Plastics (eg, ABS, PVC).
  - 10. Carpet and/or pad.
  - 11. Gypsum board.
  - 12. Insulation.
  - 13. Paint.
  - 14. Fluorescent lamps.

## 1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Contractor shall practice efficient waste management when sizing, cutting and installing building products. Processes shall be employed to ensure the generation of as little waste as possible. Construction /Demolition waste includes products of the following:
1. Excess or unusable construction materials.
  2. Packaging used for construction products.
  3. Poor planning and/or layout.
  4. Construction error.
  5. Over ordering.
  6. Weather damage.
  7. Contamination.
  8. Mishandling.
  9. Breakage.
- B. Establish and maintain the management of non-hazardous building construction and demolition waste set forth herein. Conduct a site assessment to estimate the types of materials that will be generated by demolition and construction.
- C. Contractor shall develop and implement procedures to recycle construction and demolition waste to a minimum of 50 percent.
- D. Contractor shall be responsible for implementation of any special programs involving rebates or similar incentives related to recycling. Any revenues or savings obtained from salvage or recycling shall accrue to the contractor.
- E. Contractor shall provide all demolition, removal and legal disposal of materials. Contractor shall ensure that facilities used for recycling, reuse and disposal shall be permitted for the intended use to the extent required by local, state, federal regulations. The Whole Building Design Guide website <http://www.cwm.wbdg.org> provides a Construction Waste Management Database that contains information on companies that haul, collect, and process recyclable debris from construction projects.
- F. Contractor shall assign a specific area to facilitate separation of materials for reuse, salvage, recycling, and return. Such areas are to be kept neat and clean and clearly marked in order to avoid contamination or mixing of materials.



- G. Contractor shall provide on-site instructions and supervision of separation, handling, salvaging, recycling, reuse and return methods to be used by all parties during waste generating stages.
- H. Record on daily reports any problems in complying with laws, regulations and ordinances with corrective action taken.

**1.3 TERMINOLOGY**

- A. Class III Landfill: A landfill that accepts non-hazardous resources such as household, commercial and industrial waste resulting from construction, remodeling, repair and demolition operations.
- B. Clean: Untreated and unpainted; uncontaminated with adhesives, oils, solvents, mastics and like products.
- C. Construction and Demolition Waste: Includes all non-hazardous resources resulting from construction, remodeling, alterations, repair and demolition operations.
- D. Dismantle: The process of parting out a building in such a way as to preserve the usefulness of its materials and components.
- E. Disposal: Acceptance of solid wastes at a legally operating facility for the purpose of land filling (includes Class III landfills and inert fills).
- F. Inert Backfill Site: A location, other than inert fill or other disposal facility, to which inert materials are taken for the purpose of filling an excavation, shoring or other soil engineering operation.
- G. Inert Fill: A facility that can legally accept inert waste, such as asphalt and concrete exclusively for the purpose of disposal.
- H. Inert Solids/Inert Waste: Non-liquid solid resources including, but not limited to, soil and concrete that does not contain hazardous waste or soluble pollutants at concentrations in excess of water-quality objectives established by a regional water board, and does not contain significant quantities of decomposable solid resources.
- I. Mixed Debris: Loads that include commingled recyclable and non-recyclable materials generated at the construction site.
- J. Mixed Debris Recycling Facility: A solid resource processing facility that accepts loads of mixed construction and demolition debris for the purpose of recovering re-usable and recyclable materials and disposing non-recyclable materials.

- K. Permitted Waste Hauler: A company that holds a valid permit to collect and transport solid wastes from individuals or businesses for the purpose of recycling or disposal.
- L. Recycling: The process of sorting, cleansing, treating, and reconstituting materials for the purpose of using the altered form in the manufacture of a new product. Recycling does not include burning, incinerating or thermally destroying solid waste.
  - 1. On-site Recycling - Materials that are sorted and processed on site for use in an altered state in the work, i.e. concrete crushed for use as a sub-base in paving.
  - 2. Off-site Recycling - Materials hauled to a location and used in an altered form in the manufacture of new products.
- M. Recycling Facility: An operation that can legally accept materials for the purpose of processing the materials into an altered form for the manufacture of new products. Depending on the types of materials accepted and operating procedures, a recycling facility may or may not be required to have a solid waste facilities permit or be regulated by the local enforcement agency.
- N. Reuse: Materials that are recovered for use in the same form, on-site or off-site.
- O. Return: To give back reusable items or unused products to vendors for credit.
- P. Salvage: To remove waste materials from the site for resale or re-use by a third party.
- Q. Source-Separated Materials: Materials that are sorted by type at the site for the purpose of reuse and recycling.
- R. Solid Waste: Materials that have been designated as non-recyclable and are discarded for the purposes of disposal.
- S. Transfer Station: A facility that can legally accept solid waste for the purpose of temporarily storing the materials for re-loading onto other trucks and transporting them to a landfill for disposal, or recovering some materials for re-use or recycling.

#### **1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES, furnish the following:

- B. Prepare and submit to the Resident Engineer a written demolition debris management plan. The plan shall include, but not be limited to, the following information:
1. Procedures to be used for debris management.
  2. Techniques to be used to minimize waste generation.
  3. Analysis of the estimated job site waste to be generated:
    - a. List of each material and quantity to be salvaged, reused, recycled.
    - b. List of each material and quantity proposed to be taken to a landfill.
  4. Detailed description of the Means/Methods to be used for material handling.
    - a. On site: Material separation, storage, protection where applicable.
    - b. Off site: Transportation means and destination. Include list of materials.
      - 1) Description of materials to be site-separated and self-hauled to designated facilities.
      - 2) Description of mixed materials to be collected by designated waste haulers and removed from the site.
    - c. The names and locations of mixed debris reuse and recycling facilities or sites.
    - d. The names and locations of trash disposal landfill facilities or sites.
    - e. Documentation that the facilities or sites are approved to receive the materials.
- C. Designated Manager responsible for instructing personnel, supervising, documenting and administer over meetings relevant to the Waste Management Plan.
- D. Weekly summary of construction and demolition debris diversion and disposal, quantifying all materials generated at the work site and disposed of or diverted from disposal through recycling.

#### **1.5 RECORDS**

- A Maintain records to document the quantity of waste generated; the quantity of waste diverted through sale, reuse, or recycling; and the quantity of waste disposed by landfill or incineration. Records shall be kept in accordance with the LEED Reference Guide and LEED Template.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 MATERIALS**

- A. Material tracking data: Receiving parties, dates removed, transportation costs, weight tickets, tipping fees, manifests, invoices, net total costs or savings.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 COLLECTION**

- A. Provide all necessary containers, bins and storage areas to facilitate effective waste management.
- B. Clearly identify containers, bins and storage areas so that recyclable materials are separated from trash and can be transported to respective recycling facility for processing.
- C. Hazardous wastes shall be separated, stored, disposed of according to local, state, federal regulations.

**3.2 DISPOSAL**

- A. Contractor shall be responsible for transporting and disposing of materials that cannot be delivered to a source-separated or mixed materials recycling facility to a transfer station or disposal facility that can accept the materials in accordance with state and federal regulations.
- B. Construction or demolition materials with no practical reuse or that cannot be salvaged or recycled shall be disposed of at a landfill or incinerator.

**3.3 REPORT**

- A. With each application for progress payment, submit a summary of construction and demolition debris diversion and disposal including beginning and ending dates of period covered.
- B. Quantify all materials diverted from landfill disposal through salvage or recycling during the period with the receiving parties, dates removed, transportation costs, weight tickets, manifests, invoices. Include the net total costs or savings for each salvaged or recycled material.
- C. Quantify all materials disposed of during the period with the receiving parties, dates removed, transportation costs, weight tickets, tipping fees, manifests, invoices. Include the net total costs for each disposal.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 03 30 00**  
**CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION:**

This section specifies cast-in-place structural concrete and materials and mixes for other concrete.

**1.2 RELATED WORK:**

- A. Materials testing and inspection during construction: Division 01 Section, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.
- B. Concrete roads, walks, and similar exterior site work: Division 32 Section, CEMENT AND CONCRETE FOR EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS.

**1.3 TESTING AGENCY FOR CONCRETE MIX DESIGN:**

- A. Testing agency retained and reimbursed by the Contractor and approved by Resident Engineer.
- B. Testing agency maintaining active participation in Program of Cement and Concrete Reference Laboratory (CCRL) of National Institute of Standards and Technology. Accompany request for approval of testing agency with a copy of Report of Latest Inspection of Laboratory Facilities by CCRL.
- C. Testing agency shall furnish equipment and qualified technicians to establish proportions of ingredients for concrete mixes.

**1.4 TOLERANCES:**

- A. Formwork: ACI 117, except the elevation tolerance of formed surfaces before removal of shores is +0 mm (+0 inch) and -20 mm (-3/4 inch).
- B. Reinforcement Fabricating and Placing: ACI 117, except that fabrication tolerance for bar sizes Nos. 10, 13, and 16 (Nos. 3, 4, and 5) (Tolerance Symbol 1 in Fig. 2.1(a), ACI, 117) used as column ties or stirrups is +0 mm (+0 inch) and -13 mm (-1/2 inch) where gross bar length is less than 3600 mm (12 feet), or +0 mm (+0 inch) and -20 mm (-3/4 inch) where gross bar length is 3600 mm (12 feet) or more.
- C. Cross-Sectional Dimension: ACI 117, except tolerance for thickness of slabs 12 inches or less is +20 mm (+3/4 inch) and - 6 mm (-1/4 inch). Tolerance of thickness of beams more than 300 mm (12 inch) but less than 900 mm (3 feet) is +20 mm (+3/4 inch) and -10 mm (-3/8 inch).
- D. Slab Finishes: ACI 117, Section 4.5.6, F-number method in accordance with ASTM E1155, except as follows:
  - 1. Test entire slab surface, including those areas within 600 mm (2 feet) of construction joints and vertical elements that project through slab surface.
  - 2. Maximum elevation change which may occur within 600 mm (2 feet) of any column or wall element is 6 mm (0.25 inches).

3. Allow sample measurement lines that are perpendicular to construction joints to extend past joint into previous placement no further than 1500 mm (5 feet).

**1.5 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS:**

- A. ACI SP-66 - ACI Detailing Manual.
- B. ACI 318 - Building Code Requirements for Reinforced Concrete.
- C. ACI 301 - Standard Specifications for Structural Concrete.

**1.6 SUBMITTALS:**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings: Reinforcing steel: Complete shop drawings
- C. Mill Test Reports:
  1. Reinforcing Steel.
  2. Cement.
- D. Manufacturer's Certificates:
  1. Lightweight aggregate for structural concrete.
  2. Air-entraining admixture.
  3. Chemical admixtures, including chloride ion content.
  4. Waterproof paper for curing concrete.
  5. Non-shrinking grout.
  6. Waterstops.
  7. Expansion joint filler.
  8. Adhesive binder.
- E. Testing Agency for Concrete Mix Design: Approval request including qualifications of principals and technicians and evidence of active participation in program of Cement and Concrete Reference Laboratory (CCRL) of National Institute of Standards and Technology and copy of report of latest CCRL, Inspection of Laboratory.
- F. Test Report for Concrete Mix Designs: Trial mixes including water-cement-fly ash ratio curves, concrete mix ingredients, and admixtures.
- G. Shoring and Reshoring Sequence: Submit for approval a shoring and reshoring sequence for flat slab/flat plate portions, prepared by a registered Professional Engineer. As a minimum, include timing of form stripping, reshoring, number of floors to be re-shored and timing of re-shore removal to serve as an initial outline of procedures subject to modification as construction progresses. Submit revisions to sequence, whether initiated by Resident Engineer (see FORMWORK) or Contractor.

**1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING:**

- A. Conform to ACI 304. Store aggregate separately for each kind or grade, to prevent segregation of sizes and avoid inclusion of dirt and other materials.
- B. Deliver cement in original sealed containers bearing name of brand and manufacturer, and marked with net weight of contents. Store in suitable watertight building in which floor is raised at least 300 mm (1 foot) above ground. Store bulk cement and fly ash in separate suitable bins.
- C. Deliver other packaged materials for use in concrete in original sealed containers, plainly marked with manufacturer's name and brand, and protect from damage until used.

**1.8 PRE-CONCRETE CONFERENCE:**

- A. General: At least 15 days prior to submittal of design mixes, conduct a meeting to review proposed methods of concrete construction to achieve the required results.
- B. Agenda: Includes but is not limited to:
  - 1. Submittals.
  - 2. Coordination of work.
  - 3. Availability of material.
  - 4. Concrete mix design including admixtures.
  - 5. Methods of placing, finishing, and curing.
  - 6. Finish criteria required to obtain required flatness and levelness.
  - 7. Timing of floor finish measurements.
  - 8. Material inspection and testing.
- C. Attendees: Include but not limited to representatives of Contractor; subcontractors involved in supplying, conveying, placing, finishing, and curing concrete; lightweight aggregate manufacturer; admixture manufacturers; Resident Engineer; Consulting Engineer; Department of Veterans Affairs retained testing laboratories for concrete testing and finish (F-number) verification.
- D. Minutes of the meeting: Contractor shall take minutes and type and distribute the minutes to attendees within five days of the meeting.

**1.9 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:**

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American Concrete Institute (ACI):
  - 117-06.....Tolerances for Concrete Construction and  
Materials

- 211.1-02.....Selecting Proportions for Normal, Heavyweight,  
and Mass Concrete
- 211.2-04.....Selecting Proportions for Structural Lightweight  
Concrete
- 214R-02.....Evaluation of Strength Test Results of Concrete
- 301-05.....Structural Concrete
- 304R-2000.....Guide for Measuring, Mixing, Transporting, and  
Placing Concrete
- 305R-06.....Hot Weather Concreting
- 306R-(2002).....Cold Weather Concreting
- 308R-(2001).....Standard Practice for Curing Concrete
- 309R-05.....Guide for Consolidation of Concrete
- 318-08.....Building Code Requirements for Structural  
Concrete and Commentary
- 347R-04.....Guide to Formwork for Concrete
- SP-66-04.....ACI Detailing Manual
- C. American National Standards Institute and American Hardboard Association  
(ANSI/AHA):
  - A135.4-2004.....Basic Hardboard
- D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
  - A82/A82M-07.....Steel Wire, Plain, for Concrete Reinforcement
  - A185/185M-07.....Steel Welded Wire Fabric, Plain, for Concrete  
Reinforcement
  - A615/A615M-08.....Deformed and Plain Billet-Steel Bars for  
Concrete Reinforcement
  - A653/A653M-07.....Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-  
Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip  
Process
  - A706/A706M-06.....Low-Alloy Steel Deformed and Plain Bars for  
Concrete Reinforcement
  - A820-06.....Steel Fibers for Fiber-Reinforced Concrete
  - A996/A996M-06.....Rail-Steel and Axle-Steel Deformed Bars for  
Concrete Reinforcement
  - C31/C31M-08.....Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the  
field
  - C33-07.....Concrete Aggregates
  - C39/C39M-05.....Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete  
Specimens
  - C94/C94M-07.....Ready-Mixed Concrete
  - C143/C143M-05.....Slump of Hydraulic Cement Concrete



- C150-07.....Portland Cement
- C171-07.....Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete
- C172-07.....Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete
- C173-07.....Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the  
Volumetric Method
- C192/C192M-07.....Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the  
Laboratory
- C231-08.....Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the  
Pressure Method
- C260-06.....Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete
- C330-05.....Lightweight Aggregates for Structural Concrete
- C494/C494M-08.....Chemical Admixtures for Concrete
- C567-05.....Density of Structural Lightweight Concrete
- C618-08.....Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural  
Pozzolan for Use as a Mineral Admixture in  
Concrete
- C666/C666M-03.....Resistance of Concrete to Rapid Freezing and  
Thawing
- C881/C881M-02.....Epoxy-Resin-Base Bonding Systems for Concrete
- C1107/1107M-07.....Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Non-  
shrink)
- D6-95(R2006).....Loss on Heating of Oil and Asphaltic Compounds
- D297-93(R2006).....Rubber Products-Chemical Analysis
- D1751-04.....Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete  
Paving and Structural Construction (Non-  
extruding and Resilient Bituminous Types)
- D4397-02.....Polyethylene Sheeting for Construction,  
Industrial and Agricultural Applications
- E1155-96(R2008).....Determining  $F_F$  Floor Flatness and  $F_L$  Floor  
Levelness Numbers
- E. American Welding Society (AWS):
  - D1.4-05.....Structural Welding Code - Reinforcing Steel
- F. Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute (CRSI):
  - Handbook 2008
- G. U. S. Department of Commerce Product Standard (PS):
  - PS 1.....Construction and Industrial Plywood
  - PS 20.....American Softwood Lumber
- H. U. S. Army Corps of Engineers Handbook for Concrete and Cement:
  - CRD C513.....Rubber Waterstops
  - CRD C572.....Polyvinyl Chloride Waterstops

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS:**

**2.1 FORMS:**

- A. Wood: PS 20 free from loose knots and suitable to facilitate finishing concrete surface specified; tongue and grooved.
- B. Plywood: PS-1 Exterior Grade B-B (concrete-form) 16 mm (5/8 inch), or 20 mm (3/4 inch) thick for unlined contact form. B-B High Density Concrete Form Overlay optional.
- C. Metal for Concrete Rib-Type Construction: Steel (removal type) of suitable weight and form to provide required rigidity.
- D. Permanent Steel Form for Concrete Slabs: Corrugated, ASTM A653, Grade E, and Galvanized, ASTM A653, G90. Provide venting where insulating concrete fill is used.
- E. Corrugated Fiberboard Void Boxes: Double faced, completely impregnated with paraffin and laminated with moisture resistant adhesive, size as shown. Design forms to support not less than 48 KPa (1000 psf) and not lose more than 15 percent of their original strength after being completely submerged in water for 24 hours and then air dried.
- F. Form Lining:
  - 1. Hardboard: ANSI/AHA A135.4, Class 2 with one (S1S) smooth side)
  - 2. Plywood: Grade B-B Exterior (concrete-form) not less than 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick.
  - 3. Plastic, fiberglass, or elastomeric capable of reproducing the desired pattern or texture.
- G. Form Ties: Develop a minimum working strength of 13.35 kN (3000 pounds) when fully assembled. Ties shall be adjustable in length to permit tightening of forms and not have any lugs, cones, washers to act as spreader within form, nor leave a hole larger than 20 mm (3/4 inch) diameter, or a depression in exposed concrete surface, or leave metal closer than 40 mm (1 1/2 inches) to concrete surface. Wire ties not permitted. Cutting ties back from concrete face not permitted.

**2.2 MATERIALS:**

- A. Portland Cement: ASTM C150 Type I or II.
- B. Fly Ash: ASTM C618, Class C or F including supplementary optional requirements relating to reactive aggregates and alkalis, and loss on ignition (LOI) not to exceed 5 percent.
- C. Coarse Aggregate: ASTM C33.
  - 1. Size 67 or Size 467 may be used for footings and walls over 300 mm (12 inches) thick.
  - 2. Coarse aggregate for applied topping, encasement of steel columns, and metal pan stair fill shall be Size 7.

3. Maximum size of coarse aggregates not more than one-fifth of narrowest dimension between sides of forms, one-third of depth of slabs, nor three-fourth of minimum clear spacing between reinforcing bars.
- D. Lightweight Aggregates for Structural Concrete: ASTM C330, Table 1. Maximum size of aggregate not larger than one-fifth of narrowest dimension between forms, nor three-fourth of minimum clear distance between reinforcing bars. Contractor to furnish certified report to verify that aggregate is sound and durable, and has a durability factor of not less than 80 based on 300 cycles of freezing and thawing when tested in accordance with ASTM C666.
- E. Fine Aggregate: ASTM C33. Fine aggregate for applied concrete floor topping shall pass a 4.75 mm (No. 4) sieve, 10 percent maximum shall pass a 150  $\mu$ m (No. 100) sieve.
- F. Mixing Water: Fresh, clean, and potable.
- G. Admixtures:
  1. Water Reducing Admixture: ASTM C494, Type A and not contain more chloride ions than are present in municipal drinking water.
  2. Water Reducing, Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494, Type D and not contain more chloride ions than are present in municipal drinking water.
  3. High-Range Water-Reducing Admixture (Superplasticizer): ASTM C494, Type F or G, and not contain more chloride ions than are present in municipal drinking water.
  4. Non-Corrosive, Non-Chloride Accelerator: ASTM C494, Type C or E, and not contain more chloride ions than are present in municipal drinking water. Admixture manufacturer must have long-term non-corrosive test data from an independent testing laboratory of at least one year duration using an acceptable accelerated corrosion test method such as that using electrical potential measures.
  5. Air Entraining Admixture: ASTM C260.
  6. Prohibited Admixtures: Calcium chloride, thiocyanate or admixtures containing more than 0.05 percent chloride ions are not permitted.
  7. Certification: Written conformance to the requirements above and the chloride ion content of the admixture prior to mix design review.
- H. Vapor Barrier: ASTM D4397, 0.25 mm (10 mil).
- I. Reinforcing Steel: ASTM A615, or ASTM A996, deformed, grade as shown.
- J. Welded Wire Fabric: ASTM A185.
- K. Reinforcing Bars to be Welded: ASTM A706.
- L. Cold Drawn Steel Wire: ASTM A82.

- M. Reinforcement for Metal Pan Stair Fill: 50 mm (2 inch) wire mesh, either hexagonal mesh at .8Kg/m<sup>2</sup> (1.5 pounds per square yard), or square mesh at .6Kg/m<sup>2</sup> (1.17 pounds per square yard).
- N. Supports, Spacers, and Chairs: Types which will hold reinforcement in position shown in accordance with requirements of ACI 318 except as specified.
- O. Expansion Joint Filler: ASTM D1751.
- P. Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete: ASTM C171.
- Q. Abrasive Aggregate: Aluminum oxide grains or emery grits.
- R. Moisture Vapor Emissions & Alkalinity Control Sealer: 100% active colorless aqueous silicate solution concrete surface treatment applied the day of the concrete pour in lieu of other curing methods for all concrete slabs receiving resilient flooring, such as, sheet vinyl, vinyl composition tile, rubber, wood flooring, carpet, epoxy coatings and overlays .

ASTM C1315 Type 1 Class A, and ASTM C309 Type 1 Class A, penetrating product to have no less than 34% solid content, leaving no sheen, volatile organic compound (VOC) content rating as required to suite regulatory requirements. The product shall have at least a five (5) year documented history in controlling moisture vapor emission from damaging floor covering, compatible with all finish materials.

MVE 15-Year Warranty:

When a floor covering is installed on a below grade, on grade, or above grade concrete slab treated with Moisture Vapor Emissions & Alkalinity Control Sealer according to manufacturer's instruction, sealer manufacturer shall warrant the floor covering system against failure due to moisture vapor migration or moisture-born contaminates for a period of fifteen (15) years from the date of original installation. The warranty shall cover all labor and materials needed to replace all floor covering that fails due to moisture vapor emission & moisture born contaminates.

- S. Non-Shrink Grout:
  - 1. ASTM C1107, pre-mixed, produce a compressive strength of at least 18 MPa at three days and 35 MPa (5000 psi) at 28 days. Furnish test data from an independent laboratory indicating that the grout when placed at a fluid consistency shall achieve 95 percent bearing under a 1200 mm x 1200 mm (4 foot by 4 foot) base plate.
  - 2. Where high fluidity or increased placing time is required, furnish test data from an independent laboratory indicating that the grout

when placed at a fluid consistency shall achieve 95 percent under an 450 mm x 900 mm (18 inch by 36 inch) base plate.

- T. Adhesive Binder: ASTM C881.
- U. Polyvinyl Chloride Waterstop: CRD C572.
- V. Rubber Waterstops: CRD C513.
- W. Bentonite Water Stop: Flexible strip of bentonite 25 mm x 20 mm (1 inch by 3/4 inch), weighing 8.7 kg/m (5.85 lbs. per foot) composed of Butyl Rubber Hydrocarbon (ASTM D297), Bentonite (SS-S-210-A) and Volatile Matter (ASTM D6).
- X. Porous Backfill: Crushed stone or gravel graded from 25 mm to 20 mm (1 inch to 3/4 inch).
- Y. Synthetic Fibers: Monofilament or fibrillated polypropylene fibers for secondary reinforcing of concrete members. Use appropriate length and 0.9 kg/m<sup>3</sup> (1.5 lb. per cubic yard). Product shall have a UL rating.
- Z. Steel Fibers: ASTM A820, Type I cold drawn, high tensile steel wire for use as primary reinforcing in slab-on-grade. Minimum dosage rate 18 kg/m<sup>3</sup> (30 lb. per cubic yard).
- AA. Epoxy Joint Filler: Two component, 100 percent solids compound, with a minimum shore D hardness of 50.
- BB. Bonding Admixture: Non-rewettable, polymer modified, bonding compound.
- CC. Architectural Concrete: For areas designated as architectural concrete on the Contract Documents, use colored cements and specially selected aggregates as necessary to produce a concrete of a color and finish which exactly matches the designated sample panel.

### 2.3 CONCRETE MIXES:

- A. Mix Designs: Proportioned in accordance with Section 5.3, "Proportioning on the Basis of Field Experience and/or Trial Mixtures" of ACI 318.
  - 1. If trial mixes are used, make a set of at least 6 cylinders in accordance with ASTM C192 for test purposes from each trial mix; test three for compressive strength at 7 days and three at 28 days.
  - 2. Submit a report of results of each test series, include a detailed listing of the proportions of trial mix or mixes, including cement, fly ash, admixtures, weight of fine and coarse aggregate per m<sup>3</sup> (cubic yard) measured dry rodded and damp loose, specific gravity, fineness modulus, percentage of moisture, air content, water-cement-fly ash ratio, and consistency of each cylinder in terms of slump. include dry unit weight of lightweight structural concrete.
  - 3. Prepare a curve showing relationship between water-cement-fly ash ratio at 7-day and 28-day compressive strengths. Plot each curve using at least three specimens.

4. If the field experience method is used, submit complete standard deviation analysis.
- B. After approval of mixes no substitution in material or change in proportions of approval mixes may be made without additional tests and approval of Resident Engineer or as specified. Making and testing of preliminary test cylinders may be carried on pending approval of cement and fly ash, providing Contractor and manufacturer certify that ingredients used in making test cylinders are the same. Resident Engineer may allow Contractor to proceed with depositing concrete for certain portions of work, pending final approval of cement and fly ash and approval of design mix.
- C. Cement Factor: Maintain minimum cement factors in Table I regardless of compressive strength developed above minimums. Fly ash may be substituted for up to 20 percent of the minimum cement factor at option of Contractor, except fly ash may not be used in concrete designated as architectural concrete.

**TABLE I - CEMENT AND WATER FACTORS FOR CONCRETE**

Concrete Strength		Non-Air-Entrained	Air-Entrained	
Min. 28 Day Comp. Str. MPa (psi)	Min. Cement kg/m <sup>3</sup> (lbs/c. yd)	Max. Water Cement Ratio	Min. Cement kg/m <sup>3</sup> (lbs/c. yd)	Max. Water Cement Ratio
35 (5000) <sup>1,3</sup>	375 (630)	0.40	385 (650)	0.40
30 (4000) <sup>1,3</sup>	325 (550)	0.44	340 (570)	0.44
25 (3000) <sup>1,3</sup>	280 (470)	0.55	290 (490)	0.55
25 (3000) <sup>1,2</sup>	300 (500)	*	310 (520)	*

1. If trial mixes are used, the proposed mix design shall achieve a compressive strength 8.3 MPa (1200 psi) in excess of f'c. For concrete strengths above 35 Mpa (5000 psi), the proposed mix design shall achieve a compressive strength 9.7 MPa (1400 psi) in excess of f'c.
  2. Lightweight Structural Concrete. Pump mixes may require higher cement values.
  3. For concrete exposed to high sulfate content soils maximum water cement ratio is 0.44.
- \* Determined by Laboratory in accordance with ACI 211.1 for normal concrete or ACI 211.2 for lightweight structural concrete.
- E. Maximum Slump: Maximum slump, as determined by ASTM C143 with tolerances as established by ASTM C94, for concrete to be vibrated shall be as shown in Table II.

**TABLE II - MAXIMUM SLUMP, MM (INCHES)\***

Type of Construction	Normal Weight Concrete	Lightweight Structural Concrete
Reinforced Footings, Pile Caps, Drilled Shafts, and Substructure Walls	75mm (3 inches)	75 mm (3 inches)
Slabs, Beams, Reinforced Walls, and Building Columns	100 mm (4 inches)	100 mm (4 inches)

- \* Slump may be increased by the use of the approved high-range water-reducing admixture (superplasticizer). Tolerances as established by ASTM C94. Concrete containing the high-range-water-reducing admixture may have a maximum slump of 225 mm (9 inches). The concrete shall arrive at the job site at a slump of 50 mm to 75 mm (2 inches to 3 inches), and 75 mm to 100 mm (3 inches to 4 inches) for lightweight concrete. This should be verified, and then the high-range-water-reducing admixture added to increase the slump to the approved level.
- F. Air-Entrainment: Air-entrainment of normal weight concrete shall conform with Table III. Air-entrainment of lightweight structural concrete shall conform with Table IV. Determine air content by either ASTM C173 or ASTM C231.

**TABLE III  
 TOTAL AIR CONTENT  
 FOR VARIOUS SIZES OF COARSE AGGREGATES (NORMAL CONCRETE)**

Nominal Maximum Size of Total Air Content	Coarse Aggregate, mm (Inches) Percentage by Volume
10 mm (3/8 in).6 to 10	13 mm (1/2 in).5 to 9
20 mm (3/4 in).4 to 8	25 mm (1 in).3-1/2 to 6-1/2
40 mm (1 1/2 in).3 to 6	

**TABLE IV  
 AIR CONTENT OF LIGHTWEIGHT STRUCTURAL CONCRETE**

Nominal Maximum size of Total Air Content	Coarse Aggregate, mm's (Inches) Percentage by Volume
Greater than 10 mm (3/8 in) 4 to 8	10 mm (3/8 in) or less 5 to 9

- G. High early strength concrete, made with Type III cement or Type I cement plus non-corrosive accelerator, shall have a 7-day compressive strength equal to specified minimum 28-day compressive strength for concrete type specified made with standard Portland cement.
- H. Lightweight structural concrete shall not weigh more than air-dry unit weight shown. Air-dry unit weight determined on 150 mm by 300 mm (6 inch by 12 inch) test cylinders after seven days standard moist curing

followed by 21 days drying at 23 degrees C  $\pm$  1.7 degrees C (73.4  $\pm$  3 degrees Fahrenheit), and 50 (plus or minus 7) percent relative humidity. Use wet unit weight of fresh concrete as basis of control in field.

- I. Concrete slabs placed at air temperatures below 10 degrees C (50 degrees Fahrenheit) use non-corrosive, non-chloride accelerator. Concrete required to be air entrained use approved air entraining admixture. Pumped concrete, synthetic fiber concrete, architectural concrete, concrete required to be watertight, and concrete with a water/cement ratio below 0.50 use high-range water-reducing admixture (superplasticizer).
- J. Durability: Use air entrainment for exterior exposed concrete subjected to freezing and thawing and other concrete shown or specified. Air content as shown in Table III or Table IV.
- K. Enforcing Strength Requirements: Test as specified in Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES, during the progress of the work. Seven-day tests may be used as indicators of 28-day strength. Average of any three 28-day consecutive strength tests of laboratory-cured specimens representing each type of concrete shall be equal to or greater than specified strength. No single test shall be more than 3.5 MPa (500 psi) below specified strength. Interpret field test results in accordance with ACI 214. Should strengths shown by test specimens fall below required values, Resident Engineer may require any one or any combination of the following corrective actions, at no additional cost to the Government:
  1. Require changes in mix proportions by selecting one of the other appropriate trial mixes or changing proportions, including cement content, of approved trial mix.
  2. Require additional curing and protection.
  3. If five consecutive tests fall below 95 percent of minimum values given in Table I or if test results are so low as to raise a question as to the safety of the structure, Resident Engineer may direct Contractor to take cores from portions of the structure. Use results from cores tested by the Contractor retained testing agency to analyze structure.
  4. If strength of core drilled specimens falls below 85 percent of minimum value given in Table I, Resident Engineer may order load tests, made by Contractor retained testing agency, on portions of building so affected. Load tests in accordance with ACI 318 and criteria of acceptability of concrete under test as given therein.



5. Concrete work, judged inadequate by structural analysis, by results of load test, or for any reason, shall be reinforced with additional construction or replaced, if directed by the Resident Engineer.

**2.4 BATCHING AND MIXING:**

- A. General: Concrete shall be "Ready-Mixed" and comply with ACI 318 and ASTM C94, except as specified. Batch mixing at the site is permitted. Mixing process and equipment must be approved by Resident Engineer. With each batch of concrete, furnish certified delivery tickets listing information in Paragraph 16.1 and 16.2 of ASTM C94. Maximum delivery temperature of concrete is 38<sup>0</sup>C (100 degrees Fahrenheit). Minimum delivery temperature as follows:

Atmospheric Temperature	Minimum Concrete Temperature
-1. degrees to 4.4 degrees C (30 degrees to 40 degrees F)	15.6 degrees C (60 degrees F.)
-17 degrees C to -1.1 degrees C (0 degrees to 30 degrees F.)	21 degrees C (70 degrees F.)

1. Services of aggregate manufacturer's representative shall be furnished during the design of trial mixes and as requested by the Resident Engineer for consultation during batching, mixing, and placing operations of lightweight structural concrete. Services will be required until field controls indicate that concrete of required quality is being furnished. Representative shall be thoroughly familiar with the structural lightweight aggregate, adjustment and control of mixes to produce concrete of required quality. Representative shall assist and advise Resident Engineer.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 FORMWORK:**

- A. General: Design in accordance with ACI 347 is the responsibility of the Contractor. The Contractor shall retain a registered Professional Engineer to design the formwork, shores, and reshores.
1. Form boards and plywood forms may be reused for contact surfaces of exposed concrete only if thoroughly cleaned, patched, and repaired and Resident Engineer approves their reuse.
  2. Provide forms for concrete footings unless Resident Engineer determines forms are not necessary.
  3. Corrugated fiberboard forms: Place forms on a smooth firm bed, set tight, with no buckled cartons to prevent horizontal displacement, and in a dry condition when concrete is placed.
- B. Treating and Wetting: Treat or wet contact forms as follows:

1. Coat plywood and board forms with non-staining form sealer. In hot weather, cool forms by wetting with cool water just before concrete is placed.
  2. Clean and coat removable metal forms with light form oil before reinforcement is placed. In hot weather, cool metal forms by thoroughly wetting with water just before placing concrete.
  3. Use sealer on reused plywood forms as specified for new material.
- C. Size and Spacing of Studs: Size and space studs, wales and other framing members for wall forms so as not to exceed safe working stress of kind of lumber used nor to develop deflection greater than 1/270 of free span of member.
- D. Unlined Forms: Use plywood forms to obtain a smooth finish for concrete surfaces. Tightly butt edges of sheets to prevent leakage. Back up all vertical joints solidly and nail edges of adjacent sheets to same stud with 6d box nails spaced not over 150 mm (6 inches) apart.
- E. Lined Forms: May be used in lieu of unlined plywood forms. Back up form lining solidly with square edge board lumber securely nailed to studs with all edges in close contact to prevent bulging of lining. No joints in lining and backing may coincide. Nail abutted edges of sheets to same backing board. Nail lining at not over 200 mm (8 inches) on center along edges and with at least one nail to each square foot of surface area; nails to be 3d blued shingle or similar nails with thin flatheads.
- F. Architectural Liner: Attach liner as recommended by the manufacturer with tight joints to prevent leakage.
- G. Wall Form Ties: Locate wall form ties in symmetrically level horizontal rows at each line of wales and in plumb vertical tiers. Space ties to maintain true, plumb surfaces. Provide one row of ties within 150 mm (6 inches) above each construction joint. Space through-ties adjacent to horizontal and vertical construction joints not over 450 mm (18 inches) on center.
1. Tighten row of ties at bottom of form just before placing concrete and, if necessary, during placing of concrete to prevent seepage of concrete and to obtain a clean line. Ties to be entirely removed shall be loosened 24 hours after concrete is placed and shall be pulled from least important face when removed.
  2. Coat surfaces of all metal that is to be removed with paraffin, cup grease or a suitable compound to facilitate removal.
- H. Inserts, Sleeves, and Similar Items: Flashing reglets, steel strips, masonry ties, anchors, wood blocks, nailing strips, grounds, inserts, wire hangers, sleeves, drains, guard angles, forms for floor hinge

boxes, inserts or bond blocks for elevator guide rails and supports, and other items specified as furnished under this and other sections of specifications and required to be in their final position at time concrete is placed shall be properly located, accurately positioned, and built into construction, and maintained securely in place.

1. Locate inserts or hanger wires for furred and suspended ceilings only in bottom of concrete joists, or similar concrete member of overhead concrete joist construction.
2. Install sleeves, inserts and similar items for mechanical services in accordance with drawings prepared specially for mechanical services. Contractor is responsible for accuracy and completeness of drawings and shall coordinate requirements for mechanical services and equipment.
3. Do not install sleeves in beams, joists or columns except where shown or permitted by Resident Engineer. Install sleeves in beams, joists, or columns that are not shown, but are permitted by the Resident Engineer, and require no structural changes, at no additional cost to the Government.
4. Minimum clear distance of embedded items such as conduit and pipe is at least three times diameter of conduit or pipe, except at stub-ups and other similar locations.
5. Provide recesses and blockouts in floor slabs for door closers and other hardware as necessary in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

I. Construction Tolerances:

1. Set and maintain concrete formwork to assure erection of completed work within tolerances specified and to accommodate installation of other rough and finish materials. Accomplish remedial work necessary for correcting excessive tolerances. Erected work that exceeds specified tolerance limits shall be remedied or removed and replaced, at no additional cost to the Government.
2. Permissible surface irregularities for various classes of materials are defined as "finishes" in specification sections covering individual materials. They are to be distinguished from tolerances specified which are applicable to surface irregularities of structural elements.

**3.2 PLACING REINFORCEMENT:**

- A. General: Details of concrete reinforcement in accordance with ACI 318 and ACI 315, unless otherwise shown.

- B. Placing: Place reinforcement conforming to CRSI DA4, unless otherwise shown.
1. Place reinforcing bars accurately and tie securely at intersections and splices with 1.6 mm (16 gauge) black annealed wire. Secure reinforcing bars against displacement during the placing of concrete by spacers, chairs, or other similar supports. Portions of supports, spacers, and chairs in contact with formwork shall be made of plastic in areas that will be exposed when building is occupied. Type, number, and spacing of supports conform to ACI 315. Where concrete slabs are placed on ground, use concrete blocks or other non-corrodible material of proper height, for support of reinforcement. Use of brick or stone supports will not be permitted.
  2. Lap welded wire fabric at least 1 1/2 mesh panels plus end extension of wires not less than 300 mm (12 inches) in structural slabs. Lap welded wire fabric at least 1/2 mesh panels plus end extension of wires not less than 150 mm (6 inches) in slabs on grade.
  3. Splice column steel at no points other than at footings and floor levels unless otherwise shown.
- C. Spacing: Minimum clear distances between parallel bars, except in columns and multiple layers of bars in beams shall be equal to nominal diameter of bars. Minimum clear spacing is 25 mm (1 inch) or 1-1/3 times maximum size of coarse aggregate.
- D. Splicing: Splices of reinforcement made only as required or shown or specified. Accomplish splicing as follows:
1. Lap splices: Do not use lap splices for bars larger than Number 36 (Number 11). Minimum lengths of lap as shown.
  2. Welded splices: Splicing by butt-welding of reinforcement permitted providing the weld develops in tension at least 125 percent of the yield strength ( $f_y$ ) for the bars. Welding conform to the requirements of AWS D1.4. Welded reinforcing steel conform to the chemical analysis requirements of AWS D1.4.
    - a. Submit test reports indicating the chemical analysis to establish weldability of reinforcing steel.
    - b. Submit a field quality control procedure to insure proper inspection, materials and welding procedure for welded splices.
    - c. Department of Veterans Affairs retained testing agency shall test a minimum of three splices, for compliance, locations selected by Resident Engineer.
  3. Mechanical Splices: Develop in tension and compression at least 125 percent of the yield strength ( $f_y$ ) of the bars. Stresses of

transition splices between two reinforcing bar sizes based on area of smaller bar. Provide mechanical splices at locations indicated. Use approved exothermic, tapered threaded coupling, or swaged and threaded sleeve. Exposed threads and swaging in the field not permitted.

- a. Initial qualification: In the presence of Resident Engineer, make three test mechanical splices of each bar size proposed to be spliced. Department of Veterans Affairs retained testing laboratory will perform load test.
  - b. During installation: Furnish, at no additional cost to the Government, one companion (sister) splice for every 50 splices for load testing. Department of Veterans Affairs retained testing laboratory will perform the load test.
- E. Bending: Bend bars cold, unless otherwise approved. Do not field bend bars partially embedded in concrete, except when approved by Resident Engineer.
- F. Cleaning: Metal reinforcement, at time concrete is placed, shall be free from loose flaky rust, mud, oil, or similar coatings that will reduce bond.
- G. Future Bonding: Protect exposed reinforcement bars intended for bonding with future work by wrapping with felt and coating felt with a bituminous compound unless otherwise shown.

**3.3 VAPOR BARRIER:**

- A. Except where membrane waterproofing is required, interior concrete slab on grade shall be placed on a continuous vapor barrier.
  1. Place 100 mm (4 inches) of fine granular fill over the vapor barrier to act as a blotter for concrete slab.
  2. Vapor barrier joints lapped 150 mm (6 inches) and sealed with compatible waterproof pressure-sensitive tape.
  3. Patch punctures and tears.

**3.4 MOISTURE VAPOR EMISSIONS & ALKALINITY CONTROL SEALER:**

- A. Sealer is applied on the day of the concrete pour or as as soon as harsh weather permits, prior to any other chemical treatments for concrete slabs either on grade, below grade or above grade receiving resilient flooring, such as, sheet vinyl, vinyl composition tile, rubber, wood flooring, carpet, epoxy coatings and overlays.
- B. Manufacturer's representative will be on the site the day of concrete pour to install or train its application and document. He shall return on every application thereafter to verify that proper procedures are followed.

1. Apply Sealer to concrete slabs as soon as final finishing operations are complete and the concrete has hardened sufficiently to sustain floor traffic without damage.
2. Spray apply Sealer at the rate of 20 m<sup>2</sup> (200 square feet) per gallon. Lightly broom product evenly over the substrate and product has completely penetrated the surface.
3. If within two (2) hours after initial application areas are subjected to heavy rainfall and puddling occurs, reapply Sealer product to these areas as soon as weather condition permits.

**3.5 CONSTRUCTION JOINTS:**

- A. Unless otherwise shown, location of construction joints to limit individual placement shall not exceed 24,000 mm (80 feet) in any horizontal direction, except slabs on grade which shall have construction joints shown. Allow 48 hours to elapse between pouring adjacent sections unless this requirement is waived by Resident Engineer.
- B. Locate construction joints in suspended floors near the quarter-point of spans for slabs, beams or girders, unless a beam intersects a girder at center, in which case joint in girder shall be offset a distance equal to twice width of beam. Provide keys and inclined dowels as shown. Provide longitudinal keys as shown.
- C. Place concrete for columns slowly and in one operation between joints. Install joints in concrete columns at underside of deepest beam or girder framing into column.
- D. Allow 2 hours to elapse after column is cast before concrete of supported beam, girder or slab is placed. Place girders, beams, grade beams, column capitals, brackets, and haunches at the same time as slab unless otherwise shown.
- E. Install polyvinyl chloride or rubber water seals, as shown in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, to form continuous watertight seal.

**3.6 EXPANSION JOINTS:**

- A. Clean expansion joint surfaces before installing premolded filler and placing adjacent concrete.
- B. Install polyvinyl chloride or rubber water seals, as shown in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, to form continuous watertight seal.

**3.7 PLACING CONCRETE:**

- A. Preparation:
  1. Remove hardened concrete, wood chips, shavings and other debris from forms.

2. Remove hardened concrete and foreign materials from interior surfaces of mixing and conveying equipment.
  3. Have forms and reinforcement inspected and approved by Resident Engineer before depositing concrete.
  4. Provide runways for wheeling equipment to convey concrete to point of deposit. Keep equipment on runways which are not supported by or bear on reinforcement. Provide similar runways for protection of vapor barrier on coarse fill.
- B. Bonding: Before depositing new concrete on or against concrete which has been set, thoroughly roughen and clean existing surfaces of laitance, foreign matter, and loose particles.
1. Preparing surface for applied topping:
    - a. Remove laitance, mortar, oil, grease, paint, or other foreign material by sand blasting. Clean with vacuum type equipment to remove sand and other loose material.
    - b. Broom clean and keep base slab wet for at least four hours before topping is applied.
    - c. Use a thin coat of one part Portland cement, 1.5 parts fine sand, bonding admixture; and water at a 50: 50 ratio and mix to achieve the consistency of thick paint. Apply to a damp base slab by scrubbing with a stiff fiber brush. New concrete shall be placed while the bonding grout is still tacky.
- C. Conveying Concrete: Convey concrete from mixer to final place of deposit by a method which will prevent segregation. Method of conveying concrete subject to approval of Resident Engineer.
- D. Placing: For special requirements see Paragraphs, HOT WEATHER and COLD WEATHER.
1. Do not place concrete when weather conditions prevent proper placement and consolidation, or when concrete has attained its initial set, or has contained its water or cement content more than 1 1/2 hours.
  2. Deposit concrete in forms as near as practicable in its final position. Prevent splashing of forms or reinforcement with concrete in advance of placing concrete.
  3. Do not drop concrete freely more than 3000 mm (10 feet) for concrete containing the high-range water-reducing admixture (superplasticizer) or 1500 mm (5 feet) for conventional concrete. Where greater drops are required, use a tremie or flexible spout (canvas elephant trunk), attached to a suitable hopper.

4. Discharge contents of tremies or flexible spouts in horizontal layers not exceeding 500 mm (20 inches) in thickness, and space tremies such as to provide a minimum of lateral movement of concrete.
5. Continuously place concrete until an entire unit between construction joints is placed. Rate and method of placing concrete shall be such that no concrete between construction joints will be deposited upon or against partly set concrete, after it's initial set has taken place, or after 45 minutes of elapsed time during concrete placement.
6. On bottom of members with severe congestion of reinforcement, deposit 25 mm (1 inch) layer of flowing concrete containing the specified high-range water-reducing admixture (superplasticizer). Successive concrete lifts may be a continuation of this concrete or concrete with a conventional slump.
7. Concrete on metal deck:
  - a. Concrete on metal deck shall be minimum thickness shown. Allow for deflection of steel beams and metal deck under the weight of wet concrete in calculating concrete quantities for slab.
    - 1) The Contractor shall become familiar with deflection characteristics of structural frame to include proper amount of additional concrete due to beam/deck deflection.
- E. Consolidation: Conform to ACI 309. Immediately after depositing, spade concrete next to forms, work around reinforcement and into angles of forms, tamp lightly by hand, and compact with mechanical vibrator applied directly into concrete at approximately 450 mm (18 inch) intervals. Mechanical vibrator shall be power driven, hand operated type with minimum frequency of 5000 cycles per minute having an intensity sufficient to cause flow or settlement of concrete into place. Vibrate concrete to produce thorough compaction, complete embedment of reinforcement and concrete of uniform and maximum density without segregation of mix. Do not transport concrete in forms by vibration.
  1. Use of form vibration shall be approved only when concrete sections are too thin or too inaccessible for use of internal vibration.
  2. Carry on vibration continuously with placing of concrete. Do not insert vibrator into concrete that has begun to set.

### **3.8 HOT WEATHER:**

Follow the recommendations of ACI 305 or as specified to prevent problems in the manufacturing, placing, and curing of concrete that can adversely affect the properties and serviceability of the hardened concrete. Methods proposed for cooling materials and arrangements for



protecting concrete shall be made in advance of concrete placement and approved by Resident Engineer.

**3.9 COLD WEATHER:**

Follow the recommendations of ACI 306 or as specified to prevent freezing of concrete and to permit concrete to gain strength properly. Use only the specified non-corrosive, non-chloride accelerator. Do not use calcium chloride, thiocyanates or admixtures containing more than 0.05 percent chloride ions. Methods proposed for heating materials and arrangements for protecting concrete shall be made in advance of concrete placement and approved by Resident Engineer.

**3.10 PROTECTION AND CURING:**

A. Conform to ACI 308: Initial curing shall immediately follow the finishing operation. Protect exposed surfaces of concrete from premature drying, wash by rain and running water, wind, mechanical injury, and excessively hot or cold temperatures. Keep concrete not covered with membrane or other curing material continuously wet for at least 7 days after placing, except wet curing period for high-early-strength concrete shall be not less than 3 days. Keep wood forms continuously wet to prevent moisture loss until forms are removed. Cure exposed concrete surfaces as described below. Other curing methods may be used if approved by Resident Engineer.

1. Liquid curing and sealing compounds: Apply by power-driven spray or roller in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Apply immediately after finishing. Maximum coverage 10m<sup>2</sup>/L (400 square feet per gallon) on steel troweled surfaces and 7.5m<sup>2</sup>/L (300 square feet per gallon) on floated or broomed surfaces for the curing/sealing compound.
2. Plastic sheets: Apply as soon as concrete has hardened sufficiently to prevent surface damage. Utilize widest practical width sheet and overlap adjacent sheets 50 mm (2 inches). Tightly seal joints with tape.
3. Paper: Utilize widest practical width paper and overlap adjacent sheets 50 mm (2 inches). Tightly seal joints with sand, wood planks, pressure-sensitive tape, mastic or glue.

**3.11 REMOVAL OF FORMS:**

- A. Remove in a manner to assure complete safety of structure after the following conditions have been met.
1. Where structure as a whole is supported on shores, forms for beams and girder sides, columns, and similar vertical structural members may be removed after 24 hours, provided concrete has hardened

- sufficiently to prevent surface damage and curing is continued without any lapse in time as specified for exposed surfaces.
2. Take particular care in removing forms of architectural exposed concrete to insure surfaces are not marred or gouged, and that corners and arises are true, sharp and unbroken.
- B. Control Test: Use to determine if the concrete has attained sufficient strength and curing to permit removal of supporting forms. Cylinders required for control tests taken in accordance with ASTM C172, molded in accordance with ASTM C31, and tested in accordance with ASTM C39. Control cylinders cured and protected in the same manner as the structure they represent. Supporting forms or shoring not removed until strength of control test cylinders have attained at least 70 percent of minimum 28-day compressive strength specified. Exercise care to assure that newly unsupported portions of structure are not subjected to heavy construction or material loading.
- C. Reshoring: Reshoring is required if superimposed load plus dead load of the floor exceeds the capacity of the floor at the time of loading. In addition, for flat slab/plate, reshoring is required immediately after stripping operations are complete and not later than the end of the same day. Reshoring accomplished in accordance with ACI 347 at no additional cost to the Government.

**3.12 CONCRETE SURFACE PREPARATION:**

- A. Metal Removal: Unnecessary metal items cut back flush with face of concrete members.
- B. Patching: Maintain curing and start patching as soon as forms are removed. Do not apply curing compounds to concrete surfaces requiring patching until patching is completed. Use cement mortar for patching of same composition as that used in concrete. Use white or gray Portland cement as necessary to obtain finish color matching surrounding concrete. Thoroughly clean areas to be patched. Cut out honeycombed or otherwise defective areas to solid concrete to a depth of not less than 25 mm (1 inch). Cut edge perpendicular to surface of concrete. Saturate with water area to be patched, and at least 150 mm (6 inches) surrounding before placing patching mortar. Give area to be patched a brush coat of cement grout followed immediately by patching mortar. Cement grout composed of one part Portland cement, 1.5 parts fine sand, bonding admixture, and water at a 50:50 ratio, mix to achieve consistency of thick paint. Mix patching mortar approximately 1 hour before placing and remix occasionally during this period without addition of water. Compact mortar into place and screed slightly higher

than surrounding surface. After initial shrinkage has occurred, finish to match color and texture of adjoining surfaces. Cure patches as specified for other concrete. Fill form tie holes which extend entirely through walls from unexposed face by means of a pressure gun or other suitable device to force mortar through wall. Wipe excess mortar off exposed face with a cloth.

- C. Upon removal of forms, clean vertical concrete surface that is to receive bonded applied cementitious application with wire brushes or by sand blasting to remove unset material, laitance, and loose particles to expose aggregates to provide a clean, firm, granular surface for bond of applied finish.

### **3.13 CONCRETE FINISHES:**

A. Vertical and Overhead Surface Finishes:

1. Unfinished areas: Vertical and overhead concrete surfaces exposed in pipe basements, elevator and dumbwaiter shafts, pipe spaces, pipe trenches, above suspended ceilings, manholes, and other unfinished areas will not require additional finishing.
2. Interior and exterior exposed areas to be painted: Remove fins, burrs and similar projections on surfaces flush, and smooth by mechanical means approved by Resident Engineer, and by rubbing lightly with a fine abrasive stone or hone. Use ample water during rubbing without working up a lather of mortar or changing texture of concrete.
3. Interior and exterior exposed areas finished: Give a grout finish of uniform color and smooth finish treated as follows:
  - a. After concrete has hardened and laitance, fins and burrs removed, scrub concrete with wire brushes. Clean stained concrete surfaces by use of a hone stone.
  - b. Apply grout composed of one part of Portland cement, one part fine sand, smaller than a 600  $\mu\text{m}$  (No. 30) sieve. Work grout into surface of concrete with cork floats or fiber brushes until all pits, and honeycombs are filled.
  - c. After grout has hardened slightly, but while still plastic, scrape grout off with a sponge rubber float and, about 1 hour later, rub concrete vigorously with burlap to remove any excess grout remaining on surfaces.
  - d. In hot, dry weather use a fog spray to keep grout wet during setting period. Complete finish of area in same day. Make limits of finished areas at natural breaks in wall surface. Leave no grout on concrete surface overnight.

4. Textured: Finish as specified. Maximum quantity of patched area 0.2 m<sup>2</sup> (2 square feet) in each 93 m<sup>2</sup> (1000 square feet) of textured surface.

B. Slab Finishes:

1. Monitoring and Adjustment: Provide continuous cycle of placement, measurement, evaluation and adjustment of procedures to produce slabs within specified tolerances. Monitor elevations of structural steel in key locations before and after concrete placement to establish typical deflection patterns for the structural steel. Determine elevations of cast-in-place slab soffits prior to removal of shores. Provide information to Resident Engineer and floor consultant for evaluation and recommendations for subsequent placements.
2. Set perimeter forms to serve as screed using either optical or laser instruments. For slabs on grade, wet screeds may be used to establish initial grade during strike-off, unless Resident Engineer determines that the method is proving insufficient to meet required finish tolerances and directs use of rigid screed guides. Where wet screeds are allowed, they shall be placed using grade stakes set by optical or laser instruments. Use rigid screed guides, as opposed to wet screeds, to control strike-off elevation for all types of elevated (non slab-on-grade) slabs. Divide bays into halves or thirds by hard screeds. Adjust as necessary where monitoring of previous placements indicates unshored structural steel deflections to other than a level profile.
3. Place slabs monolithically. Once slab placement commences, complete finishing operations within same day. Slope finished slab to floor drains where they occur, whether shown or not.
4. Use straightedges specifically made for screeding, such as hollow magnesium straightedges or power strike-offs. Do not use pieces of dimensioned lumber. Strike off and screed slab to a true surface at required elevations. Use optical or laser instruments to check concrete finished surface grade after strike-off. Repeat strike-off as necessary. Complete screeding before any excess moisture or bleeding water is present on surface. Do not sprinkle dry cement on the surface.
5. Immediately following screeding, and before any bleed water appears, use a 3000 mm (10 foot) wide highway straightedge in a cutting and filling operation to achieve surface flatness. Do not use bull floats or darbys, except that darbying may be allowed for narrow slabs and restricted spaces.

6. Wait until water sheen disappears and surface stiffens before proceeding further. Do not perform subsequent operations until concrete will sustain foot pressure with maximum of 6 mm (1/4 inch) indentation.
7. Scratch Finish: Finish base slab to receive a bonded applied cementitious application as indicated above, except that bull floats and darbys may be used. Thoroughly coarse wire broom within two hours after placing to roughen slab surface to insure a permanent bond between base slab and applied materials.
8. Float Finish: Slabs to receive unbonded toppings, steel trowel finish, fill, mortar setting beds, or a built-up roof, and ramps, stair treads, platforms (interior and exterior), and equipment pads shall be floated to a smooth, dense uniform, sandy textured finish. During floating, while surface is still soft, check surface for flatness using a 3000 mm (10 foot) highway straightedge. Correct high spots by cutting down and correct low spots by filling in with material of same composition as floor finish. Remove any surface projections and re-float to a uniform texture.
9. Steel Trowel Finish: Concrete surfaces to receive resilient floor covering or carpet, monolithic floor slabs to be exposed to view in finished work, future floor roof slabs, applied toppings, and other interior surfaces for which no other finish is indicated. Steel trowel immediately following floating. During final troweling, tilt steel trowel at a slight angle and exert heavy pressure to compact cement paste and form a dense, smooth surface. Finished surface shall be smooth, free of trowel marks, and uniform in texture and appearance.
10. Broom Finish: Finish exterior slabs, ramps, and stair treads with a bristle brush moistened with clear water after surfaces have been floated. Brush in a direction transverse to main traffic. Match texture approved by Resident Engineer from sample panel.
11. Finished slab flatness (FF) and levelness (FL) values comply with the following minimum requirements:
  - a. Areas covered with carpeting, or not specified otherwise in b. below:  
Slab on Grade:  
Specified overall value                       $F_F$  25/ $F_L$  20  
Minimum local value                               $F_F$  17/ $F_L$  15  
Level suspended slabs (shored until after testing) and topping slabs:

Specified overall value FF 25/FL 20

Minimum local value FF 17/FL 15

Unshored suspended slabs:

Specified overall value FF 25

Minimum local value FF 17

Level tolerance such that 80 percent of all points fall within a 20 mm (3/4 inch) envelope +10 mm, -10 mm (+3/8 inch, -3/8 inch) from the design elevation.

- b. Areas that will be exposed, receive thin-set tile or resilient flooring, or roof areas designed as future floors:

Slab on grade:

Specified overall value FF 36/FL 20

Minimum local value FF 24/FL 15

Level suspended slabs (shored until after testing) and topping slabs

Specified overall value FF 30/FL 20

Minimum local value FF 24/FL 15

Unshored suspended slabs:

Specified overall value FF 30

Minimum local value FF 24

Level tolerance such that 80 percent of all points fall within a 20 mm (3/4 inch) envelope +10 mm, -10 mm (+3/8 inch, -3/8 inch) from the design elevation.

- c. "Specified overall value" is based on the composite of all measured values in a placement derived in accordance with ASTM E1155.
- d. "Minimum local value" (MLV) describes the flatness or levelness below which repair or replacement is required. MLV is based on the results of an individual placement and applies to a minimum local area. Minimum local area boundaries may not cross a construction joint or expansion joint. A minimum local area will be bounded by construction and/or control joints, or by column lines and/or half-column lines, whichever is smaller.

12. Measurements

- a. Department of Veterans Affairs retained testing laboratory will take measurements as directed by Resident Engineer, to verify compliance with  $F_F$ ,  $F_L$ , and other finish requirements. Measurements will occur within 72 hours after completion of concrete placement (weekends and holidays excluded). Make measurements before shores or forms are removed to insure the "as-

built" levelness is accurately assessed. Profile data for above characteristics may be collected using a laser level or any Type II apparatus (ASTM E1155, "profileograph" or "dipstick"). Contractor's surveyor shall establish reference elevations to be used by Department of Veterans Affairs retained testing laboratory.

- b. Contractor not experienced in using  $F_F$  and  $F_L$  criteria is encouraged to retain the services of a floor consultant to assist with recommendations concerning adjustments to slab thicknesses, finishing techniques, and procedures on measurements of the finish as it progresses in order to achieve the specific flatness and levelness numbers.
13. Acceptance/ Rejection:
- a. If individual slab section measures less than either of specified minimum local  $F_F/F_L$  numbers, that section shall be rejected and remedial measures shall be required. Sectional boundaries may be set at construction and contraction (control) joints, and not smaller than one-half bay.
  - b. If composite value of entire slab installation, combination of all local results, measures less than either of specified overall  $F_F/F_L$  numbers, then whole slab shall be rejected and remedial measures shall be required.
14. Remedial Measures for Rejected Slabs: Correct rejected slab areas by grinding, planing, surface repair with underlayment compound or repair topping, retopping, or removal and replacement of entire rejected slab areas, as directed by Resident Engineer, until a slab finish constructed within specified tolerances is accepted.

**3.14 SURFACE TREATMENTS:**

- A. Use on exposed concrete floors and concrete floors to receive carpeting.
- B. Liquid Densifier/Sealer: Apply in accordance with manufacturer's directions just prior to completion of construction.
- C. Non-Slip Finish: Except where safety nosing and tread coverings are shown, apply non-slip abrasive aggregate to treads and platforms of concrete steps and stairs, and to surfaces of exterior concrete ramps and platforms. Broadcast aggregate uniformly over concrete surface at rate of application of 8% per 1/10th  $m^2$  (7.5 percent per square foot) of area. Trowel concrete surface to smooth dense finish. After curing, rub treated surface with abrasive brick and water to slightly expose abrasive aggregate.

**3.15 APPLIED TOPPING:**

- A. Separate concrete topping on floor base slab of thickness and strength shown. Topping mix shall have a maximum slump of 200 mm (8 inches) for concrete containing a high-range water-reducing admixture (superplasticizer) and 100 mm (4 inches) for conventional mix. Neatly bevel or slope at door openings and at slabs adjoining spaces not receiving an applied finish.
- B. Placing: Place continuously until entire section is complete, struck off with straightedge, leveled with a highway straightedge or highway bull float, floated and troweled by machine to a hard dense finish. Slope to floor drains as required. Do not start floating until free water has disappeared and no water sheen is visible. Allow drying of surface moisture naturally. Do not hasten by "dusting" with cement or sand.

**3.16 RESURFACING FLOORS:**

Remove existing flooring areas to receive resurfacing to expose existing structural slab and extend not less than 25 mm (1 inch) below new finished floor level. Prepare exposed structural slab surface by roughening, broom cleaning, and dampening. Apply specified bonding grout. Place topping while the bonding grout is still tacky.

**3.17 RETAINING WALLS:**

- A. Use air-entrained concrete.
- B. Expansion and contraction joints, waterstops, weep holes, reinforcement and railing sleeves installed and constructed as shown.
- C. Exposed surfaces finished to match adjacent concrete surfaces, new or existing.
- D. Place porous backfill as shown.

**3.18 PRECAST CONCRETE ITEMS:**

Precast concrete items, not specified elsewhere. Cast using 25 MPa (3000 psi) air-entrained concrete to shapes and dimensions shown. Finish to match corresponding adjacent concrete surfaces. Reinforce with steel for safe handling and erection.

- - - E N D - - -



**SECTION 03 41 33**  
**PRECAST STRUCTURAL PRETENSIONED CONCRETE**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION:**

- A. This section specifies precast prestressed concrete construction including design not shown, fabrication, erection, and other related items including bearing pads and anchorage.
- B. Precast prestressed concrete includes hollow-core slabs, beams and spandrels, and columns.

**1.2 RELATED WORK:**

- A. Materials testing and inspection during construction: Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.
- B. Concrete: Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.
- C. Sealants and Caulking: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- D. Architectural Precast Concrete Panels: Section 03 45 00, PRECAST ARCHITECTURAL CONCRETE.
- E. Repair of abraded galvanized and painted surfaces: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:**

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Precast concrete manufacturing plant shall be certified by Prestressed Concrete Institute, Plant Certification Program, prior to start of production.
- B. In lieu of above qualification, contractor shall meet and pay for following requirements:
  - 1. Retain an independent testing or consulting firm approved by Resident Engineer.
  - 2. This firm shall inspect precast plant at two-week intervals during production and issue a report, certified by a registered Professional Engineer verifying that materials, methods, products and quality control meet all requirements of specifications and drawings. When report indicates to the contrary, Resident Engineer may reject any or all products produced during period of noncompliance with above requirements.
- C. Precast concrete work shall be performed by firms that have demonstrated capability, subject to approval, to produce and erect type of work specified.
- D. Precast concrete manufacturer shall have on staff or shall retain a qualified registered Professional Structural Engineer to certify precast concrete conforms in all aspects to requirements of ACI 318.

- E. Erector Qualifications: Regularly engaged for at least 5 years in erection of precast structural concrete similar to requirements of this project.
- F. Requirements of Regulatory Agencies: Local codes plus applicable specifications, standards and codes are a part of these specifications.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS:**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Erection Drawings:
    - a. Plans and/or elevations locating and defining material furnished by manufacturer.
    - b. Sections and details showing connections, cast-in items and their relation to structure.
    - c. Description of all loose, cast-in and field hardware.
    - d. Field installed anchor location drawings.
    - e. Erection sequences and handling requirements.
    - f. Dead, live and other applicable loads used in design.
  - 2. Production drawings:
    - a. Elevation view of each member.
    - b. Sections and details to indicate quantities and position of reinforcing steel, anchors, inserts, and essential embedded hardware.
    - c. Lifting and erection inserts.
    - d. Dimensions and finishes.
    - e. Prestress for strand and concrete strengths.
    - f. Estimated cambers.
    - g. Method of transportation.
- C. Product Design Criteria:
  - 1. Loadings for design:
    - a. Initial handling and erection stresses.
    - b. Dead and live loads as specified on contract drawings.
    - c. Other loads specified for member where they are applicable.
    - d. Deflection of precast members shall be limited as follows:
      - 1) Vertical Live Load -  $\text{Span}/360$
      - 2) Wind Load -  $0.0025 \times \text{Floor to Floor Height}$
    - e. Design shall provide for thermal movements of completed structure.
  - 2. Design calculations of products shall be performed by a registered Professional Engineer experienced in precast prestressed concrete design.

3. Design shall be in accordance with applicable codes, ACI 318 and the PCI Design Handbook.
  4. Details for waterproof joints between precast members.
- D. Mix Designs: Submit proposed concrete mix designs and appropriate test data as specified in Part 2 of this section.
- E. Permissible Design Deviations:
1. Design connections according to the conceptual details shown in the contract documents.
  2. Design deviations will be permitted only after Resident Engineer's written approval of manufacturer's proposed design supported by complete design calculations and drawings.
  3. Design deviations shall provide an installation equivalent to basic intent without incurring additional cost to the Government.
- F. Test Reports: Concrete and other material.

**1.5 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING:**

- A. Delivery and Handling:
1. Lift and support precast concrete members during manufacturing, stockpiling, transporting and erection operations only at lifting or supporting points, or both, as shown on contract and shop drawings, and with approved lifting devices. Lifting devices shall have a minimum safety factor of 4. Exterior lifting hardware shall have a minimum safety factor of 5.
  2. Transportation, site handling, and erection shall be performed with acceptable equipment and methods, and by qualified personnel.
- B. Storage:
1. Store all units off ground.
  2. Place stored units so that identification marks are discernible.
  3. Separate stacked members by battens across full width of each bearing point.
  4. Stack so that lifting devices are accessible and undamaged.
  5. Do not use upper members of stacked tier as storage area for shorter member or heavy equipment.

**1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:**

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):  
A36/A36M-04.....Standard Specifications for Carbon Structural  
Steel

- A82-02.....Standard Specifications for Steel Wire, Plain,  
for Concrete Reinforcement
  - A123/A123M-04.....Standard Specifications for Zinc (Hot-Dip  
Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
  - A153/A153M-04.....Standard Specifications for Zinc Coating (Hot-  
Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
  - A185-02.....Standard Specifications for Steel Welded Wire,  
Fabric, Plain, for Concrete Reinforcement
  - A307-04.....Standard Specifications for Carbon Steel Bolts  
and Studs
  - A325 Rev.B-04.....Standard Specifications for Structural Bolts,  
Steel, Heat Treated
  - A416/A416M-02.....Standard Specifications for Steel Strand,  
Uncoated Seven-Wire for Prestressed Concrete
  - A615/A615M Rev.B-04.....Standard Specifications for Deformed and Plain  
Billet-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
  - A653/A653M-04.....Steel Sheet, Zinc Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-  
Iron Alloy Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip  
Process
  - A706/A706M Rev.B-04.....Standard Specifications for Low-Allow Steel  
Deformed and Plain Bars for Concrete  
Reinforcement
  - A767/A767M-05.....Standard Specifications for Zinc-Coated  
(Galvanized) Steel Bars for Concrete  
Reinforcement
  - A996/A996M-04.....Rail-Steel and Axle-Steel Deformed Bars for  
Concrete Reinforcement
  - C33-03.....Standard Specifications for Concrete Aggregates
  - C88-99.....Standard Test Method for Soundness of Aggregates  
by Use of Sodium Sulfate or Magnesium Sulfate
  - C150-04.....Standard Specifications for Portland Cement
  - C260-01.....Standard Specifications for Air-Entraining  
Admixtures for Concrete
  - C330-04.....Standard Specifications for Lightweight  
Aggregates for Structural Concrete
  - C494/C494M-04.....Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures  
for Concrete
  - C881-02.....Epoxy-Resin-Base Bonding Systems for Concrete
- C. American Concrete Institute (ACI):

- 117/117R-02.....Standard Specifications for Tolerances for  
Concrete Construction and Materials
- 318/318R-05.....Building Code Requirements for Reinforced  
Concrete
- D. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials  
(AASHTO):
  - HB-17-02.....Standard Specifications for Highway Bridges  
Fourteenth Edition
- E. Prestressed Concrete Institute (PCI):
  - MNL-120-85.....PCI Design Handbook - Precast and Prestressed  
Concrete
  - MNL-116S-99.....Manual for Quality Controls for Plants and  
Production of Precast and Prestressed Concrete  
Products
  - MNL-127-85.....Recommended Practice for Erection of Precast  
Concrete
- F. American Welding Society (AWS):
  - D1.1/D1.1M-04.....Structural Welding Code - Steel
  - D1.4.98.....Structural Welding Code - Reinforcing Steel
- G. Military Specifications (MIL. SPEC.):
  - MIL-C882E-89.....Cloth, Duck, Cotton or Cotton-Polyester Blend  
Synthetic Rubber, Impregnated, and Laminated,  
Oil Resistant
- H. U.S. Army Corps of Engineers:
  - CRD-C-621-93-97.....Specifications for Non-Shrink Grout

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 MATERIALS:**

- A. Portland Cement: ASTM C150, Type I or III.
- B. Aggregates: ASTM C33, Coarse and Fine.
- C. Lightweight Coarse Aggregate: ASTM C330, maximum size 19mm (3/4 inch),  
maximum 15 percent loss when tested in accordance with ASTM C88.
- D. Air-entraining Admixture: ASTM C260.
- E. Chemical Admixtures: ASTM C494.
- F. Mixing Water: Fresh, clean, and potable.
- G. Reinforcing Steel: ASTM A615M, Grade 400 MPa (ASTM A615, Grade 60),  
deformed.
- H. Weldable Reinforcing Steel: ASTM A706M, Grade 400 MPa, (ASTM A706 Grade  
60).
- I. Galvanized Reinforcing Steel: ASTM A767M, Grade 400 MPa, (ASTM A767,  
Grade 60) Class II, hot-dipped galvanized after fabrication and bending.

- J. Anchor Bolts: ASTM A307, low-carbon steel bolts, regular hexagon nuts and carbon steel washers, galvanized.
- K. High-Strength Threaded Fasteners: Heavy hexagon structural bolts, heavy hexagon bolts, and hardened washers complying with ASTM A325, galvanized.
- L. Welded Wire Fabric: ASTM A185.
- M. Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A82.
- N. Prestressing Steel: ASTM A416, Grade 250K or 270K, uncoated, 7-wire, stress-relieved strand.
- O. Anchors and Inserts: ASTM A36 structural steel plates and shapes, ASTM A153 or ASTM A123 hot dipped galvanized finish.
- P. Non-metallic Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: Proprietary pre-mixed, non-metallic, non-corrosive, non-staining product containing selected silica sands, Portland cement, shrinkage compensating agents, plasticizing and water reducing agents, complying with CRD-C-621. Minimum cube strength of 62 MPa (9000 psi) at 28 days when placed at flowable consistency.
- Q. Bearing Pads:
  - 1. Elastomeric Pads: Vulcanized, chloroprene elastomeric compound, molded to size or cut from a molded sheet, 50-60 shore A durometer.
  - 2. Laminated Fabric-Rubber Pads: Preformed, unused synthetic fibers and new, unvulcanized rubber. Surface hardness of 70-80 shore A durometer.
  - 4. Sliding Pads: Manufactured assembly with Polyetrafluoroethylene (PTFE) surface, with glass fiber reinforcing as required for service load bearing stress. Combine with elastomeric base where required for full contact bearing.
  - 5. Plastic: Multi-monomer plastic strips, non-leaching and able to support construction loads with no visible overall expansion.
- R. Welded Studs: AWS D1.1.
- S. Welded Rebar: AWS D1.4.
- T. Bonding Adhesive: ASTM C881.
- U. Epoxy Grout: ASTM C881.
- V. Caulking and Sealants: Specified under Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- W. Accessories: Provide clips, hangers, and other accessories required for installation of project units and for support of subsequent construction or finishes.

## **2.2 CONCRETE MIXES:**

- A. Normal-Weight Concrete:
  - 1. Compressive Strength: 35 MPa (5000 psi) minimum at 28 days.
  - 2. Release Strength: 25 MPa (3500 psi) minimum at transfer of prestress.

B. Lightweight Concrete:

1. Compressive Strength: 35 MPa (5000 psi) minimum at 28 days.
2. Release Strength: 25 MPa (3500 psi) minimum at transfer of prestress.
3. Air-Dry Density: Not less than 1440 kg per cubic meter (90 pounds per cubic foot) nor more than 1840 kg per cubic meter (115 pounds per cubic foot).
4. Drying Shrinkage (ASTM C330): Maximum 0.035 percent at 28 days.

C. Do not use calcium chloride, chloride ions or other salts.

**2.3 FABRICATION:**

A. Fabrication Procedures: PCI MNL-116.

B. Fabrication Tolerances: PC MNL-116 and ACI 117 for reinforcing steel placement.

C. Finishes:

1. Standard Underside: Resulting from casting against approved forms using good industry practice in cleaning of forms, design of concrete mix, placing and curing. Small surface holes caused by air bubbles, normal color variations, normal form joint marks, and minor chips and spalls will be tolerated, but no major or unsightly imperfections, honeycomb, or other defects will be permitted.
2. Standard Top: Result of vibrating screed and additional hand finishing at projections. Normal color variations, minor indentations, minor chips and spalls will be permitted. No major imperfections, honeycomb, or defects will be permitted.
3. Exposed Vertical Ends: Strands shall be recessed and the ends of member will receive sacked finish.

D. Supports for Reinforcement: Provide supports for reinforcement including bolsters, chairs, spacers and other devices for spacing, supporting and fastening reinforcing, complying with CRSI recommendations. For exposed-to-view concrete surfaces, shear legs of supports are in contact with forms, provide supports with legs that are plastic protected or stainless steel protected.

E. Use epoxy coated reinforcing whenever concrete cover is less than 50 mm (2 inches) for top surfaces exposed to deicing salts, brackish water or salt spray, such as in parking garage decks.

F. Openings: Primarily on thin sections, factory fabricate those openings 250 mm (10 inches) round or square or larger as shown on drawings. Locate and field drill or cut other openings where no contact is made with prestressing or reinforcing steel after precast prestressed products have been erected. Opening shall be approved by Resident Engineer before drilling or cutting.

- G. Patching: Patching will be acceptable providing structural adequacy of product and appearance are not impaired.
- H. Defective Work: Precast concrete units which do not conform to specified requirements, including strength, tolerances, and finishes, shall be removed and replaced with precast concrete units that meet the requirements of this section. Contractor is also responsible for cost of corrections to other work affected by or resulting from corrections to precast concrete work.
- I. Fasteners: Cast in galvanized hardware such structural inserts, bolts and plates as required by drawings.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 ERECTION:**

- A. Site Access: Provide suitable access to building, proper drainage, and firm, level bearing for hauling and erection equipment to operate under their own power.
- B. Preparation:
  - 1. Provide true, level surfaces on field placed bearing walls and other field placed supporting members.
  - 2. Place and accurately align anchor bolts, plates or dowels in column footings, grade beams and other field placed support members.
  - 3. Shoring required for composite beams and slab shall have a minimum load factor of 1.5 times (dead load plus construction loads).
- C. Installation: Installation of precast prestressed concrete shall be performed by the fabricator or a competent erector in accordance with PCI MNL-127. Lift members with suitable lifting devices at points provided by manufacturer. Temporary shoring and bracing, when necessary, shall comply with manufacturer's recommendations.
- D. Alignment: Align and level precast members as required by the approved shop drawings. Level out variations between adjacent members by jacking, loading, or any other feasible method as recommended by the manufacturer and acceptable to Resident Engineer. Individual pieces are considered plumb, level, and aligned if the error does not exceed 1:500 excluding structural deformation caused by loads.
- E. Do not make cutouts without approval of Resident Engineer.
  - 1. Form openings or carefully saw cut; do not punch openings.
  - 2. Locate openings less than 150 mm (6-inches) wide in sections of plank between reinforcing bars.
  - 3. Frame openings larger than 150 mm (6-inches) wide with structural steel headers.



**3.2 FIELD WELDING:**

- A. Field welding is to be done by qualified welders using equipment and materials compatible to base material in accordance with AWS D1.1 and AWS D1.4.
- B. Field coat with galvanized paint specified under Section 09 91 00, PAINTING all welded connections.

**3.3 ATTACHMENTS:**

Do not use powder-actuated or air-driven fasteners or drill the precast units for surface attachment of accessory items unless otherwise accepted by the precast manufacturer.

**3.4 INSPECTION AND ACCEPTANCE:**

Final inspection and acceptance of erected precast prestressed concrete shall be made by Resident Engineer to verify conformance with drawings and specifications.

- - - E N D - - -

This Page Left Blank Intentionally

SECTION 05 5202  
ALUMINUM HANDRAILS AND RAILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes aluminum pipe handrails and railings

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: Detail fabrication and erection of each fabrication indicated. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and connections of fabrications. Provide templates for anchors and bolts for installation under other Sections.

1. Indicate loading requirements.
2. A registered structural engineer shall sign and seal loading calculations.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding Standards: Comply with applicable provisions of AWS D1.2 "Structural Welding Code--Aluminum".

1. Certify that each welder has satisfactorily passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and, if pertinent, has undergone re-certification.

- B. Shop Assembly: Pre-assemble items in shop to greatest extent possible to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for re-assembly and coordinated installation.

- C. Structural Performance: Design, engineer, fabricate, and install the following metal fabrications to withstand the following structural loads without exceeding the allowable design working stress of the materials involved, including anchors and connections.

1. Handrails: 200 pounds, concentrated load applied at any point in any direction and 50 pounds per linier foot applied in any direction.
2. Guardrails:
  - a. 200 pounds, concentrated load applied at any point in any direction
  - b. 50 pounds per linier foot applied in any direction
  - c. 200 pound, concentrated load applied on a one foot area at any point in the system
3. Loading conditions need not be assumed to act concurrently but each shall be applied to produce the maximum stress in each respective component or any of the supporting components.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum

1. Aluminum Surfaces, General: For fabrication of miscellaneous metal work which will be exposed to view, use only materials which are smooth and free of surface blemishes including pitting, seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, and roughness.

2. Aluminum Pipe: Formed from extruded 6063-T5, 1-1/2 inch outside diameter aluminum pipe. Formed Elbows from extruded 6063-T4 aluminum.

3. Accessories: Cast from ANSI 713 alloy.

B. Fasteners: Stainless steel for type, grade, and class required.

## 2.2 ALUMINUM PIPE HANDRAILS AND RAILINGS

A. Fabricate railings to dimensions and details shown with smooth bends and welded joints ground smooth and flush.

B. Interconnect railing and handrail members by butt-welding or welding with internal connectors, at fabricator's option, unless otherwise indicated.

1. At tee and cross intersections, provide coped joints.

2. At bends, interconnect pipe by means of prefabricated elbow fittings or flush radius bends, as applicable, or radiuses indicated.

3. Form bends by use of prefabricated elbow fittings and radius bends.

C. Form simple and compound curves by bending pipe in jigs to produce uniform curvature for each repetitive configuration required; maintain cylindrical cross-section of pipe throughout entire bend without bucking, twisting, or otherwise deforming exposed surfaces of pipe.

D. Provide wall returns at ends, except where otherwise indicated.

E. Close exposed ends of pipe by welding 3/16-inch thick aluminum plate in place or by use of prefabricated fittings.

F. Furnish anchorage devices for connecting railings and handrails to side of boardwalk.

G. Stair Railings and Handrails: Comply with applicable requirements specified elsewhere in this Section for aluminum pipe railing and handrails, and as follows:

1. Railings may be bent at corners, rail returns and wall returns, instead of using prefabricated fittings.

2. Connect railing posts to stair framing by direct welding, unless otherwise indicated.

## 2.3 ALUMINUM FINISHES

A. General: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

B. Finish designations prefixed by AA comply with the system established by the Aluminum Association for designating aluminum finishes.

C. Finish: Class I Clear Anodized per AA-M12C22A41 complying with AAMA 607.1.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION OF HANDRAILS

A. Secure handrails with wall brackets and end fittings. Provide bracket with not less than 1-1/2 inch clearance from inside face of handrail and finished wall surface. Locate brackets as indicated or, if not indicated, at spacing required for design loading. Secure wall brackets and wall return fittings to building construction as follows:

1. Use type of bracket with predrilled hole for exposed bolt anchorage.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION OF RAILINGS

- A. Adjust railings prior to anchoring to ensure matching alignment at abutting joints. Space posts at spacing indicated, or if not indicated, as required by design loadings. Plumb posts in each direction. Secure posts and railings ends to building construction as follows:
  1. Attach posts as indicated using fittings designed and engineered for this purpose.
  2. Railings shall be isolated when mounted to dissimilar materials.

END OF SECTION 05 5202

This Page Left Blank Intentionally

**SECTION 06 7113  
COMPOSITE LUMBER**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes composite plastic dimensioned lumber.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. The following definitions are used for this Section:

1. Commingled: Combining several types of plastic
2. Composite: Plastic with other materials such as sawdust
3. HDPE: High-density polyethylene
4. LDPE: Low-density polyethylene
5. Nonpurified: Has not undergone processing to remove contaminants
6. PE: Polyethylene
7. Purified: Has undergone processing to remove contaminants
8. Reinforced: Plastic lumber reinforced with a structural core

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data:

1. Manufacturer's published data including physical properties and chemical composition
2. Include ADA slip resistance information

- B. Shop Drawings:

1. Show member sizes, pitch, span, camber, configuration and spacing
2. Show connection details
3. Shop drawings shall be signed and sealed by a licensed engineer registered in the State of Florida
4. Calculations for wind load design shall be stamped, sealed and signed by a Professional Engineer in the State of Florida verifying compliance with ASCE 7-10

- C. Samples: Manufacturer's standard color chart of actual lumber material

- D. Sample warranty

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Design boardwalk to meet wind-loading requirements for the FBC. Refer to Structural Drawings for wind and design pressures.

- B. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who has completed similar installations in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project.

- C. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm experienced in producing paneling similar to that indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.

1.5 WARRANTY

- A. Provide a manufacturer's 10 year warranty for defects in material and workmanship and for color fastness.

1.6 ACCESSIBILITY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Decking shall conform with the Americans With Disabilities Act Accessibility Guidelines (ADAAG) and State and Local Regulations for wet and dry slip resistance for horizontal walking surfaces.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. The following manufacturers have been reviewed and approved:
  - 1. CertainTeed Corp.
  - 2. Elk Composite Building Products, Inc.
  - 3. Trex Company, LLC
  - 4. U.S. Plastic Lumber
- B. Products of other manufacturers will be considered provided they equal or exceed the material requirements and design qualities of the specified product. Submit requests for Architect's approval with complete technical data for evaluation.

2.2 PRODUCTS

- A. Plastic Lumber:
  - 1. Size and shape as detailed on Drawings
  - 2. Color: As selected by Architect
  - 3. Recycled Content: 90% minimum
    - a. Wood Fibers: Approximately 65%
    - b. Plastics: Approximately 35%
  - 4. Physical Properties:
    - a. Compressive Strength (ASTM D 198) 2000 lbs/in<sup>2</sup> minimum
    - b. Tensile Strength (ASTM D 198) 700 lbs/in<sup>2</sup> minimum
    - c. Coefficient of Thermal Expansion (ASTM E 228) 0.000045 in/in/F maximum
    - d. Nail Pull Test (ASTM D 1761) 190 lbs/in. minimum
  - 5. Factory apply manufacturer's standard UV protective coating, after the product has been extruded.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

- A. Metal Connectors:
  - 1. Aluminum Plate and Sheet: ASTM B 209, alloy 6061-T6
  - 2. Finish: Class II, Clear Anodic
- B. Fasteners: Stainless steel
- C. Adhesive: As recommended by manufacturer. VOC content not to exceed the limits prescribed in the California's South Coast Air Quality Management District.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

3.1 INSTALLATION



- A. Install plumb, level and in accordance with the manufacturers written installation instructions and Shop Drawings.

END OF SECTION 06 7113

This Page Left Blank Intentionally

**SECTION 08 71 00**  
**DOOR HARDWARE**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. Door hardware and related items necessary for complete installation and operation of doors.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Caulking: Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.
- B. Application of Hardware: Section 08 14 00, INTERIOR WOOD DOORS, Section 08 11 13, HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES, Section 08 41 19, ALUMINUM DOORS AND FRAMES, Section 08 33 00, COILING DOORS AND GRILLES, Section 08 33 13, COILING COUNTER DOORS AND GRILLES, Section 08 42 29, AUTOMATIC ENTRANCE DOORS and Section 32 31 53, PERIMETER SECURITY FENCES AND GATES.
- C. Painting: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- D. Electrical: Division 26, ELECTRICAL.
- E. Fire Detection: Section 28 31 00, FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM.

**1.3 GENERAL**

- A. All hardware shall comply with UFAS, (Uniform Federal Accessible Standards) unless specified otherwise.
- B. Provide rated door hardware assemblies where required by most current version of the International Building Code (IBC).
- C. Hardware for Labeled Fire Doors and Exit Doors: Conform to requirements of NFPA 80 for labeled fire doors and to NFPA 101 for exit doors, as well as to other requirements specified. Provide hardware listed by UL, except where heavier materials, large size, or better grades are specified herein under paragraph HARDWARE SETS. In lieu of UL labeling and listing, test reports from a nationally recognized testing agency may be submitted showing that hardware has been tested in accordance with UL test methods and that it conforms to NFPA requirements.
- D. Hardware for application on metal and wood doors and frames shall be made to standard templates. Furnish templates to the fabricator of these items in sufficient time so as not to delay the construction.
- E. The following items shall be of the same manufacturer, if possible, except as otherwise specified:
  - 1. Mortise locksets.
  - 2. Hinges for hollow metal and wood doors.

- 3. Surface applied overhead door closers.
- 4. Exit devices.

**1.4 WARRANTY**

Automatic door operators shall be subject to the terms of FAR Clause 52.24-21, except that the Warranty period shall be two years in lieu of one year for all items except as noted below:

- 1. Locks, latchsets, and panic hardware: 5 years.
- 2. Door closers and continuous hinges: 10 years.

**1.5 MAINTENANCE MANUALS**

In accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS Article titled "INSTRUCTIONS", furnish maintenance manuals and instructions on all door hardware.

**1.6 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES. Combine submittals of this Section concurrently with submittals of Sections 08 11 13, HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES and 08 14 00, INTERIOR WOOD DOORS. Submit 6 copies of the schedule per Section 01 33 23 plus 2 copies to the VAMC Locksmith (VISN Locksmith if the VAMC does not have a locksmith).
- B. Hardware Schedule: Prepare and submit hardware schedule in the following form:

Hardware Item	Quantity	Size	Reference Publication Type No.	Finish	Mfr. Name and Catalog No.	Key Control Symbols	UL Mark (if fire rated and listed)	ANSI/BHMA Finish Designation

- C. Samples and Manufacturers' Literature:

1. Samples: All hardware items (proposed for the project) that have not been previously approved by Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association shall be submitted for approval. Tag and mark all items with manufacturer's name, catalog number and project number.

2. Samples are not required for hardware listed in the specifications by manufacturer's catalog number, if the contractor proposes to use the manufacturer's product specified.

D. Certificate of Compliance and Test Reports: Submit certificates that hardware conforms to the requirements specified herein. Certificates shall be accompanied by copies of reports as referenced. The testing shall have been conducted either in the manufacturer's plant and certified by an independent testing laboratory or conducted in an independent laboratory, within four years of submittal of reports for approval.

#### **1.7 DELIVERY AND MARKING**

A. Deliver items of hardware to job site in their original containers, complete with necessary appurtenances including screws, keys, and instructions. Tag one of each different item of hardware and deliver to Resident Engineer for reference purposes. Tag shall identify items by Project Specification number and manufacturer's catalog number. These items shall remain on file in Resident Engineer's office until all other similar items have been installed in project, at which time the Resident Engineer will deliver items on file to Contractor for installation in predetermined locations on the project.

#### **1.8 PREINSTALLATION MEETING**

A. Convene a pre-installation meeting not less than 30 days before start of installation of door hardware. Require attendance of parties directly affecting work of this section, including Contractor and Installer, Architect, Project Engineer and VA Locksmith, Hardware Consultant, and Hardware Manufacturer's Representative. Review the following:

1. Inspection of door hardware.
2. Job and surface readiness.
3. Coordination with other work.
4. Protection of hardware surfaces.
5. Substrate surface protection.
6. Installation.
7. Adjusting.
8. Repair.
9. Field quality control.
10. Cleaning.

**1.9 INSTRUCTIONS**

- A. Hardware Set Symbols on Drawings: Except for protective plates, door stops, mutes, thresholds and the like specified herein, hardware requirements for each door are indicated on drawings by symbols. Symbols for hardware sets consist of letters (e.g., "HW") followed by a number. Each number designates a set of hardware items applicable to a door type.
- B. Manufacturers' Catalog Number References: Subject to compliance with requirements specified, provide either the named product or a comparable equivalent product by another manufacturer. Where manufacturers' products are specified herein, products of other manufacturers which are considered equivalent to those specified may be used. Manufacturers whose products are specified herein as the Basis of Design are identified by abbreviations as follows:

Markar (MA)	Markar Architectural Products	Pomona, CA
McKinney (MC)	McKinney Products Company	Berlin, CT
Norton (NO)	Norton Door Controls	Monroe, NC
Pemko (PE)	Pemko Manufacturing Co.	Memphis, TN
Rixson (RX)	Rixson Specialty Door Controls	Franklin Park, IL
Rockwood (RO)	Rockwood Manufacturing Co.	Rockwood, PA
Sargent (SA)	Sargent Manufacturing	New Haven, CT
Securitron (SN)	Securitron Magnalock Corp.	Sparks, NV

- C. Keying: All cylinders shall be keyed into existing key system. Provide removable core cylinders that are removable only with a special key or tool without disassembly of knob or lockset. Cylinders shall be 7 pin type. Keying information shall be furnished at a later date by the Resident Engineer.

**1.10 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. In text, hardware items are referred to by series, types, etc., listed in such specifications and standards, except as otherwise specified.

- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
  - F883-04.....Padlocks
  - E2180-07.....Standard Test Method for Determining the  
Activity of Incorporated Antimicrobial Agent(s)  
In Polymeric or Hydrophobic Materials
- C. American National Standards Institute/Builders Hardware Manufacturers  
Association (ANSI/BHMA):
  - A156.1-06.....Butts and Hinges
  - A156.2-03.....Bored and Pre-assembled Locks and Latches
  - A156.3-08.....Exit Devices, Coordinators, and Auto Flush  
Bolts
  - A156.4-08.....Door Controls (Closers)
  - A156.5-01.....Auxiliary Locks and Associated Products
  - A156.6-05.....Architectural Door Trim
  - A156.8-05.....Door Controls-Overhead Stops and Holders
  - A156.12-05 .....Interconnected Locks and Latches
  - A156.13-05.....Mortise Locks and Latches Series 1000
  - A156.14-07 .....Sliding and Folding Door Hardware
  - A156.15-06.....Release Devices-Closer Holder, Electromagnetic  
and Electromechanical
  - A156.16-08.....Auxiliary Hardware
  - A156.17-04 .....Self-Closing Hinges and Pivots
  - A156.18-06.....Materials and Finishes
  - A156.20-06 .....Strap and Tee Hinges, and Hasps
  - A156.21-09.....Thresholds
  - A156.22-05.....Door Gasketing and Edge Seal Systems
  - A156.23-04.....Electromagnetic Locks
  - A156.24-03.....Delayed Egress Locking Systems
  - A156.25-07 .....Electrified Locking Devices
  - A156.26-06.....Continuous Hinges
  - A156.28-07 .....Master Keying Systems
  - A156.29-07 .....Exit Locks and Alarms
  - A156.30-03 .....High Security Cylinders
  - A156.31-07 .....Electric Strikes and Frame Mounted Actuators
  - A250.8-03.....Standard Steel Doors and Frames
- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
  - 80-10.....Fire Doors and Fire Windows

101-09.....Life Safety Code

- E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):  
Building Materials Directory (2008)

**1.11 SUPPLIER QUALIFICATIONS**

- A. A recognized architectural door hardware supplier who has maintained an office and has been furnishing hardware in the project's vicinity for a period of at least two (2) years.
- B. Hardware supplier shall have office and warehouse facilities to accommodate this project.
- C. Hardware supplier shall have in his employment at least one (1) Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC) who is available at reasonable times during business hours for consultation about the project's hardware and requirements to the owner, architect and contractor.
- D. Hardware supplier must be an authorized factory distributor of all products specified herein.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 BUTT HINGES**

- A. ANSI A156.1. Provide only three-knuckle hinges, except five-knuckle where the required hinge type is not available in a three-knuckle version (e.g., some types of swing-clear hinges). The following types of butt hinges shall be used for the types of doors listed, except where otherwise specified:
  - 1. Exterior Doors: Type A2112/A5112 for doors 900 mm (3 feet) wide or less and Type A2111/A5111 for doors over 900 mm (3 feet) wide. Hinges for exterior outswing doors shall have non-removable pins. Hinges for exterior fire-rated doors shall be of stainless steel material.
  - 2. Interior Doors: Type A8112/A5112 for doors 900 mm (3 feet) wide or less and Type A8111/A5111 for doors over 900 mm (3 feet) wide. Hinges for doors exposed to high humidity areas (shower rooms, toilet rooms, kitchens, janitor rooms, etc. shall be of stainless steel material.
- B. Provide quantity and size of hinges per door leaf as follows:
  - 1. Doors up to 1210 mm (4 feet) high: 2 hinges.
  - 2. Doors 1210 mm (4 feet) to 2260 mm (7 feet 5 inches) high: 3 hinges minimum.
  - 3. Doors greater than 2260 mm (7 feet 5 inches) high: 4 hinges.



4. Doors up to 900 mm (3 feet) wide, standard weight: 114 mm x 114 mm (4-1/2 inches x 4-1/2 inches) hinges.
  5. Doors over 900 mm (3 feet) to 1065 mm (3 feet 6 inches) wide, standard weight: 127 mm x 114 mm (5 inches x 4-1/2 inches).
  6. Doors over 1065 mm (3 feet 6 inches) to 1210 mm (4 feet), heavy weight: 127 mm x 114 mm (5 inches x 4-1/2 inches).
  7. Provide heavy-weight hinges where specified.
  8. At doors weighing 330 kg (150 lbs.) or more, furnish 127 mm (5 inch) high hinges.
- C. See Articles "MISCELLANEOUS HARDWARE" and "HARDWARE SETS" for pivots and hinges other than butts specified above and continuous hinges specified below.

## **2.2 CONTINUOUS HINGES**

- A. ANSI/BHMA A156.26, Grade 1-600.
1. Listed under Category N in BHMA's "Certified Product Directory."
- B. General: Minimum 3.0 mm (0.120 inch) thick, hinge leaves with minimum overall width of 102 mm (4 inches); fabricated to full height of door and frame and to template screw locations; with components finished after milling and drilling are complete
- C. Continuous, Barrel-Type Hinges: Hinge with knuckles formed around a Teflon-coated 6.35mm (0.25 inch) minimum diameter pin that extends entire length of hinge.
1. Base Metal for Exterior Hinges: Stainless steel.
  2. Base Metal for Interior Hinges: Stainless steel.
  3. Base Metal for Hinges for Fire-Rated Assemblies: Stainless steel.
  4. Provide with non-removable pin (hospital tip option) at lockable outswing doors.
  5. Where required to clear adjacent casing, trim, and wall conditions and allow full door swing, provide wide throw hinges of minimum width required.
  6. Provide with manufacturer's cut-outs for separate mortised power transfers and/or mortised automatic door bottoms where they occur.
  7. Where thru-wire power transfers are integral to the hinge, provide hinge with easily removable portion to allow easy access to wiring connections.
  8. Where models are specified that provide an integral wrap-around edge guard for the hinge edge of the door, provide manufacturer's

adjustable threaded stud and machine screw mechanism to allow the door to be adjusted within the wrap-around edge guard.

### **2.3 DOOR CLOSING DEVICES**

A. Closing devices shall be products of one manufacturer.

### **2.4 OVERHEAD CLOSERS**

A. Conform to ANSI A156.4, Grade 1.

B. Closers shall conform to the following:

1. The closer shall have minimum 50 percent adjustable closing force over minimum value for that closer and have adjustable hydraulic back check effective between 60 degrees and 85 degrees of door opening.
2. Where specified, closer shall have hold-open feature.
3. Size Requirements: Provide multi-size closers, sizes 1 through 6, except where multi-size closer is not available for the required application.
4. Material of closer body shall be forged or cast.
5. Arm and brackets for closers shall be steel, malleable iron or high strength ductile cast iron.
6. Where closers are exposed to the exterior or are mounted in rooms that experience high humidity, provide closer body and arm assembly of stainless steel material.
7. Closers shall have full size metal cover; plastic covers will not be accepted except on exterior doors.
8. Closers shall have adjustable hydraulic back-check, separate valves for closing and latching speed, adjustable back-check positioning valve, and adjustable delayed action valve.
9. Provide closers with any accessories required for the mounting application, including (but not limited to) drop plates, special soffit plates, spacers for heavy-duty parallel arm fifth screws, bull-nose or other regular arm brackets, longer or shorter arm assemblies, and special factory templating. Provide special arms, drop plates, and templating as needed to allow mounting at doors with overhead stops and/or holders.
10. Closer arms or backcheck valve shall not be used to stop the door from overswing, except in applications where a separate wall, floor, or overhead stop cannot be used.
11. Provide parallel arm closers with heavy duty rigid arm.

12. Where closers are to be installed on the push side of the door, provide parallel arm type except where conditions require use of top jamb arm.
13. Provide all surface closers with the same body attachment screw pattern for ease of replacement and maintenance.
14. All closers shall have a 38 mm (1-1/2 inch) minimum piston diameter.

## **2.5 DOOR STOPS**

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.16.
- B. Provide door stops wherever an opened door or any item of hardware thereon would strike a wall, column, equipment or other parts of building construction. For concrete, masonry or quarry tile construction, use lead expansion shields for mounting door stops.
- C. Where cylindrical locks with turn pieces or pushbuttons occur, equip wall bumpers Type L02251 (rubber pads having concave face) to receive turn piece or button.
- D. Provide floor stops (Type L02141 or L02161 in office areas; Type L02121 x 3 screws into floor elsewhere. Wall bumpers, where used, must be installed to impact the trim or the door within the leading half of its width. Floor stops, where used, must be installed within 4-inches of the wall face and impact the door within the leading half of its width.
- E. Where drywall partitions occur, use floor stops, Type L02141 or L02161 in office areas, Type L02121 elsewhere.
- F. Provide stop Type L02011, as applicable for exterior doors. At outswing doors where stop can be installed in concrete, provide stop mated to concrete anchor set in 76mm (3-inch) core-drilled hole and filled with quick-setting cement.
- G. Omit stops where floor mounted door holders are required and where automatic operated doors occur.
- H. Provide appropriate roller bumper for each set of doors (except where closet doors occur) where two doors would interfere with each other in swinging.
- I. Provide appropriate door mounted stop on doors in individual toilets where floor or wall mounted stops cannot be used.
- J. Provide overhead surface applied stop Type C02541, ANSI A156.8 on patient toilet doors in bedrooms where toilet door could come in contact with the bedroom door.

- K. Provide door stops on doors where combination closer magnetic holders are specified, except where wall stops cannot be used or where floor stops cannot be installed within 4-inches of the wall.
- L. Where the specified wall or floor stop cannot be used, provide concealed overhead stops (surface-mounted where concealed cannot be used).

## **2.6 OVERHEAD DOOR STOPS AND HOLDERS**

Conform to ANSI Standard A156.8. Overhead holders shall be of sizes recommended by holder manufacturer for each width of door. Set overhead holders for 110 degree opening, unless limited by building construction or equipment. Provide Grade 1 overhead concealed slide type: stop-only at rated doors and security doors, hold-open type with exposed hold-open on/off control at all other doors requiring overhead door stops.

## **2.7 LOCKS AND LATCHES**

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.2. Locks and latches for doors 45 mm (1-3/4 inch) thick or over shall have beveled fronts. Lock cylinders shall have not less than seven pins. Cylinders for all locksets shall be removable core type. Cylinders shall be furnished with construction removable cores and construction master keys. Cylinder shall be removable by special key or tool. Construct all cores so that they will be interchangeable into the core housings of all mortise locks, rim locks, cylindrical locks, and any other type lock included in the Great Grand Master Key System. Disassembly of lever or lockset shall not be required to remove core from lockset. All locksets or latches on double doors with fire label shall have latch bolt with 19 mm (3/4 inch) throw, unless shorter throw allowed by the door manufacturer's fire label. Provide temporary keying device or construction core to allow opening and closing during construction and prior to the installation of final cores.
- B. In addition to above requirements, locks and latches shall comply with following requirements:
  - 1. Mortise Lock and Latch Sets: Conform to ANSI/BHMA A156.13. Mortise locksets shall be series 1000, minimum Grade 1. All locksets and latchsets, except on designated doors in Psychiatric (Mental Health) areas, shall have lever handles fabricated from cast stainless steel. Provide sectional (lever x rose) lever design matching Sargent "LNL". No substitute lever material shall be accepted. All

locks and latchsets shall be furnished with 122.55 mm (4-7/8 inch) curved lip strike and wrought box. At outswing pairs with overlapping astragals, provide flat lip strip with 21mm (7/8 inch) lip-to-center dimension. Lock function F02 shall be furnished with emergency tools/keys for emergency entrance. All lock cases installed on lead lined doors shall be lead lined before applying final hardware finish. Furnish armored fronts for all mortise locks. Where mortise locks are installed in high-humidity locations or where exposed to the exterior on both sides of the opening, provide non-ferrous mortise lock case.

2. Privacy locks in non-mental-health patient rooms shall have an inside thumbturn for privacy and an outside thumbturn for emergency entrance

## 2.8 KEYS

- A. Stamp all keys with change number and key set symbol. Furnish keys in quantities as follows:

<b>Locks/Keys</b>	<b>Quantity</b>
Cylinder locks	2 keys each
Cylinder lock change key blanks	100 each different key way
Master-keyed sets	6 keys each
Grand Master sets	6 keys each
Great Grand Master set	5 keys
Control key	2 keys

## 2.9 KEY CABINET

- A. ANSI Standard A156.5. Provide key cabinet made of cold rolled, 1.2 mm (0.0478 inch) thick furniture steel electro-welded. Doors shall have "no sag" continuous brass-pin piano type hinge and be equipped with chrome plated locking door handles, hook cam and mechanical pushbutton door lock. Key Cabinet and Key Control System shall accommodate all keys for this project plus 25 percent. Provide minimum number of multiple cabinets where a single cabinet of largest size will not accommodate the required number of keys.
- B. Key tags shall consist of two sets: Permanent self-locking and loan key snaphook type with tag colors as follows: Red fiber marker of the permanent self-locking type approximately 32 mm (1-1/4 inch) in

diameter engraved with the legend "FILE KEY MUST NOT BE LOANED." Also furnish for each hook a white cloverleaf key marker with snap-hooks engraved with the legend "LOAN KEY."

- C. The manufacturer of the lock cylinders and locks shall attach a key tag to keys of each lock cylinder and shall mark thereon the respective item number and key change number. Provide each group of keys in a key gathering envelope (supplied by Key Cabinet Manufacturer) in which the lock manufacturer shall include the following information: Item number, key change number and door number. The contractor shall furnish the Key Cabinet Manufacturer the hardware and keying schedules and change keys.
- D. The Key Cabinet Manufacturer shall set up a three-way cross index system, including master keys, listing the keys alphabetically, the hooks numerically and the key changes numerically on different colored index cards. Index cards shall be typewritten and inserted in a durable binder. Attach the keys to the two sets of numbered tags supplied with the cabinet. (The permanent tag and the loan key tag). Instruct the owner in proper use of the system. Install cabinet as directed by the Resident Engineer.

**2.10 ARMOR PLATES, KICK PLATES, MOP PLATES AND DOOR EDGING**

- A. Conform to ANSI Standard A156.6.
- B. Provide protective plates and door edging as specified below:
  - 1. Kick plates, mop plates and armor plates of metal, Type J100 series.
  - 2. Provide kick plates and mop plates where specified. Kick plates shall be 254 mm (10 inches) or 305 mm (12 inches) high. Mop plates shall be 152 mm (6 inches) high. Both kick and mop plates shall be minimum 1.27 mm (0.050 inches) thick. Provide kick and mop plates beveled on all 4 edges (B4E). On push side of doors where jamb stop extends to floor, make kick plates 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) less than width of door, except pairs of metal doors which shall have plates 25 mm (1 inch) less than width of each door. Extend all other kick and mop plates to within 6 mm (1/4 inch) of each edge of doors. Kick and mop plates shall butt astragals. For jamb stop requirements, see specification sections pertaining to door frames.
  - 3. Kick plates and/or mop plates are not required on following door sides:
    - a. Armor plate side of doors;
    - b. Exterior side of exterior doors;

- c. Closet side of closet doors;
- d. Both sides of aluminum entrance doors.

#### **2.11 EXIT DEVICES**

- A. Conform to ANSI Standard A156.3. Exit devices shall be Grade 1; type and function are specified in hardware sets. Provide flush with finished floor strikes for vertical rod exit devices in interior of building. Trim shall have cast satin stainless steel lever handles of design similar to locksets, unless otherwise specified. Provide key cylinders for keyed operating trim and, where specified, cylinder dogging.
- E. At non-rated openings with panic hardware, provide panic hardware with key cylinder dogging feature.
- F. Exit devices for fire doors shall comply with Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., requirements for Fire Exit Hardware. Submit proof of compliance.

#### **2.12 DOOR PULLS**

Conform to ANSI A156.6. Pull plate 90 mm by 350 mm (3-1/2 inches by 14 inches), unless otherwise specified. Cut plates of door pulls for cylinders, or turn pieces where required.

#### **2.13 PUSH PLATES**

Conform to ANSI A156.6. Metal, Type J302, 200 mm (8 inches) wide by 350 mm (14 inches) high. Provide metal Type J300 plates 100 mm (4 inches wide by 350 mm (14 inches) high) where push plates are specified for doors with stiles less than 200 mm (8 inches) wide. Cut plates for cylinders, and turn pieces where required.

#### **2.14 THRESHOLDS**

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.21, mill finish extruded aluminum, except as otherwise specified. In existing construction, thresholds shall be installed in a bed of sealant with ¼-20 stainless steel machine screws and expansion shields. In new construction, embed aluminum anchors coated with epoxy in concrete to secure thresholds. Furnish thresholds for the full width of the openings.
- B. For thresholds at elevators entrances see other sections of specifications.
- C. At exterior doors and any interior doors exposed to moisture, provide threshold with non-slip abrasive finish.

- D. Provide with miter returns where threshold extends more than 12 mm (0.5 inch) from fame face.

**2.15 WEATHERSTRIPS (FOR EXTERIOR DOORS)**

Conform to ANSI A156.22. Air leakage shall not to exceed 0.50 CFM per foot of crack length ( $0.000774\text{m}^3/\text{s}/\text{m}$ ).

**2.16 MISCELLANEOUS HARDWARE**

- A. Access Doors (including Sheet Metal, Screen and Woven Wire Mesh Types): Except for fire-rated doors and doors to Temperature Control Cabinets, equip each single or double metal access door with Lock Type E76213, conforming to ANSI A156.5. Key locks as directed. Ship lock prepaid to the door manufacturer. Hinges shall be provided by door manufacturer.
- B. Cylinders for Various Partitions and Doors: Key cylinders same as entrance doors of area in which partitions and door occur, except as otherwise specified. Provide cylinders to operate locking devices where specified for following partitions and doors:
  - 1. Folding doors and partitions.
  - 2. Wicket door (in roll-up door assemblies).
  - 3. Fire-rated access doors-Engineer's key set.
- C. Mutes: Conform to ANSI A156.16. Provide door mutes or door silencers Type L03011 or L03021, depending on frame material, of white or light gray color, on each steel door frame, except at fire-rated frames and frames for sound-resistant and lightproof doors. Furnish 3 mutes for single doors and 2 mutes for each pair of doors, except double-acting doors. Provide 4 mutes or silencers for frames for each Dutch type door. Provide 2 mutes for each edge of sliding door which would contact door frame.

**2.17 PADLOCKS FOR VARIOUS DOORS, GATES AND HATCHES**

- A. ASTM E883, size 50 mm (2 inch) wide chain; furnish extended shackles as required by job conditions. Provide padlocks, with key cylinders, for each door in following areas as noted.
- B. Key padlocks as follows:
  - 1. Chain Link Fence Gates for Electrical Substation and other Fenced Buildings or Areas: Engineer's set, except as otherwise specified.
  - 2. Chain Link Fence Gates for Oxygen Storage Buildings: Maintenance supply set.
  - 3. Roof Access and Scuttles: Engineer's set.



## **2.18 THERMOSTATIC TEMPERATURE CONTROL VALVE CABINETS**

- A. Where lock is shown, equip each cabinet door (metal) with lock Type E06213, conforming to ANSI A156.5. Key locks in Key Sets approved by Contracting Officer. See mechanical drawings and specifications for location of cabinets.
- B. Cabinet manufacturer shall supply the hinges, bolts and pulls. Ship locks to cabinet manufacturer for installation.

## **2.19 FINISHES**

- A. Exposed surfaces of hardware shall have ANSI A156.18, finishes as specified below. Finishes on all hinges, pivots, closers, thresholds, etc., shall be as specified below under "Miscellaneous Finishes." For field painting (final coat) of ferrous hardware, see Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- B. 626 or 630: All surfaces on exterior and interior of buildings, except where other finishes are specified.
- C. Miscellaneous Finishes:
  - 1. Hinges --exterior doors: 630.
  - 2. Hinges --interior doors: 652 or 630.
  - 3. Pivots: Match door trim.
  - 4. Door Closers: Factory applied paint finish. Dull or Satin Aluminum color.
  - 5. Thresholds: Mill finish aluminum.
  - 6. Cover plates for floor hinges and pivots: 630.
  - 7. Other primed steel hardware: 600.
- D. Hardware Finishes for Existing Buildings: U.S. Standard finishes shall match finishes of hardware in (similar) existing spaces except where otherwise specified.
- E. Special Finish: Exposed surfaces of hardware for dark bronze anodized aluminum doors shall have oxidized oil rubbed bronze finish (dark bronze) finish on door closers shall closely match doors.
- F. Anti-microbial Coating: All hand-operated hardware (levers, pulls, push bars, push plates, paddles, and panic bars) shall be provided with an anti-microbial/anti-fungal coating that has passed ASTM E2180 tests. Coating to consist of ionic silver (Ag<sup>+</sup>). Silver ions surround bacterial cells, inhibiting growth of bacteria, mold, and mildew by blockading food and respiration supplies.

**2.20 BASE METALS**

- A. Apply specified U.S. Standard finishes on different base metals as following:

<b>Finish</b>	<b>Base Metal</b>
652	Steel
626	Brass or bronze
630	Stainless steel

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 HARDWARE HEIGHTS**

- A. For existing buildings locate hardware on doors at heights to match existing hardware. The Contractor shall visit the site, verify location of existing hardware and submit locations to VA Resident Engineer for approval.
- A. For new buildings locate hardware on doors at heights specified below, with all hand-operated hardware centered within 864 mm (34 inches) to 1200 mm (48 inches), unless otherwise noted:
- B. Hardware Heights from Finished Floor:
1. Exit devices centerline of strike (where applicable) 1024 mm (40-5/16 inches).
  2. Locksets and latch sets centerline of strike 1024 mm (40-5/16 inches).
  3. Deadlocks centerline of strike 1219 mm (48 inches).
  4. Hospital arm pull 1168 mm (46 inches) to centerline of bottom supporting bracket.
  5. Centerline of door pulls to be 1016 mm (40 inches).
  6. Push plates and push-pull shall be 1270 mm (50 inches) to top of plate.
  7. Push-pull latch to be 1024 mm (40-5/16 inches) to centerline of strike.
  8. Locate other hardware at standard commercial heights. Locate push and pull plates to prevent conflict with other hardware.

**3.2 INSTALLATION**

- A. Closer devices, including those with hold-open features, shall be equipped and mounted to provide maximum door opening permitted by building construction or equipment. Closers shall be mounted on side of door inside rooms, inside stairs, and away from corridors except

security bedroom, bathroom and anteroom doors which shall have closer installed parallel arm on exterior side of doors. At exterior doors, closers shall be mounted on interior side. Where closers are mounted on doors they shall be mounted with sex nuts and bolts; foot shall be fastened to frame with machine screws.

B. Hinge Size Requirements:

Door Thickness	Door Width	Hinge Height
45 mm (1-3/4 inch)	900 mm (3 feet) and less	113 mm (4-1/2 inches)
45 mm (1-3/4 inch)	Over 900 mm (3 feet) but not more than 1200 mm (4 feet)	125 mm (5 inches)

C. Hinge leaves shall be sufficiently wide to allow doors to swing clear of door frame trim and surrounding conditions.

D. Where new hinges are specified for new doors in existing frames or existing doors in new frames, sizes of new hinges shall match sizes of existing hinges; or, contractor may reuse existing hinges provided hinges are restored to satisfactory operating condition as approved by Resident Engineer. Existing hinges shall not be reused on door openings having new doors and new frames. Coordinate preparation for hinge cut-outs and screw-hole locations on doors and frames.

E. Hinges Required Per Door:

Doors 1500 mm (5 ft) or less in height	2 butts
Doors over 1500 mm (5 ft) high and not over 2280 mm (7 ft 6 in) high	3 butts
Doors over 2280 mm (7 feet 6 inches) high	4 butts
Dutch type doors	4 butts
Doors with spring hinges 1370 mm (4 feet 6 inches) high or less	2 butts
Doors with spring hinges over 1370 mm (4 feet 6 inches)	3 butts

F. Fastenings: Suitable size and type and shall harmonize with hardware as to material and finish. Provide machine screws and lead expansion shields to secure hardware to concrete, ceramic or quarry floor tile, or solid masonry. Fiber or rawl plugs and adhesives are not permitted. All fastenings exposed to weather shall be of nonferrous metal.

G. After locks have been installed; show in presence of Resident Engineer that keys operate their respective locks in accordance with keying requirements. (All keys, Master Key level and above shall be sent Registered Mail to the Medical Center Director along with the bitting list. Also a copy of the invoice shall be sent to the Resident Engineer for his records.) Installation of locks which do not meet specified keying requirements shall be considered sufficient justification for rejection and replacement of all locks installed on project.

### **3.3 FINAL INSPECTION**

- A. Installer to provide letter to VA Resident/Project Engineer that upon completion, installer has visited the Project and has accomplished the following:
1. Re-adjust hardware.
  2. Evaluate maintenance procedures and recommend changes or additions, and instruct VA personnel.
  3. Identify items that have deteriorated or failed.
  4. Submit written report identifying problems.

### **3.4 DEMONSTRATION**

A. Demonstrate efficacy of mechanical hardware and electrical, and electronic hardware systems, including adjustment and maintenance procedures, to satisfaction of Resident/Project Engineer and VA Locksmith.

### **3.5 HARDWARE SETS**

1. MK - McKinney
2. MR - Markar
3. SA - Sargent
4. MC - Medeco
5. RO - Rockwood
6. NO - Norton
7. RF - Rixson
8. PE - Pemko

## **Hardware Schedule**

### **Set: 1.0**

Doors: 101, 136

2 Continuous Hinge (A51031B)	HG305 7'0 ADJUSTA SCREWS	630	MR
1 Exit Device (6,F12)	16 SG 72 AD8410 106 LESS PULL	US32D	SA

1 Exit Device (6,F02)	16 SG 72 AD8410	US32D	SA
3 Permanent Core	33N700006P	26	MC
2 Door Pull (J402)	BF158	US32D-MS	RO
2 Door Closer (C02021, PT-4D,F,H)	P7500SS DA 7788 2018S 6891		NO
2 Surface Overhead Stop (C02541)	9-X36	630	RF

Notes: Threshold and weather seals by door mfg. Exterior opening to comply with FBC windstorm requirements.

**Set: 2.0**

Doors: C-03A, C-03B, C-07

1 Continuous Hinge (A51031B)	HG305 7'0 ADJUSTA SCREWS	630	MR
1 Exit Device (1,F03)	HC 16 SG 72 8804	US32D	SA
2 Permanent Core	33N700006P	26	MC
1 Door Pull (J402)	BF158	US32D-MS	RO
1 Door Closer (C02021, PT-4D,F,H)	P7500SS DA 7788 2018S		NO
1 Kick Plate (J102)	K1050 10" x 2" LDW 4BE	US32D	RO
1 Surface Overhead Stop (C02541)	9-X36	630	RF
1 Threshold (J35130)	2005AV x LAR		PE
1 Gasketing (ROY164)	303AS x LAR		PE
1 Sweep (ROY536)	345AV x LAR		PE
1 Rain Guard (ROY936)	347A x LAR		PE
1 Rain Guard(ROY006)	68AR x LAR		PE

Notes: Exterior opening to comply with FBC windstorm requirements.

**Set: 3.0**

Doors: 107, 118

3 Hinge (A8112)	TA2714 4-1/2" x 4-1/2"	US26D	MK
1 Passage Set (F01)	SG 8215 LNL	US32D	SA
1 Wall Stop (L02251)	409	US32D	RO
3 Silencer (L03011)	608		RO

**Set: 4.0**

Doors: 128, 151

3 Hinge (A8112)	TA2714 4-1/2" x 4-1/2"	US26D	MK
1 Passage Set (F01)	SG 8215 LNL	US32D	SA
1 Door Closer (C02011, PT-4D,F,H)	7500 DA M	689	NO
1 Kick Plate (J102)	K1050 10" x 2" LDW 4BE	US32D	RO
1 Wall Stop (L02251)	409	US32D	RO
3 Silencer (L03011)	608		RO

**Set: 5.0**

Doors: 103B, 108, 109, 110, 114, 115, 116, 117, 119, 120, 121, 123, 125, 130, 132, 133, 139, 140, 141, 148, 152

BAY PINES VAMC  
 Inpatient and Outpatient Improvements  
 Modular Village

Project No. 516PR005  
 05/31/2103

3 Hinge (A8112)	TA2714 4-1/2" x 4-1/2"	US26D	MK
1 Entry Lock (F04 sim)	SG 72 8255 LNL	US32D	SA
1 Permanent Core	33N700006P	26	MC
1 Wall Stop (L02251)	409	US32D	RO
3 Silencer (L03011)	608		RO

**Set: 6.0**

Doors: 103A

3 Hinge (A8112)	TA2714 4-1/2" x 4-1/2"	US26D	MK
1 Entry Lock (F04 sim)	SG 72 8255 LNL	US32D	SA
1 Permanent Core	33N700006P	26	MC
1 Door Closer (C02011, PT-4D,F,H)	7500 DA M	689	NO
1 Kick Plate (J102)	K1050 10" x 2" LDW 4BE	US32D	RO
1 Wall Stop (L02251)	409	US32D	RO
3 Silencer (L03011)	608		RO

**Set: 7.0**

Doors: 134, 138, 142, 143, 144, 149, 153A, 153B

3 Hinge (A8112)	TA2714 4-1/2" x 4-1/2"	US26D	MK
1 Classroom Lock (F05)	SG 72 8237 LNL	US32D	SA
1 Permanent Core	33N700006P	26	MC
1 Wall Stop (L02251)	409	US32D	RO
3 Silencer (L03011)	608		RO

**Set: 8.0**

Doors: 105, 106, 124A, 124B, 129

3 Hinge (A8112)	TA2714 4-1/2" x 4-1/2"	US26D	MK
1 Classroom Lock (F05)	SG 72 8237 LNL	US32D	SA
1 Permanent Core	33N700006P	26	MC
1 Door Closer (C02011, PT-4D,F,H)	7500 DA M	689	NO
1 Kick Plate (J102)	K1050 10" x 2" LDW 4BE	US32D	RO
1 Wall Stop (L02251)	409	US32D	RO
3 Silencer (L03011)	608		RO

**Set: 9.0**

Doors: 104

3 Hinge (A8111)	T4A3786 5" x 4-1/2"	US26D	MK
1 Classroom Lock (F05)	SG 72 8237 LNL	US32D	SA
1 Permanent Core	33N700006P	26	MC
1 Door Closer (C02011, PT-4D,F,H)	7500 DA M	689	NO
1 Kick Plate (J102)	K1050 10" x 2" LDW 4BE	US32D	RO
1 Wall Stop (L02251)	409	US32D	RO
3 Silencer (L03011)	608		RO

**Set: 10.0**

Doors: 111, 112, 113, 135, 145, 146, 147, 150

3 Hinge (A8112)	TA2714 4-1/2" x 4-1/2"	US26D	MK
1 Storeroom Lock (F07)	SG 72 8204 LNL	US32D	SA
1 Permanent Core	33N700006P	26	MC
1 Door Closer (C02011, PT-4D,F,H)	7500 DA M	689	NO
1 Kick Plate (J102)	K1050 10" x 2" LDW 4BE	US32D	RO
1 Wall Stop (L02251)	409	US32D	RO
3 Silencer (L03011)	608		RO

**Set: 11.0**

Doors: 126, 127, 154, 155

3 Hinge (A8112)	TA2714 4-1/2" x 4-1/2"	US26D	MK
1 Push Pull (J405/J304)	110x73C/73CL	US32D	RO
1 Door Closer (C02011, PT-4D,F,H)	7500 DA M	689	NO
1 Kick Plate (J102)	K1050 10" x 2" LDW 4BE	US32D	RO
1 Mop Plate	K1050 6" x 2" LDW 4BE	US32D	RO
1 Wall Stop (L02251)	409	US32D	RO
3 Silencer (L03011)	608		RO

END OF SECTION 087100

This Page Left Blank Intentionally



SECTION 09 2423  
PORTLAND CEMENT STUCCO

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes portland cement stucco.
- B. The phrase "Cement Plaster" shall mean the same as "Portland Cement Stucco" or "Stucco" as used throughout the Contract Documents.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: Fastening requirements for lath attachments

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with ASTM C1063 for installation of lath and furring.
- B. Lath attachment shall meet the requirements of the FBC for Project location

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials in the original packages, containers, or bundles bearing the name of the manufacturer and brand.
- B. Store materials inside, under cover, dry, and protected from weather, direct sunlight, surface contamination, aging, corrosion, and damage from construction traffic.
- C. Remove wet or deteriorated materials from the Site

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Requirements: Comply with requirements of referenced application standards and recommendations of stucco manufacturer for environmental conditions before, during, and after application.
- B. Protect contiguous work from soiling, spattering, moisture deterioration and other harmful effects that might result from plastering.
- C. Exterior Stucco Work:
  - 1. Apply and cure stucco to prevent material from drying out during curing period. Use procedures required by climatic conditions, including moist curing, providing coverings, and providing barriers to deflect sunlight and wind.
  - 2. Apply stucco when ambient temperature is greater than 40 deg F.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LATH

- A. Ultra-Lath by Plastic Components, Inc.
  - 1. Paper Backing: Where paper-backed lath is indicated, provide asphalt-impregnated paper factory-bonded to back.
- B. Lath Attachment Devices: As recommended by lath manufacturer for secure attachment of lath to substrate and of lath to lath.

## 2.2 ACCESSORIES

- A. Comply with material provisions of ASTM C1063; coordinate depth of accessories with thicknesses and number of coats required.
  - 1. Plastic Components: ASTM D4216, high-impact polyvinyl chloride (PVC).
- B. Corner Beads: Small nose corner beads, PVC Plastic, minimum 0.035 inch thick, with expanded flanges of large-mesh diamond lath to allow full encasement by stucco.
- C. Casing Beads: Square-edged style, with expanded flanges and removable protective tape, of PVC Plastic, minimum 0.035 inch thick.
- D. Prefabricated Control Joints:
  - 1. One-Piece Type: Folded pair of non-perforated screeds in M-shaped configuration, with expanded flanges or
  - 2. Two-Piece Type: Pair of casing beads with back flanges formed to provide slip-joint action, adjustable for joint widths from 1/4 inch to 5/8 inch.
- E. Glass Fiber Mesh: Glass mesh 10 x 10 construction, white resin coated, conforming to ASTM D1668, Type III, self-adhering.

## 2.3 PORTLAND CEMENT STUCCO MATERIALS

- A. Base Coat Cements: Masonry cement, ASTM C91, Type N or S
- B. Factory-Prepared Finish Coat: Manufacturer's standard requiring addition of water only; white unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Sand Aggregate for Base Coats: ASTM C926, natural or manufactured sand
- D. Fiber for Base Coat: Alkaline-resistant (AR) glass or polypropylene fibers, 1/2 inch long, free of contaminants, meeting requirements of ASTM C1116.
- E. Dash Bond coat: ASTM C1328 or ASTM C926
- F. Bonding Agent: ASTM C932, non-oxidizing, non-crystallizing, and non-re-emulsifiable
- G. Water: Drinkable and free of substances capable of affecting stucco set or of damaging stucco, lath, or accessories.

## 2.4 STUCCO MIXES AND COMPOSITIONS

- A. Comply with ASTM C926 for stucco base and finish coat mixes as applicable to stucco bases, materials, and other requirements indicated.
- B. Base Coats: Proportion materials for respective base coats in parts by volume for cementitious materials and in parts by volume per sum of cementitious materials for aggregates to comply with the following requirements for each method of application and stucco base indicated. Adjust mix proportions within limits of ASTM C926 to attain workability.
  - 1. Fiber Content: Add fiber after ingredients. Mix at least 2 minutes. Comply with fiber manufacturer's directions but do not to exceed 2 lbs. per cu. ft. of cementitious

materials. Reduce aggregate quantities accordingly to maintain workability.

- C. Factory-Prepared Finish Coats: Add water only per manufacturer's directions.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine surfaces to receive stucco. Do not begin until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

- 1. Substrate to conform to the requirements of ASTM 1063.

#### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare solid substrates for plaster that are smooth or that do not have the suction capability required to bond with plaster according to ASTM C926.

#### 3.3 LATH INSTALLATION

- A. Portland Cement Plaster Lathing and Furring Installation Standard: Install lathing and furring materials indicated to comply with ASTM C1063 and ANSI A42.3.

- B. Install lath with lapped and staggered joints and well secured to adjoining work.

- 1. Install strip lath (3 by 12 inch) at 45 degrees at corners of door, window, and other openings.

- C. Install supplementary framing, blocking, and bracing at terminations in the work.

#### 3.4 ACCESSORIES INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with ASTM C1063 for provision and location of stucco accessories of type indicated. Miter or cope accessories at corners; install with tight joints and in alignment. Attach accessories to stucco bases to hold accessories in place and alignment during plastering.

- 1. External Corners at Framed Construction: Install corner reinforcement at external corners.

- 2. Terminations of Plaster: Install casing beads, unless otherwise indicated.

- 3. Control Joints: Install at locations indicated on Drawings or;

- a. Where an expansion or contraction joint occurs in surface of construction directly behind stucco membrane. One piece where crack control is shown and two piece at building joints and at change of materials. No saw-cut joints allowed.

- b. Distance between Control Joints: Not to exceed 18 feet in either direction or a length-to-width ratio of 2-1/2 to 1.

- c. Wall Areas: Not more than 144 sq. ft. for frame construction and 250 sq. ft. for solid substrates.

- d. Horizontal Surfaces: Not more than 100 sq. ft. in area.

- e. Where panel sizes or dimensions change, extend joints full width or height of stucco membrane.
- B. Install glass fiber mesh at 45 degree angle at openings in the plane of the stucco surface such as doors and windows. Mesh strips shall be 4 inches wide and a minimum of 9 inches long, installed in accordance with manufacturers written installation instructions.

### 3.5 STUCCO INSTALLATION

- A. Mixing: Use mechanical mixers of approved type. Keep mixer and tools clean. Re-tempering will not be permitted.
  - 1. Mechanically mix materials to comply with applicable referenced application standards and with recommendations of stucco manufacturer.
- B. Stucco shall be three coat work, 7/8 inch thick
- C. Scratch Coat: Approximately 3/8 inch thick, trowel applied with pressure and heavily cross scratched.
- D. Brown Coat: Approximately 3/8 inch thick, applied with pressure and brought to an even surface with wood float, then cross scratched.
- E. Finish Coat: Approximately 1/8 inch thick.
  - 1. Texture: Sand Finish
  - 2. Tolerance: 1/4 inch in 10 feet in any direction, non accumulative, excluding texture.
- F. Moisture Retention, Curing: Dampen previous stucco coats which have dried out prior to time for application of next coat. Dampen with water as required for uniform suction. Determine the most effective procedure for curing and time lapse between application of coats based on climatic and job conditions. Stucco which is cracked or crazed due to improper timing and curing will not be accepted. Remove and replace defective stucco base materials if damaged during removal of defective stucco.

### 3.6 CUTTING, PATCHING AND REPAIRS

- A. Cut, patch, point up, and repair stucco as necessary, per ACI 524, to accommodate other work and to restore cracks, dents, and imperfections. Repair or replace work to eliminate blisters, buckles, excessive crazing and check cracking, dry outs, efflorescence, sweat outs, and similar defects and where bond to the substrate has failed.

### 3.7 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Remove temporary protection and enclosure of other work. Remove stucco from door frames, windows, and other surfaces that are not to receive stucco. Repair floors, walls, and other surfaces that have been stained, marred, or otherwise damaged during the plastering work.
- B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions, in a manner suitable to Installer that ensures stucco work being without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

BAY PINES VAMC  
Inpatient and Outpatient Improvements  
Modular Village

Project No. 516PR005  
05/31/2103

END OF SECTION 09 2423

This Page Left Blank Intentionally

**SECTION 10 7327  
ALUMINUM WALKWAY COVERINGS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes aluminum walkway canopy system.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings:

1. Include plans and elevations at not less than 1 inch to 1-foot scale and details of sections and connections at not less than 3 inches to 1-foot scale.
2. Show anchorage and accessory items. Show all expansion joint locations and details. Provide templates for anchor and bolt installation by others.
3. Detail all anticipated field welds and mechanical joints and show locations on plans.
4. Shop Drawing for pre-engineered walkway cover shall bear the seal and signature of Structural Engineer registered in the State of Florida.
5. Submit structural calculations, signed and sealed by a Professional Engineer in the State of Florida verifying compliance with ASCE 7-10.

- B. Installer's Certification from manufacturer.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Design canopy system to meet wind-loading requirements for the FBC. Refer to Structural Drawings for wind and design pressures.
- B. Installers shall be certified by the manufacturer.
- C. Complete system shall be rigid frame with a water-tight internal drainage system.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers; subject to conformance with plans and material specified are:
1. Alcan Building Products
  2. Dittmer Architectural Aluminum
  3. E.L. Burns Co., Inc
  4. Mason-Florida, LLC
  5. Peachtree Protective Covers
  6. Perfection Architectural Systems
  7. American Walkway Covers L.L.C.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Extruded Aluminum: 6063-T6
- B. Deck: 3-inch high by 6-inch wide profile (nominal), extruded.
- C. Beams and columns to be welded rigid aluminum bents with downspouts, flanges, anchors, sleeves, as required for a complete installation.

2.3 CONSTRUCTION

- A. Work shall include the structural tubular aluminum beams, columns, canopy downspouts, and their placement within the boardwalk.
- B. Concealed Drainage: Water shall drain internally from the deck

into the beams into pre-determined columns for discharge at ground level.

1. Drainage openings to be factory cut with internal diverters to direct the flow of water
- C. Bent Construction: Beams and columns shall be welded into one piece rigid bents in the factory. Extruded structural ties shall be installed rigidly on top of all beam sections and shall also serve as closures between draining deck sections.
  1. Mechanical slip joints may be used for shipping purposes. Field weld seams after erection.
- D. Roof Deck: Extruded roof deck sections shall be composed of interlocking and self-flashing sections. Self-flashing and interlocking joints shall be fastened rigidly with fastenings as shown on shop drawings.
  1. Expansion Joints: Structure shall be designed for temperature changes of 120 degrees F with expansion joints provided if required. Expansion joints shall have no metal-to-metal contact.

#### 2.4 FINISHES

- A. General: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Finish designations prefixed by AA comply with the system established by the Aluminum Association for designating aluminum finishes.
- C. Class I, Clear Anodic Finish: AA-M12C22A41 (Mechanical Finish: nonspecular as fabricated; Chemical Finish: etched, medium matte; Anodic Coating: Architectural Class I, clear coating 0.018 mm or thicker) complying with AAMA 611.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSPECTION, PREPARATION, AND INSTALLATION

- A. Examine conditions prior to the start of installation. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected.
- B. Erection: In accordance with manufacturer's approved shop drawings. All bents shall be straight and true prior to placing concrete. Aluminum columns embedded in concrete shall be protected with 2 coats clear acrylic. Protect components from damage during installation and subsequent Work.
- C. Protect aluminum surfaces that come in contact with dissimilar materials with one coat of asphaltic emulsion paint in addition to factory protection.
- D. Canopy column drains will not be permitted to drain across concrete walkways.

END OF SECTION 10 7327



**SECTION 13 3419**  
**PREFABRICATED MODULAR BUILDING UNITS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Design, fabrication, delivery and installation of modular building units.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Perform installations at Site accomplished by the manufacturer or others under contract to, and under the direct supervision of the manufacturer.
- B. All manufacturers for panel walls, exterior doors, roofing materials, skylights, windows, doors, shutters, louvers, structural components, and other products comprising of the building's envelope, whether or not listed or specified, shall comply with Rule 9N-3 (Formally 9B-72) of the Florida Administrative Code and shall comply with the FBC.
  - 1. If products listed are not approved, the manufacturer shall be responsible to obtain approvals in accordance with Rule 9N-3 of the Florida Administrative Code prior to submitting Product Data or Shop Drawings. If the product is not approved by the State, it will not be acceptable.
- C. Regulatory requirements and standards:
  - 1. DCA-Department of Community Affairs Regulations. Each unit of portable and mobile buildings shall be provided with the Department of Community Affairs Seal of Approval and in accord with Codes identified by Rule 61G20-5.004 Florida Administrative Code.
  - 2. Florida Building Code.
  - 3. Florida Fire Prevention and Life Safety Codes.
  - 4. U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines.
- D. Energy Code: Provide factory built, prefabricated structures that meet energy code requirements for the State of Florida.
- E. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements resulting from ambient and surface temperatures by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base calculation on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
  - 1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.
- F. Electrical Devices: Devices UL listed with wiring bearing UL classification and conforming to the current NEC.
- G. Cooperate with regulatory agency or authority and provide data as requested by authority having jurisdiction.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submission requirements:

1. Provide submittals accompanied by transmittal letter and include:
  - a. Date and revision date.
  - b. Project title and Owner's number.
  - c. Names of manufacturer, subcontractor, and supplier.
  - d. Identification of specific product and system.
  - e. Clearly identified field dimensions.
  - f. Applicable reference standard, such as ASTM or other.
  - g. Identification or description of deviation from Contract Documents.
  - h. Blank space for Owner's log stamp, 4 in. x 4 in.
  - i. Manufacturer's stamp, signed or initialed, certifying its review and compliance with Contract Documents.
- B. Shop Drawings:
  1. Show elevations, details and methods of assembling sections, dimensions, shapes of materials, and anchorage methods.
  2. Wind loading Calculations shall be stamped, sealed and signed by a Professional Engineer in the State of Florida verifying compliance with ASCE 7-10.
- C. Maintenance data and operating instructions:
  1. Provide the following:
    - a. System description.
    - b. Manufacturer's data.
    - c. Warranties.
- D. Energy calculations
- E. Three samples of
  1. Interior joint sealant color charts
  2. Carpet Tile sample books
  3. Color chart for seamless vinyl flooring
  4. Floor Tile color chips
  5. Wall Tile color chips
  6. FRP color charts
  7. Acoustical ceiling tile choices
  8. Interior and exterior paint colors
  9. Plastic laminate chains for toilet partitions
  10. Plastic Laminate chains for casework
  11. Mini blind color choices
  12. Section of porcelain enamel markerboards
  13. Vinyl covering for tack boards
- F. Sample warranty

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer's Qualifications: Manufacturer is now, and has been for the past 5 years, engaged in the modular buildings industry, manufacturing and installing modular buildings of the kind herein specified as its principal product.
- B. Manufacturer shall be responsible for the fabrication, assembly, delivery and installation of the work of this Section, in accord

with applicable regulatory requirements.

- C. Manufacturer shall become familiar with job conditions and other conditions in order to coordinate the planning, design, delivery, and installation of its work.

#### 1.5 PRODUCT HANDLING

- A. Transport, deliver, and install at the job site.

- 1. Attend a pre-delivery conference with Owner's representative to determine the delivery route, schedule and procedure prior to the delivery of portable and mobile building units.

- a. Tires and axles are to remain the property of the Owner unless noted otherwise.

#### 1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Do not install products under environmental conditions outside manufacturer's limits.

#### 1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Warranties:

- 1. Provide manufacturer's 2-year limited warranty on the completed structure to be free of leaks and defects in materials and workmanship from Date of Substantial Completion.

- 2. Provide the manufacturer's 5-year limited warranty on anodized aluminum surfaces against oxidation.

- B. Provide manufacturer's standard warranties on HVAC units, plumbing systems, electrical systems, and low-voltage systems beginning on the Date of Substantial Completion.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### 2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

- A. ASAP Office Buildings, Inc., 8222 South Orange Avenue, Orlando, FL 32809, Tel: (800) 765-9380
- B. G.E. Capital Modular Space, 931 Taft Vineland Road, Orlando, FL 32824, Tel: (407) 859-7925
- C. Premier Modular Buildings, 387 Taft Vineland Road, Orlando, FL 32824, Tel: (407) 888-2022
- D. Vision Building Solutions, 259 Deer Isle Drive, Winter Garden, FL 34787, Tel: (888) 767-1114
- E. Williams Scotsman, 1263 W. Landstreet Road, Orlando, FL 32824, Tel: (407) 851-9030

#### 2.2 DESCRIPTION

- A. General: Provide one 12 unit building and one 8 unit building in configurations shown on Drawings.

- 1. Overall individual unit size: Nominal 12 ft. x 56 ft.

- a. Ceiling height: 9 ft., finished, unless indicated

otherwise on drawings.

- B. Seal of approval: Prior to leaving factory, obtain DCA inspection and have a registered Florida State Seal of Approval insignia permanently affixed.
- C. Serial numbers: Permanently attach serial number of portable and mobile building units to inside of electrical panel doors.

### 2.3 MATERIALS

- A. Building manufacturer shall furnish all specified and otherwise necessary materials to complete interiors and exteriors of units.
  - 1. Skirting: Stucco finish as detailed on Drawings
  - 2. Structural requirements:
    - a. Design modular building unit floors to support a minimum live load of 100 psf. Provide additional framing or reduced spans, as indicated on manufacturer's drawings, to support additional loading.
    - b. Design modular building unit roofs to support a minimum live load of 20 psf.
    - c. Provide structural pier supports below each door jamb of exterior door frames, in addition to manufacturer's standard structural systems.
    - d. Windloads: Refer to Structural Foundation Plan.
- B. Floor construction:
  - 1. Framing: Manufacturer's standard for required loading.
  - 2. Provide 2 layers 5/8 in., APA plywood underlayment, sanded face.
  - 3. Cut back top layer 12 in. each side of adjoining units and provide filler splice to be installed in top layer after units have been joined in the field.
  - 4. Insulate: Minimum R-20.
- C. Interior partitions: Full height unless indicated otherwise. Provide additional framing members or backing plates as required to accommodate requirements of wall mounted toilet room accessories, plumbing fixtures, piping, and other similar or related items.
- D. Telephone and electrical backboards: Plywood, 3/4 in. thick wall-mounted and painted to match adjacent wall finish. Plywood paint finish shall be Owner approved intumescent paint.
- E. Exterior siding and trim: Stucco over lath on sheathing as detailed on Drawings
- F. Insulation:
  - 1. Insulate exterior walls, ceilings and floors with manufacturer's standard Kraft faced fiberglass batts with minimum R-value of 20 for walls and R-value of 30 for roof.
- G. Roofing and flashing: Provide fully adhered TPO, single ply roofing system, nominal 45 mil thickness.
  - 1. Color: White or manufacturer's light shade.
  - 2. Roof board: Dens-Deck roof board as manufactured by Georgia

- Pacific; minimum thickness, 1/2 in.
3. Gutters and downspouts: Aluminum, minimum 0.050 thick with factory finish.
- H. Joint sealants: Seal around windows and door openings at interior and exterior with polyurethane sealant in accord with ASTM C920. Match color of sealant with adjoining wall finish color.
- I. Doors and windows:
1. Exterior doors:
    - a. Provide steel door(s) and frame(s). Provide 20 in. x 30 in. vision glass.
    - b. Main entry doors (and side lites if applicable) shall be glass and aluminum storefront type equal to Kawneer 350 series, medium stile doors and frames; clear anodized, with 1/4 inch, clear, laminated safety glazing.
  2. Interior doors:
    - a. Construction: Prehung, flush hardwood veneer, solid-core, paint grade. Factory painted to color selected by Owner.
    - b. Under cut all interior doors 1/2 in. above finish floor.
    - c. Provide 8 in. x 34 in. stainless steel kickplates to each face of restroom doors.
  3. Windows:
    - a. Provide manufacturer's standard clear anodized aluminum windows complete with 1/4 inch, grey tinted, tempered glazing.
    - b. All exterior windows shall be impact storm resistant per FBC, double hung with screens.
    - c. Interior Windows: 1/4 inch tempered, clear. Aluminum framed, fixed, with mini blind on viewer side.
  4. Hardware: Refer to Division 08 Section, Door Hardware.
- J. Floor finishes
1. Carpet (CPT-1): - Interface, Cubic, Style Number: 1380102500, Color Number: 6395 Construction
  2. Seamless Vinyl Flooring:
    - a. SV-1: Tech Design, Color Number: TD-DRW-9468, Color Light Honey (Grain direction noted on plan)
    - b. SV-2 - Johnsonite, Optima, Color Number: 862, Color Name: Raw Ivory, Roll Goods, Welding Rod: 1291862
  3. Base (RB-1): Mercer 4" Cove Toe Base, Color: Off White
- K. Wall finish: Gypsum wallboard, 5/8 in., moisture resistant throughout.
1. Tile:
    - a. CT-1: Dal-Tile CY04, Color Name: District gold, Size: 12 x 12, Grout: Laticrete, Epoxy Grout, Color: #34 Sandstone
    - b. CT-2: Dal-Tile: CY03, Color Name: Downtown night, Size

12 x 12, Grout: Laticrete, Epoxy Grout, Color: #39  
Mushroom

- L. Ceiling: Armstrong #770, 24 by 24
- M. Painting:
  - 1. Surfaces to receive paint shall be prepared in accord with SSPC requirements, or other Owner-approved standards.
  - 2. Use hand tools or other recommended appropriate methods to remove rough surfaces appropriate to receive specified paint/stain finishes.
  - 3. Apply paint by methods to achieve a final smooth coat, as nearly uniform in thickness as possible, and free of brush and roller marks.
  - 4. Paint all exposed electrical panels to match adjacent wall color.
  - 5. Paint Schedule:
    - a. PT-1 - Neutral Paint - Coronado - Color: Dubai Sand, Color Number: OW 135
    - b. PT-2 - Accent Paint - Glidden - Color: Ivory Sampler, Color: Number: #30YY 58/178
    - c. PT-3 - Accent Paint - Glidden - Color: Gravel Pit, Color Number: #50GG 40/064
    - d. PT-4 - Accent Paint - Glidden - Color: Thyme, Color Number: #70YY 46/160
    - e. PT-5 - Accent Paint - Glidden - Color: Butterfield, Color Number: #20YY 51/306
- N. Toilet room requirements:
  - 1. General: Toilet room dimensions and fixtures shall comply with Federal Accessibility Requirements, and any additional accessibility requirements imposed by Owner.
  - 2. Toilet room partitions: Hiny Hiders by Scranton Products
    - a. Color: Linen
    - b. Size: 55 inches by 1 inch thick
    - c. Floor mounted, overhead braced
    - d. Hinges: 8 inches
    - e. Provide wraparound aluminum heat sink
    - f. Fasteners: 1-1/2 inch Torx
    - g. Latch/Strike: Aluminum with emergency access, brushed finish
    - h. Wall Bracket: Continuous plastic
    - i. Pilaster Shoe: Plastic
    - j. Minimum standard stall size: 3'-0 wide by 4'-8 deep.
  - 3. Toilet accessories: Provide manufacturer's standard items. Submit catalog cuts for Owner's review. Provide the following as a minimum:
    - a. Toilet tissue holders.
    - b. Soap dispensers.
    - c. Paper towel dispensers.
    - d. Grab bars.
    - e. Mirrors (18 in. wide x 36 in. high minimum).
    - f. Seat cover dispensers.
    - g. Sanitary napkin disposal.

- O. Casework for toilet room vanities, Break Room, Copies/Coffee Room cabinets, and other spaces where casework is shown.
  - 1. Vanities shall comply with all ADA accessibility requirements and clearances.
  - 2. Provide plastic laminate-finished casework at all locations except countertops.
  - 3. Countertops: : Silestone Eco "Crystal Sand" (quartz) 2 cm thickness round over edge, 4 inch backsplash, 2 integrated sinks, color #A3211 "Staron-Bone." Provide with 1 trash drop hole and a 2 x 4 frame underneath.
  - 4. All casework to be constructed to meet the minimum standards of AWI 1600-Modular Cabinets and installation 1700-Installation of Woodwork.
- P. Fire extinguishers: Bracket mounts for Owner supplied extinguishers. Coordinate with Owner for size of extinguisher bottle.
- Q. Window blinds: Provide horizontal type, 1 inch, metal mini-blinds at each window location. Color: White.
- R. All signage by Owner
- S. Visual Display Boards
  - 1. Porcelain Enamel Markerboards: Provide balanced, high-pressure laminated porcelain enamel markerboards of three ply construction consisting of face sheet, core material, and backing. 24 gage steel facing.
  - 2. Vinyl-Fabric-Faced Tack Boards: Mildew-resistant, washable, vinyl fabric complying with FS CCC-W-408, Type II, minimum 13 ounces per square yard, laminated to cork sheet, flame spread of 25 or less per ASTM E 84. Color and texture selected by Owner. Backing: factory laminated 1/8-inch thick cork face sheet under pressure to 3/8-inch thick fiberboard.
- T. Residential Kitchen Equipment
  - 1. Refrigerator: GE# GTS21K BXWW, 21 Cu Ft with ice maker option
  - 2. Countertop Microwave: GE# JEB1860DMBB, 1100 watts

#### 2.4 ENTRANCE DOOR CANOPY

- A. Provide an aluminum canopy over designated entrance doors, including flashing, assembly and erection to provide a complete installation. Minimum size: 48 inches wide by 36 inches from wall.
- B. Structural calculations:
  - 1. Provide structural calculations signed and sealed by a registered professional engineer in the State of Florida.
  - 2. Prepare calculations in accord with current design rules of the Aluminum Association, AISC and AISI. Include analyses for wind and dead load on framing members, anchors and inserts.
- C. Aluminum:

1. Alloy for aluminum extrusions: 6063-T5 alloy and temper.
  2. Alloy for aluminum sheet: 5005-H14, or 3105 H-28 alloy and temper. Select alloy for optimum finish quality and appearance match with finished extrusions.
    - a. Minimum trim thickness: 1/8 in.
    - b. Minimum flashing thickness: 24 gauge.
  3. Roof deck: Roll-formed aluminum, in manufacturer's profile and sheet thickness.
  4. Provide aluminum structural supports and bracing in accord with applicable aluminum material and fabrication requirements.
- D. Fasteners: Screws, bolts, nuts, and washers shall be 18-8 or 300 series nonmagnetic stainless steel, regardless of its location.
- E. Finish: Clear anodized.

## 2.5 MECHANICAL

- A. Fire sprinkler protection:
1. Summary of fire sprinkler protection work:
    - a. Provide a complete automatic water fire sprinkler protection system for portable and mobile buildings designed in accord with NFPA 13 Standard For Installation of Sprinkler Systems, and in accord with Factory Mutual requirements.
    - b. Area/density criteria: 0.20 gpm / ft<sup>2</sup> at 2,000 ft<sup>2</sup> area.
      - 1) Pipe fire riser to bottom edge of outside wall of modular building unit for connection in field.
      - 2) Coordinate fire risers with mains.
    - c. The information provided in this Section is presented as a performance standard for the sprinkler system designer and is not intended as a design specification. The sprinkler system designer selected for the project shall design a complete fully approved wet pipe sprinkler system and shall become the engineer of record for the sprinkler system design.
    - d. System description: Provide a total system comprised of, but not limited to, the following components:
      - 1) Cap fire riser inlets.
      - 2) Main shut-off valve.
      - 3) 2 supervised flow switches (to be connected to AM & CS in field) (equivalent to Notifier Series WFD).
      - 4) 165° quick-response recessed header.
      - 5) Main check valve.
      - 6) Main drain valve.
      - 7) Pipe: Schedule 40 steel, welded or seamless in accord with ANSI/ASTM A53.
- B. Plumbing: Refer to Division 22 sections elsewhere in the Project Manual



- C. Heating, ventilation and air conditioning: Coordinate with MEP engineer.
- 2.6 ELECTRICAL: Refer to Division 26 Sections elsewhere in this Project Manual
- 2.7 FIRE/SECURITY Coordinate with MEP Engineer

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substructure and conditions under which portable and mobile building units are to be installed and erected. Do not proceed with erection until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- B. Coordinate concrete flat work and electrical rough-in installations, as required, for proper interface with portable and mobile building units.
- C. Furnish to the job site anchor bolts to be embedded in concrete for anchorage of units to the foundation.

3.2 ERECTION

- A. Erect portable and mobile building units at the designated location on the site, complete and in accord with manufacturer's erection drawings, using good quality workmanship.
- B. Provide field fabrication, and fitting of standard and non-standard components and accessories. Install units on proper foundation pads with screw type tie downs located and in such quantity so as to comply with Federal, State and local codes and regulatory requirements including Factory Mutual requirements for support and wind uplift resistance.
- C. Connect utilities to manifolds or mains sloped to and terminated and capped at locations of (P.O.C.) point of connection indicated on the Drawings. Final connection to utility services shall be performed under another and separate Contract.
- D. Install concrete pads as required for structural support and HVAC unit components. Install and connect HVAC units. Testing shall be performed upon installation of permanent power or with temporary power if available in sufficient capacity and character.
- E. Connect units and finish intersections and laps in accord with manufacturer's standard details. Lap and seal roof membrane in accord with roofing manufacturer's requirements.
- F. Electrically bond units and HVAC units.
- G. Install electrical feeds to HVAC units. Provide external disconnect at each HVAC unit.
- H. Install grounding.

3.3 CLEAN UP

- A. At completion of erection, remove excess materials from site.
- B. Field touch-up scratched and abraded portions of factory finishes.

BAY PINES VAMC  
Inpatient and Outpatient Improvements  
Modular Village

Project No. 516PR005  
05/31/2103

END OF SECTION 13 3419

**SECTION 22 05 11  
COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. The requirements of this Section shall apply to all sections of Division 22.
- B. Definitions:
  - 1. Exposed: Piping and equipment exposed to view in finished rooms.
  - 2. Option or optional: Contractor's choice of an alternate material or method.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- C. Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING: Excavation and Backfill.
- E. Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE: Concrete and Grout.
- G. Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.
- H. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- I. Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL: Flashing for Wall and Roof Penetrations.
- J. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- K. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- M. Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION.
- O. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Products Criteria:
  - 1. Standard Products: Material and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products for at least 3 years. However, digital electronics devices, software and systems such as controls, instruments, computer work station, shall be the current generation of technology and basic design that has a proven satisfactory service record of at least three years.
  - 2. Equipment Service: There shall be permanent service organizations, authorized and trained by manufacturers of the equipment supplied, located within 160 km (100 miles) of the project. These organizations shall come to the site and provide acceptable service to restore operations within four hours of receipt of notification by phone, e-mail or fax in event of an emergency, such as the shut-

- down of equipment; or within 24 hours in a non-emergency. Names, mail and e-mail addresses and phone numbers of service organizations providing service under these conditions for (as applicable to the project): pumps, critical instrumentation, computer workstation and programming shall be submitted for project record and inserted into the operations and maintenance manual.
3. All items furnished shall be free from defects that would adversely affect the performance, maintainability and appearance of individual components and overall assembly.
  4. The products and execution of work specified in Division 22 shall conform to the referenced codes and standards as required by the specifications. Local codes and amendments enforced by the local code official shall be enforced, if required by local authorities such as the natural gas supplier. If the local codes are more stringent, then the local code shall apply. Any conflicts shall be brought to the attention of the Resident Engineer (RE)/Contracting Officers Technical Representative (COTR).
  5. Multiple Units: When two or more units of materials or equipment of the same type or class are required, these units shall be products of one manufacturer.
  6. Assembled Units: Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which use components made by others, assume complete responsibility for the final assembled product.
  7. Nameplates: Nameplate bearing manufacturer's name or identifiable trademark shall be securely affixed in a conspicuous place on equipment, or name or trademark cast integrally with equipment, stamped or otherwise permanently marked on each item of equipment.
  8. Asbestos products or equipment or materials containing asbestos shall not be used.
- B. Welding: Before any welding is performed, contractor shall submit a certificate certifying that welders comply with the following requirements:
1. Qualify welding processes and operators for piping according to ASME "Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code", Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications".
  2. Comply with provisions of ASME B31 series "Code for Pressure Piping".

3. Certify that each welder has passed American Welding Society (AWS) qualification tests for the welding processes involved, and that certification is current.
  4. All welds shall be stamped according to the provisions of the American Welding Society.
- C. Manufacturer's Recommendations: Where installation procedures or any part thereof are required to be in accordance with the recommendations of the manufacturer of the material being installed, printed copies of these recommendations shall be furnished to the Resident Engineer prior to installation. Installation of the item will not be allowed to proceed until the recommendations are received. Failure to furnish these recommendations can be cause for rejection of the material.
- D. Execution (Installation, Construction) Quality:
1. All items shall be applied and installed in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Conflicts between the manufacturer's instructions and the contract drawings and specifications shall be referred to the RE/COTR for resolution. Written hard copies or computer files of manufacturer's installation instructions shall be provided to the RE/COTR at least two weeks prior to commencing installation of any item.
  2. Complete layout drawings shall be required by Paragraph, SUBMITTALS. Construction work shall not start on any system until the layout drawings have been approved.
- E. Guaranty: Warranty of Construction, FAR clause 52.246-21.
- F. Plumbing Systems: IPC, International Plumbing Code.

#### **1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submittals shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING", with applicable paragraph identification.
- C. Contractor shall make all necessary field measurements and investigations to assure that the equipment and assemblies will meet contract requirements.
- D. If equipment is submitted which differs in arrangement from that shown, provide drawings that show the rearrangement of all associated systems. Approval will be given only if all features of the equipment and

associated systems, including accessibility, are equivalent to that required by the contract.

- E. Prior to submitting shop drawings for approval, contractor shall certify in writing that manufacturers of all major items of equipment have each reviewed drawings and specifications, and have jointly coordinated and properly integrated their equipment and controls to provide a complete and efficient installation.
- F. Upon request by Government, lists of previous installations for selected items of equipment shall be provided. Contact persons who will serve as references, with telephone numbers and e-mail addresses shall be submitted with the references.
- G. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Manufacturer's literature shall be submitted under the pertinent section rather than under this section.
  - 1. Electric motor data and variable speed drive data shall be submitted with the driven equipment.
  - 2. Equipment and materials identification.
  - 3. Fire stopping materials.
  - 4. Hangers, inserts, supports and bracing. Provide load calculations for variable spring and constant support hangers.
  - 5. Wall, floor, and ceiling plates.
- H. Coordination Drawings: Complete consolidated and coordinated layout drawings shall be submitted for all new systems, and for existing systems that are in the same areas. The drawings shall include plan views, elevations and sections of all systems and shall be on a scale of not less than 1:32 (3/8-inch equal to one foot). Clearly identify and dimension the proposed locations of the principal items of equipment. The drawings shall clearly show the proposed location and adequate clearance for all equipment, piping, pumps, valves and other items. All valves, trap primer valves, water hammer arrestors, strainers, and equipment requiring service shall be provided with an access door sized for the complete removal of plumbing device, component, or equipment. Equipment foundations shall not be installed until equipment or piping until layout drawings have been approved. Detailed layout drawings shall be provided for all piping systems. In addition, details of the following shall be provided.
  - 1. Mechanical equipment rooms.
  - 2. Interstitial space.
  - 3. Hangers, inserts, supports, and bracing.

4. Pipe sleeves.
  5. Equipment penetrations of floors, walls, ceilings, or roofs.
- I. Maintenance Data and Operating Instructions:
1. Maintenance and operating manuals in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, INSTRUCTIONS, for systems and equipment.
  2. Listing of recommended replacement parts for keeping in stock supply, including sources of supply, for equipment shall be provided.
  3. The listing shall include belts for equipment: Belt manufacturer, model number, size and style, and distinguished whether of multiple belt sets.

#### **1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- A. Protection of Equipment:
1. Equipment and material placed on the job site shall remain in the custody of the Contractor until phased acceptance, whether or not the Government has reimbursed the Contractor for the equipment and material. The Contractor is solely responsible for the protection of such equipment and material against any damage.
  2. Damaged equipment shall be replaced with an identical unit as determined and directed by the RE/COTR. Such replacement shall be at no additional cost to the Government.
  3. Interiors of new equipment and piping systems shall be protected against entry of foreign matter. Both inside and outside shall be cleaned before painting or placing equipment in operation.
  4. Existing equipment and piping being worked on by the Contractor shall be under the custody and responsibility of the Contractor and shall be protected as required for new work.
- B. Cleanliness of Piping and Equipment Systems:
1. Care shall be exercised in the storage and handling of equipment and piping material to be incorporated in the work. Debris arising from cutting, threading and welding of piping shall be removed.
  2. Piping systems shall be flushed, blown or pigged as necessary to deliver clean systems.
  3. The interior of all tanks shall be cleaned prior to delivery and beneficial use by the Government. All piping shall be tested in accordance with the specifications and the International Plumbing

Code (IPC), latest edition. All filters, strainers, fixture faucets shall be flushed of debris prior to final acceptance.

4. Contractor shall be fully responsible for all costs, damage, and delay arising from failure to provide clean systems.

**1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below shall form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):  
Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code (BPVC):  
SEC IX-2007.....Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; Section IX,  
Welding and Brazing Qualifications.
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):  
A36/A36M-2008.....Standard Specification for Carbon Structural  
Steel  
A575-96 (R 2007).....Standard Specification for Steel Bars, Carbon,  
Merchant Quality, M-Grades R (2002)  
E84-2005.....Standard Test Method for Surface Burning  
Characteristics of Building Materials  
E119-2008a.....Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of  
Building Construction and Materials
- D. Manufacturers Standardization Society (MSS) of the Valve and Fittings  
Industry, Inc:  
SP-58-02.....Pipe Hangers and Supports-Materials, Design and  
Manufacture  
SP 69-2003 (R 2004).....Pipe Hangers and Supports-Selection and  
Application
- E. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):  
MG1-2003, Rev. 1-2007...Motors and Generators
- D. International Code Council, (ICC):  
IBC-06, (R 2007).....International Building Code  
IPC-06, (R 2007).....International Plumbing Code

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 FACTORY-ASSEMBLED PRODUCTS**

- A. STANDARDIZATION OF COMPONENTS SHALL BE MAXIMIZED TO REDUCE SPARE PART requirements.
- B. Manufacturers of equipment assemblies that include components made by others shall assume complete responsibility for final assembled unit.



1. All components of an assembled unit need not be products of same manufacturer.
  2. Constituent parts that are alike shall be products of a single manufacturer.
  3. Components shall be compatible with each other and with the total assembly for intended service.
  4. Contractor shall guarantee performance of assemblies of components, and shall repair or replace elements of the assemblies as required to deliver specified performance of the complete assembly.
- C. Components of equipment shall bear manufacturer's name and trademark, model number, serial number and performance data on a name plate securely affixed in a conspicuous place, or cast integral with, stamped or otherwise permanently marked upon the components of the equipment.
- D. Major items of equipment, which serve the same function, shall be the same make and model

#### **2.2 COMPATIBILITY OF RELATED EQUIPMENT**

- A. Equipment and materials installed shall be compatible in all respects with other items being furnished and with existing items so that the result will be a complete and fully operational system that conforms to contract requirements.

#### **2.3 SAFETY GUARDS**

- A. Pump shafts and couplings shall be fully guarded by a sheet steel guard, covering coupling and shaft but not bearings. Material shall be minimum 16-gage sheet steel; ends shall be braked and drilled and attached to pump base with minimum of four 6 mm (1/4-inch) bolts. Reinforce guard as necessary to prevent side play forcing guard onto couplings.
- B. All Equipment shall have moving parts protected from personal injury.

#### **2.4 LIFTING ATTACHMENTS**

Equipment shall be provided with suitable lifting attachments to enable equipment to be lifted in its normal position. Lifting attachments shall withstand any handling conditions that might be encountered, without bending or distortion of shape, such as rapid lowering and braking of load.

#### **2.5 ELECTRIC MOTORS, MOTOR CONTROL, CONTROL WIRING**

- A. All material and equipment furnished and installation methods shall conform to the requirements of LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS

AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW). All electrical wiring, conduit, and devices necessary for the proper connection, protection and operation of the systems shall be provided. Premium efficient motors shall be provided. Unless otherwise specified for a particular application, electric motors shall have the following requirements.

B. Special Requirements:

1. Where motor power requirements of equipment furnished deviate from power shown on plans, provide electrical service designed under the requirements of NFPA 70 without additional time or cost to the Government.
2. Assemblies of motors, starters, and controls and interlocks on factory assembled and wired devices shall be in accordance with the requirements of this specification.
3. Wire and cable materials specified in the electrical division of the specifications shall be modified as follows:
  - a. Wiring material located where temperatures can exceed 71° C (160° F) shall be stranded copper with Teflon FEP insulation with jacket. This includes wiring on the boilers.
  - b. Other wiring at boilers and to control panels shall be NFPA 70 designation THWN.
  - c. Shielded conductors or wiring in separate conduits for all instrumentation and control systems shall be provided where recommended by manufacturer of equipment.
4. Motor sizes shall be selected so that the motors do not operate into the service factor at maximum required loads on the driven equipment. Motors on pumps shall be sized for non-overloading at all points on the pump performance curves.
5. Motors utilized with variable frequency drives shall be rated "inverter-ready" per NEMA Standard, MG1, Part 31.4.4.2.

- C. Motor Efficiency and Power Factor: All motors, when specified as "high efficiency or Premium Efficiency" by the project specifications on driven equipment, shall conform to efficiency and power factor requirements in Section 22 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR PLUMBING EQUIPMENT, with no consideration of annual service hours. Motor manufacturers generally define these efficiency requirements as "NEMA premium efficient" and the requirements generally exceed those of the Energy Policy Act of 1992 (EPACT). Motors not specified as "high efficiency or premium efficient" shall comply with EPACT.

- D. Single-phase Motors: Capacitor-start type for hard starting applications. Motors for centrifugal fans and pumps may be split phase or permanent split capacitor (PSC).
- E. Poly-phase Motors: NEMA Design B, Squirrel cage, induction type. Each two-speed motor shall have two separate windings. A time delay (20 seconds minimum) relay shall be provided for switching from high to low speed.
- F. Rating: Rating shall be continuous duty at 100 percent capacity in an ambient temperature of 40° C (104° F); minimum horsepower as shown on drawings; maximum horsepower in normal operation shall not exceed nameplate rating without service factor.
- G. Insulation Resistance: Not less than one-half meg-ohm between stator conductors and frame shall be measured at the time of final inspection.

#### **2.6 VARIABLE SPEED MOTOR CONTROLLERS**

- A. Refer to Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS and Section 26 29 11, LOW-VOLTAGE MOTOR STARTERS for specifications.
- B. The combination of controller and motor shall be provided by the respective pump manufacturer, and shall be rated for 100 percent output performance. Multiple units of the same class of equipment, i.e. pumps, shall be product of a single manufacturer.
- C. Motors shall be premium efficient type, "invertor duty", and be approved by the motor controller manufacturer. The controller-motor combination shall be guaranteed to provide full motor nameplate horsepower in variable frequency operation. Both driving and driven motor/fan sheaves shall be fixed pitch.
- D. Controller shall not add any current or voltage transients to the input AC power distribution system, DDC controls, sensitive medical equipment, etc., nor shall be affected from other devices on the AC power system.

#### **2.7 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS IDENTIFICATION**

- //A. Use symbols, nomenclature and equipment numbers specified, shown on the drawings, or shown in the maintenance manuals. Identification for piping is specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING. //
- //A. Use symbols, nomenclature and equipment numbers specified, shown on the drawings, or shown in the maintenance manuals. In addition, provide bar code identification nameplate for all equipment which will allow the equipment identification code to be scanned into the system for

maintenance and inventory tracking. Identification for piping is specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING. //

- B. Interior (Indoor) Equipment: Engraved nameplates, with letters not less than 48 mm (3/16-inch) high of brass with black-filled letters, or rigid black plastic with white letters specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING shall be permanently fastened to the equipment. Unit components such as water heaters, tanks, coils, filters, fans, etc. shall be identified.
- C. Exterior (Outdoor) Equipment: Brass nameplates, with engraved black filled letters, not less than 48 mm (3/16-inch) high riveted or bolted to the equipment.
- D. Control Items: All temperature, pressure, and controllers shall be labeled and the component's function identified. Identify and label each item as they appear on the control diagrams.
- E. Valve Tags and Lists:
  - 1. Plumbing: All valves shall be provided with valve tags and listed on a valve list (Fixture stops not included).
  - 2. Valve tags: Engraved black filled numbers and letters not less than 13 mm (1/2-inch) high for number designation, and not less than 6.4 mm(1/4-inch) for service designation on 19 gage, 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) round brass disc, attached with brass "S" hook or brass chain.
  - 3. Valve lists: Valve lists shall be created using a word processing program and printed on plastic coated cards. The plastic coated valve list card(s), sized 216 mm (8-1/2 inches) by 280 mm (11 inches) shall show valve tag number, valve function and area of control for each service or system. The valve list shall be in a punched 3-ring binder notebook. A copy of the valve list shall be mounted in picture frames for mounting to a wall.
  - 4. A detailed plan for each floor of the building indicating the location and valve number for each valve shall be provided. Each valve location shall be identified with a color coded sticker or thumb tack in ceiling.

## **2.8 FIRE STOPPING**

- A. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING specifies an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases where penetrations occur for piping. Refer to Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION, for pipe insulation.

## 2.9 GALVANIZED REPAIR COMPOUND

- A. Mil. Spec. DOD-P-21035B, paint.

## 2.10 PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS AND RESTRAINTS

- A. In lieu of the paragraph which follows, suspended equipment support and restraints may be designed and installed in accordance with the International Building Code (IBC), 2009 edition. Submittals based on the International Building Code (IBC), latest edition, SECTION 13 05 41 requirements, or the following paragraphs of this Section shall be stamped and signed by a professional engineer registered in a state where the project is located. The Support system of suspended equipment over 227 kg (500 pounds) shall be submitted for approval of the Resident Engineer in all cases. See these specifications for lateral force design requirements.
- B. Type Numbers Specified: MSS SP-58. For selection and application refer to MSS SP-69. Refer to Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS, for miscellaneous metal support materials and prime coat painting.
- C. For Attachment to Concrete Construction:
  - 1. Concrete insert: Type 18, MSS SP-58.
  - 2. Self-drilling expansion shields and machine bolt expansion anchors: Permitted in concrete not less than 102 mm (4 inches) thick when approved by the Resident Engineer for each job condition.
  - 3. Power-driven fasteners: Permitted in existing concrete or masonry not less than 102 mm (4 inches) thick when approved by the Resident Engineer for each job condition.
- D. For Attachment to Steel Construction: MSS SP-58.
  - 1. Welded attachment: Type 22.
  - 2. Beam clamps: Types 20, 21, 28 or 29. Type 23 C-clamp may be used for individual copper tubing up to 23 mm (7/8-inch) outside diameter.
- E. Attachment to Metal Pan or Deck: As required for materials specified in // Section 05 31 00, STEEL DECKING. // Section 05 36 00, COMPOSITE METAL DECKING.//
- F. For Attachment to Wood Construction: Wood screws or lag bolts.
- G. Hanger Rods: Hot-rolled steel, ASTM A36 or A575 for allowable load listed in MSS SP-58. For piping, provide adjustment means for controlling level or slope. Types 13 or 15 turn-buckles shall provide 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) minimum of adjustment and incorporate locknuts. All-thread rods are acceptable.

- H. Multiple (Trapeze) Hangers: Galvanized, cold formed, lipped steel channel horizontal member, not less than 41 mm by 41 mm (1-5/8 inches by 1-5/8 inches), 2.7 mm (No. 12 gage), designed to accept special spring held, hardened steel nuts. Trapeze hangers are not permitted for steam supply and condensate piping.
1. Allowable hanger load: Manufacturers rating less 91kg (200 pounds).
  2. Guide individual pipes on the horizontal member of every other trapeze hanger with 6 mm (1/4-inch) U-bolt fabricated from steel rod. Provide Type 40 insulation shield, secured by two 13 mm (1/2-inch) galvanized steel bands, or insulated calcium silicate shield for insulated piping at each hanger.
- I. Pipe Hangers and Supports: (MSS SP-58), use hangers sized to encircle insulation on insulated piping. Refer to Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, and BOILER PLANT INSULATION for insulation thickness. To protect insulation, provide Type 39 saddles for roller type supports or insulated calcium silicate shields. Provide Type 40 insulation shield or insulated calcium silicate shield at all other types of supports and hangers including those for insulated piping.
1. General Types (MSS SP-58):
    - a. Standard clevis hanger: Type 1; provide locknut.
    - b. Riser clamps: Type 8.
    - c. Wall brackets: Types 31, 32 or 33.
    - d. Roller supports: Type 41, 43, 44 and 46.
    - e. Saddle support: Type 36, 37 or 38.
    - f. Turnbuckle: Types 13 or 15.
    - g. U-bolt clamp: Type 24.
    - h. Copper Tube:
      - 1) Hangers, clamps and other support material in contact with tubing shall be painted with copper colored epoxy paint, plastic coated or taped with isolation tape to prevent electrolysis.
      - 2) For vertical runs use epoxy painted or plastic coated riser clamps.
      - 3) For supporting tube to strut: Provide epoxy painted pipe straps for copper tube or plastic inserted vibration isolation clamps.
      - 4) Insulated Lines: Provide pre-insulated calcium silicate shields sized for copper tube.

- i. Supports for plastic or glass piping: As recommended by the pipe manufacturer with black rubber tape extending one inch beyond steel support or clamp. //Spring Supports (Expansion and contraction of vertical piping):
    - 1) Movement up to 20 mm (3/4-inch): Type 51 or 52 variable spring unit with integral turn buckle and load indicator.
    - 2) Movement more than 20 mm (3/4-inch): Type 54 or 55 constant support unit with integral adjusting nut, turn buckle and travel position indicator. //
  - j. Spring hangers are required on all plumbing system pumps one horsepower and greater.
2. Plumbing Piping (Other Than General Types):
- a. Horizontal piping: Type 1, 5, 7, 9, and 10.
  - b. Chrome plated piping: Chrome plated supports.
  - c. Hangers and supports in pipe chase: Prefabricated system ABS self-extinguishing material, not subject to electrolytic action, to hold piping, prevent vibration and compensate for all static and operational conditions.
  - d. Blocking, stays and bracing: Angle iron or preformed metal channel shapes, 1.3 mm (18 gage) minimum.
- J. Pre-insulated Calcium Silicate Shields:
1. Provide 360 degree water resistant high density 965 kPa (140 psi) compressive strength calcium silicate shields encased in galvanized metal.
  2. Pre-insulated calcium silicate shields to be installed at the point of support during erection.
  3. Shield thickness shall match the pipe insulation.
  4. The type of shield is selected by the temperature of the pipe, the load it must carry, and the type of support it will be used with.
    - a. Shields for supporting cold water shall have insulation that extends a minimum of one inch past the sheet metal.
    - b. The insulated calcium silicate shield shall support the maximum allowable water filled span as indicated in MSS-SP 69. To support the load, the shields shall have one or more of the following features: structural inserts 4138 kPa (600 psi) compressive strength, an extra bottom metal shield, or formed structural steel (ASTM A36) wear plates welded to the bottom sheet metal jacket.

5. Shields may be used on steel clevis hanger type supports, roller supports or flat surfaces.

K. Seismic Restraint of Piping: Refer to Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS.

#### **2.11 PIPE PENETRATIONS**

- A. Pipe penetration sleeves shall be installed for all pipe other than rectangular blocked out floor openings for risers in mechanical bays.
- B. Pipe penetration sleeve materials shall comply with all fire stopping requirements for each penetration.
- C. To prevent accidental liquid spills from passing to a lower level, provide the following:
  - 1. For sleeves: Extend sleeve 25 mm (1 inch) above finished floor and provide sealant for watertight joint.
  - 2. For blocked out floor openings: Provide 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) angle set in silicone adhesive around opening.
  - 3. For drilled penetrations: Provide 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) angle ring or square set in silicone adhesive around penetration.
- C. Penetrations are not allowed through beams or ribs, but may be installed in concrete beam flanges. Any deviation from these requirements must receive prior approval of Resident Engineer.
- D. Sheet metal, plastic, or moisture resistant fiber sleeves shall be provided for pipe passing through floors, interior walls, and partitions, unless brass or steel pipe sleeves are specifically called for below.
- E. Cast iron or zinc coated pipe sleeves shall be provided for pipe passing through exterior walls below grade. The space between the sleeve and pipe shall be made watertight with a modular or link rubber seal. The link seal shall be applied at both ends of the sleeve.
- F. Galvanized steel or an alternate black iron pipe with asphalt coating sleeves shall be for pipe passing through concrete beam flanges, except where brass pipe sleeves are called for. A galvanized steel Sleeve shall be provided for pipe passing through floor of mechanical rooms, laundry work rooms, and animal rooms above basement. Except in mechanical rooms, sleeves shall be connected with a floor plate.
- G. Brass Pipe Sleeves shall be provided for pipe passing through quarry tile, terrazzo or ceramic tile floors. The sleeve shall be connected with a floor plate.



- H. Sleeve clearance through floors, walls, partitions, and beam flanges shall be 25 mm (1 inch) greater in diameter than external diameter of pipe. Sleeve for pipe with insulation shall be large enough to accommodate the insulation plus 25 mm (1 inch) in diameter. Interior openings shall be caulked tight with fire stopping material and sealant to prevent the spread of fire, smoke, and gases.
- I. Sealant and Adhesives: Shall be as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

#### **2.12 TOOLS AND LUBRICANTS**

- A. Furnish, and turn over to the Resident Engineer, special tools not readily available commercially, that are required for disassembly or adjustment of equipment and machinery furnished.
- B. Grease Guns with Attachments for Applicable Fittings: One for each type of grease required for each motor or other equipment.
- C. Tool Containers: metal, permanently identified for intended service and mounted, or located, where directed by the Resident Engineer.
- D. Lubricants: A minimum of 0.95 L (1 quart) of oil, and 0.45 kg (1 pound) of grease, of equipment manufacturer's recommended grade and type, in unopened containers and properly identified as to use for each different application.

#### **2.13 WALL, FLOOR AND CEILING PLATES**

- A. Material and Type: Chrome plated brass or chrome plated steel, one piece or split type with concealed hinge, with set screw for fastening to pipe, or sleeve. Use plates that fit tight around pipes, cover openings around pipes and cover the entire pipe sleeve projection.
- B. Thickness: Not less than 2.4 mm (3/32-inch) for floor plates. For wall and ceiling plates, not less than 0.64 mm (0.025-inch) for up to 80 mm (3 inch) pipe, 0.89 mm (0.035-inch) for larger pipe.
- C. Locations: Use where pipe penetrates floors, walls and ceilings in exposed locations, in finished areas only. Wall plates shall be used where insulation ends on exposed water supply pipe drop from overhead. A watertight joint shall be provided in spaces where brass or steel pipe sleeves are specified.

#### **2.14 ASBESTOS**

Materials containing asbestos are not permitted.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 ARRANGEMENT AND INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT AND PIPING**

A. Location of piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, and equipment, access provisions shall be coordinated with the work of all trades. Piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, and equipment shall be located clear of windows, doors, openings, light outlets, and other services and utilities. Equipment layout drawings shall be prepared to coordinate proper location and personnel access of all facilities. The drawings shall be submitted for review.

Manufacturer's published recommendations shall be followed for installation methods not otherwise specified.

B. Operating Personnel Access and Observation Provisions: All equipment and systems shall be arranged to provide clear view and easy access, without use of portable ladders, for maintenance and operation of all devices including, but not limited to: all equipment items, valves, filters, strainers, transmitters, sensors, control devices. All gages and indicators shall be clearly visible by personnel standing on the floor or on permanent platforms. Maintenance and operating space and access provisions that are shown on the drawings shall not be changed nor reduced.

C. Structural systems necessary for pipe and equipment support shall be coordinated to permit proper installation.

D. Location of pipe sleeves, trenches and chases shall be accurately coordinated with equipment and piping locations.

E. Cutting Holes:

1. Holes through concrete and masonry shall be cut by rotary core drill. Pneumatic hammer, impact electric, and hand or manual hammer type drill will not be allowed, except as permitted by RE/COTR where working area space is limited.

2. Holes shall be located to avoid interference with structural members such as beams or grade beams. Holes shall be laid out in advance and drilling done only after approval by RE/COTR. If the Contractor considers it necessary to drill through structural members, this matter shall be referred to RE/COTR for approval.

3. Waterproof membrane shall not be penetrated. Pipe floor penetration block outs shall be provided outside the extents of the waterproof membrane.

- F. Interconnection of Instrumentation or Control Devices: Generally, electrical and pneumatic interconnections are not shown but must be provided.
- G. Minor Piping: Generally, small diameter pipe runs from drips and drains, water cooling, and other service are not shown but must be provided.
- H. Protection and Cleaning:
1. Equipment and materials shall be carefully handled, properly stored, and adequately protected to prevent damage before and during installation, in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and as approved by the Resident Engineer. Damaged or defective items in the opinion of the Resident Engineer, shall be replaced.
  2. Protect all finished parts of equipment, such as shafts and bearings where accessible, from rust prior to operation by means of protective grease coating and wrapping. Close pipe openings with caps or plugs during installation. Pipe openings, equipment, and plumbing fixtures shall be tightly covered against dirt or mechanical injury. At completion of all work thoroughly clean fixtures, exposed materials and equipment.
- I. Concrete and Grout: Concrete and shrink compensating grout 25 MPa (3000 psi) minimum, specified in Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE. shall be used for all pad or floor mounted equipment. Gages, thermometers, valves and other devices shall be installed with due regard for ease in reading or operating and maintaining said devices. Thermometers and gages shall be located and positioned to be easily read by operator or staff standing on floor or walkway provided. Servicing shall not require dismantling adjacent equipment or pipe work.
- J. Interconnection of Controls and Instruments: Electrical interconnection is generally not shown but shall be provided. This includes interconnections of sensors, transmitters, transducers, control devices, control and instrumentation panels, instruments and computer workstations. Comply with NFPA-70.
- K. Many plumbing systems interface with the HVAC control system. See the HVAC control points list and section 23 09 23 DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROLS FOR HVAC
- L. Work in Existing Building:

1. Perform as specified in Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, Article, ALTERATIONS, and Article, RESTORATION of the Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS for relocation of existing equipment, alterations and restoration of existing building(s).
  2. As specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, make alterations to existing service piping at times that will cause the least interfere with normal operation of the facility.
- M. Work in Animal Research Areas: Seal all pipe penetrations with silicone sealant to prevent entrance of insects.
- N. Work in bathrooms, restrooms, housekeeping closets: All pipe penetrations behind escutcheons shall be sealed with plumbers putty.
- O. Switchgear Drip Protection: Every effort shall be made to eliminate the installation of pipe above electrical and telephone switchgear. If this is not possible, encase pipe in a second pipe with a minimum of joints.
- P. Inaccessible Equipment:
1. Where the Government determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not conveniently accessible for operation and maintenance, equipment shall be removed and reinstalled or remedial action performed as directed at no additional cost to the Government.
  2. The term "conveniently accessible" is defined as capable of being reached without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as electrical conduit, motors, fans, pumps, belt guards, transformers, high voltage lines, piping, and ductwork.

### **3.2 TEMPORARY PIPING AND EQUIPMENT**

- A. Continuity of operation of existing facilities may require temporary installation or relocation of equipment and piping. Temporary equipment or pipe installation or relocation shall be provided to maintain continuity of operation of existing facilities.
- B. The Contractor shall provide all required facilities in accordance with the requirements of phased construction and maintenance of service. All piping and equipment shall be properly supported, sloped to drain, operate without excessive stress, and shall be insulated where injury can occur to personnel by contact with operating facilities. The requirements of Para. 3.1 shall apply.

- C. Temporary facilities and piping shall be completely removed and any openings in structures sealed. Necessary blind flanges and caps shall be provided to seal open piping remaining in service.

### **3.3 RIGGING**

- A. Openings in building structures shall be planned to accommodate design scheme.
- B. Alternative methods of equipment delivery may be offered and will be considered by Government under specified restrictions of phasing and service requirements as well as structural integrity of the building.
- C. All openings in the building shall be closed when not required for rigging operations to maintain proper environment in the facility for Government operation and maintenance of service.
- D. Contractor shall provide all facilities required to deliver specified equipment and place on foundations. Attachments to structures for rigging purposes and support of equipment on structures shall be Contractor's full responsibility.
- E. Contractor shall check all clearances, weight limitations and shall provide a rigging plan designed by a Registered Professional Engineer. All modifications to structures, including reinforcement thereof, shall be at Contractor's cost, time and responsibility.
- F. Rigging plan and methods shall be referred to RE/COTR for evaluation prior to actual work.

### **3.4 PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS**

- A. Where hanger spacing does not correspond with joist or rib spacing, use structural steel channels secured directly to joist and rib structure that will correspond to the required hanger spacing, and then suspend the equipment and piping from the channels. Holes shall be drilled or burned in structural steel ONLY with the prior written approval of the Resident Engineer.
- B. The use of chain pipe supports, wire or strap hangers; wood for blocking, stays and bracing, or hangers suspended from piping above shall not be permitted. Rusty products shall be replaced.
- C. Hanger rods shall be used that are straight and vertical. Turnbuckles for vertical adjustments may be omitted where limited space prevents use. A minimum of 15 mm (1/2-inch) clearance between pipe or piping covering and adjacent work shall be provided.

- D. For horizontal and vertical plumbing pipe supports, refer to the International Plumbing Code (IPC), latest edition, and these specifications.
- E. Overhead Supports:
1. The basic structural system of the building is designed to sustain the loads imposed by equipment and piping to be supported overhead.
  2. Provide steel structural members, in addition to those shown, of adequate capability to support the imposed loads, located in accordance with the final approved layout of equipment and piping.
  3. Tubing and capillary systems shall be supported in channel troughs.
- F. Floor Supports:
1. Provide concrete bases, concrete anchor blocks and pedestals, and structural steel systems for support of equipment and piping. Concrete bases and structural systems shall be anchored and doweled to resist forces under operating and seismic conditions (if applicable) without excessive displacement or structural failure.
  2. Bases and supports shall not be located and installed until equipment mounted thereon has been approved. Bases shall be sized to match equipment mounted thereon plus 50 mm (2 inch) excess on all edges. Structural drawings shall be reviewed for additional requirements. Bases shall be neatly finished and smoothed, shall have chamfered edges at the top, and shall be suitable for painting.
  3. All equipment shall be shimmed, leveled, firmly anchored, and grouted with epoxy grout. Anchor bolts shall be placed in sleeves, anchored to the bases. Fill the annular space between sleeves and bolts with a grout material to permit alignment and realignment.

### **3.5 LUBRICATION**

- A. All equipment and devices requiring lubrication shall be lubricated prior to initial operation. All devices and equipment shall be field checked for proper lubrication.
- B. All devices and equipment shall be equipped with required lubrication fittings. A minimum of one liter (one quart) of oil and 0.5 kg (one pound) of grease of manufacturer's recommended grade and type for each different application shall be provided. All materials shall be delivered to RE/COTR in unopened containers that are properly identified as to application.
- C. A separate grease gun with attachments for applicable fittings shall be provided for each type of grease applied.

- D. All lubrication points shall be accessible without disassembling equipment, except to remove access plates.
- E. All lubrication points shall be extended to one side of the equipment.

### **3.6 PLUMBING SYSTEMS DEMOLITION**

- A. Rigging access, other than indicated on the drawings, shall be provided after approval for structural integrity by the RE/COTR. Such access shall be provided without additional cost or time to the Government. Where work is in an operating plant, approved protection from dust and debris shall be provided at all times for the safety of plant personnel and maintenance of plant operation and environment of the plant.
- B. In an operating plant, cleanliness and safety shall be maintained. The plant shall be kept in an operating condition. Government personnel will be carrying on their normal duties of operating, cleaning and maintaining equipment and plant operation. Work shall be confined to the immediate area concerned; maintain cleanliness and wet down demolished materials to eliminate dust. Dust and debris shall not be permitted to accumulate in the area to the detriment of plant operation. All flame cutting shall be performed to maintain the fire safety integrity of this plant. Adequate fire extinguishing facilities shall be available at all times. All work shall be performed in accordance with recognized fire protection standards. Inspections will be made by personnel of the VA Medical Center, and the Contractor shall follow all directives of the RE or COTR with regard to rigging, safety, fire safety, and maintenance of operations.
- C. Unless specified otherwise, all piping, wiring, conduit, and other devices associated with the equipment not re-used in the new work shall be completely removed from Government property. This includes all concrete equipment pads, pipe, valves, fittings, insulation, and all hangers including the top connection and any fastenings to building structural systems. All openings shall be sealed after removal of equipment, pipes, ducts, and other penetrations in roof, walls, floors, in an approved manner and in accordance with plans and specifications where specifically covered. Structural integrity of the building system shall be maintained. Reference shall also be made to the drawings and specifications of the other disciplines in the project for additional facilities to be demolished or handled.
- D. All valves including gate, globe, ball, butterfly and check, all pressure gages and thermometers with wells shall remain Government

property and shall be removed and delivered to RE/COTR and stored as directed. The Contractor shall remove all other material and equipment, devices and demolition debris under these plans and specifications. Such material shall be removed from Government property expeditiously and shall not be allowed to accumulate.

### **3.7 CLEANING AND PAINTING**

- A. Prior to final inspection and acceptance of the plant and facilities for beneficial use by the Government, the plant facilities, equipment and systems shall be thoroughly cleaned and painted. Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- B. In addition, the following special conditions apply:
  - 1. Cleaning shall be thorough. Solvents, cleaning materials and methods recommended by the manufacturers shall be used for the specific tasks. All rust shall be removed prior to painting and from surfaces to remain unpainted. Scratches, scuffs, and abrasions shall be repaired prior to applying prime and finish coats.
  - 2. The following Material And Equipment shall NOT be painted::
    - a. Motors, controllers, control switches, and safety switches.
    - b. Control and interlock devices.
    - c. Regulators.
    - d. Pressure reducing valves.
    - e. Control valves and thermostatic elements.
    - f. Lubrication devices and grease fittings.
    - g. Copper, brass, aluminum, stainless steel and bronze surfaces.
    - h. Valve stems and rotating shafts.
    - i. Pressure gages and thermometers.
    - j. Glass.
    - k. Name plates.
  - 3. Control and instrument panels shall be cleaned and damaged surfaces repaired. Touch-up painting shall be made with matching paint obtained from manufacturer or computer matched.
  - 4. Pumps, motors, steel and cast iron bases, and coupling guards shall be cleaned, and shall be touched-up with the same color as utilized by the pump manufacturer
  - 5. Temporary Facilities: Apply paint to surfaces that do not have existing finish coats.



6. The final result shall be a smooth, even-colored, even-textured factory finish on all items. The entire piece of equipment shall be repainted, if necessary, to achieve this.

### **3.8 IDENTIFICATION SIGNS**

- A. Laminated plastic signs, with engraved lettering not less than 5 mm (3/16-inch) high, shall be provided that designates equipment function, for all equipment, switches, motor controllers, relays, meters, control devices, including automatic control valves. Nomenclature and identification symbols shall correspond to that used in maintenance manual, and in diagrams specified elsewhere. Attach by chain, adhesive, or screws.
- B. Factory Built Equipment: Metal plate, securely attached, with name and address of manufacturer, serial number, model number, size, performance shall be placed on factory built equipment.
- C. Pipe Identification: Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

### **3.9 STARTUP AND TEMPORARY OPERATION**

- A. Start up of equipment shall be performed as described in the equipment specifications. Vibration within specified tolerance shall be verified prior to extended operation. Temporary use of equipment is specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, TEMPORARY USE OF MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT.

### **3.10 OPERATING AND PERFORMANCE TESTS**

- A. Prior to the final inspection, all required tests shall be performed as specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, TESTS and submit the test reports and records to the Resident Engineer.
- B. Should evidence of malfunction in any tested system, or piece of equipment or component part thereof, occur during or as a result of tests, make proper corrections, repairs or replacements, and repeat tests at no additional cost to the Government.
- C. When completion of certain work or system occurs at a time when final control settings and adjustments cannot be properly made to make performance tests, then make performance tests such systems respectively during first actual seasonal use of respective systems following completion of work.

### **3.11 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS**

- A. Provide four bound copies. The Operations and maintenance manuals shall be delivered to RE/COTR not less than 30 days prior to completion of a phase or final inspection.

- B. All new and temporary equipment and all elements of each assembly shall be included.
- C. Data sheet on each device listing model, size, capacity, pressure, speed, horsepower, impeller size, and other information shall be included.
- D. Manufacturer's installation, maintenance, repair, and operation instructions for each device shall be included. Assembly drawings and parts lists shall also be included. A summary of operating precautions and reasons for precautions shall be included in the Operations and Maintenance Manual.
- E. Lubrication instructions, type and quantity of lubricant shall be included.
- F. Schematic diagrams and wiring diagrams of all control systems corrected to include all field modifications shall be included.
- G. Set points of all interlock devices shall be listed.
- H. Trouble-shooting guide for the control system troubleshooting guide shall be inserted into the Operations and Maintenance Manual.
- I. The combustion control system sequence of operation corrected with submittal review comments shall be inserted into the Operations and Maintenance Manual.
- J. Emergency procedures.

**3.12 INSTRUCTIONS TO VA PERSONNEL**

Instructions shall be provided in accordance with Article, INSTRUCTIONS, of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

- - - E N D - - -

22 05 19

**METERS AND GAGES FOR PLUMBING PIPING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

This section describes the requirements for water meters and pressure gages.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

**1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
  - 1. Water Meter.
  - 2. Pressure Gages.
  - 3. BACnet communication protocol
  - 4. Product certificates for each type of meter and gauge
- C. Operations and Maintenance manual shall include:
  - 1. System Description
  - 2. Major assembly block diagrams
  - 3. Troubleshooting and preventive maintenance guidelines
  - 4. Spare parts information.
- D. Shop Drawings shall include the following:
  - 1. One line, wiring and terminal diagrams including terminals identified, protocol or communication modules, and Ethernet connections.

**1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):  
American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME): (Copyrighted Society)  
B40.1-05.....Gauges-Pressure Indicating Dial Type-Elastic
- C. American Water Works Association (AWWA):  
C700-07 (R 2003).....Standard for Cold Water Meters, Displacement  
Type, Bronze Main Case

C701-07.....Cold Water Meters-Turbine Type, for Customer  
Service AWWA/ ANSI

C702-01.....Cold water meters - Compound Type

D. International Code Council (ICC):

IPC-06.....(2007 Supplement) International Plumbing Code

**1.5 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION**

- A. The electronic documentation and copies of the Operations and Maintenance Manual, approved submittals, shop drawings, and other closeout documentation shall be prepared by a computer software program complying with Section 508 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 U.S.C 794d). The manufacturer or vendor of the software used to prepare the electronic documentation shall have a Voluntary Product Accessibility Template made available for review and included as part of the Operations and Maintenance Manual or closeout documentation. All available accessibility functions listed in the Voluntary Accessibility Template shall be enabled in the prepared electronic files. As Adobe Acrobat is a common industry format for such documentation, following the document, "Creating Accessible Adobe PDF files, A Guide for Document Authors" that is maintained and made available by Adobe free of charge is recommended."
- B. Four sets of manufacturer's literature and data updated to include submittal review comments and any equipment substitutions.
- C. Four sets of operation and maintenance data updated to include submittal review comments shall be inserted into a three ring binder. All aspects of system operation and maintenance procedures, including piping isometrics, wiring diagrams of all circuits, a written description of system design, control logic, and sequence of operation shall be included in the operation and maintenance manual. The operations and maintenance manual shall include troubleshooting techniques and procedures for emergency situations. Notes on all special systems or devices such as damper and door closure interlocks shall be included. A List of recommended spare parts (manufacturer, model number, and quantity) shall be furnished. Information explaining any special knowledge or tools the owner will be required to employ shall be inserted into the As-Built documentation.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 DISPLACEMENT WATER METER**

- A. For pipe sizes under 50 mm (2 inches), the water meter shall be displacement type, full size nutating disc, magnetic drive, sealed register, and fully conform to AWWA C700. Peak domestic flow shall be 2.2 L/S (34 gpm). The meter register shall indicate flow in liters (U.S. gallons).
- B. The water meter shall be rated for use at temperatures ranging from -40° C (-40° F) and +70° C (158° F) and operate at a working pressure of 1034 kPa (150-psig).
- C. The meter case, bottom caps, and register box lids shall be constructed from cast bronze.

**2.2 TURBINE WATER METER**

- A. The water meter shall be Turbine type, Class II, in-line, horizontal axis, and fully conform to AWWA C701. Peak domestic flow shall be 3.72L/S (59 gpm). The meter Register shall indicate flow in liters (U.S. gallons).
- B. The water meter shall be rated for use at temperatures ranging from -40° C (-40° F) and +70° C (158° F) and operate at a working pressure of 1034 kPa (150-psig).
- C. The turbine case shall be constructed of bronze.
- D. The register box rings and lid shall be made of cast copper alloy containing not less than 75% copper. Forged or die cast copper alloy containing not less than 75% copper or a suitable synthetic polymer.
- E. The flow measuring turbine shall be made of vulcanized hard rubber or suitable synthetic polymer with specific gravity approximately equal to that of water. The measuring turbine shall have sufficient dimensional stability to retain operating clearances at the full range of working temperatures.
- F. All external case closures, such as rings, clamps, screws, bolts, cap bolts, nuts and washers shall be designed for easy removal following lengthy service.
- G. The turbine meter shall have flanged ends and supplied with companion flanges, gaskets, and with bolts and nuts. The companion flanges shall be made of cast iron.
- H. The meter shall not register less than 97% and not more than 103% of the water actually passing through it at any rate of flow within the normal test flow limits specified in AWWA 701.

**2.3 COMPOUND WATER METER.**

- A. The compound water meter water meter shall be a combination of a main line meter of the turbine type and a meter of appropriate size for measuring low rates of flow. The compound meter shall have an automatic valve mechanism for diverting low rates of flow through the bypass meter. Both metering devices shall be provided with registers contained in the same case. The operating characteristics shall fully conform to AWWA C702. Peak domestic flow rate shall be 3.72L/S (59 gpm). The bypass meter flow rate shall be be 3.72L/S (59 gpm). Each Register shall indicate in liters (U.S. gallons).
- B. The water meter shall be rated for use at temperatures ranging from - 40° C (-40° F) and +70° C (158° F) and operate at a working pressure of 1034 kPa (150-psig).
- C. the main case shall be made of copper alloy containing no less than 75% copper.
- D. The register box rings and lids shall be made of a cast copper alloy
- E. the measuring chambers shall be made of a copper alloy containing not less than 84% copper.
- F. The measuring turbines shall be made of vulcanized hard rubber with specific gravity approximately equal to that of water. The measuring turbines shall have sufficient dimensional stability to retain operating clearances at working temperatures.
- G. The turbine meter shall have flanged ends and supplied with companion flanges, gaskets, and with bolts and nuts. The companion flanges shall be made of cast iron.
- H. The meter shall not register less than 97% and not more than 103% of the water actually passing through it at any rate of flow within the normal test flow limits specified in AWWA 702 except in the registration of flows within the changeover period from bypass meter to main meter.

**2.4 WATER METER STRAINER**

- A. All meters sizes 50 mm or DN50 (2 inches) and above, shall be fitted with a bronze inlet strainer with top access. The strainer shall conform to AWWA 702.

**2.5 WATER METER PROGRAMMING**

- A. All meters 50 mm or DN50 (2 inches) and above shall be programmable with software supplied by the meter manufacturer.

- B. The software shall have a Microsoft based interface and operate on the latest Windows operating system. The software shall allow the user to configure the meter, troubleshoot the meter, query and display meter parameters, and configure data and stored values.
- C. The meter firmware shall be upgradeable through one of the communication ports without removing the unit from service.
- D. the meter shall include output for analog 4-20 milliamp signals and binary output.
- E. The meter shall have two dry contact relays outputs for alarm or control functions.

#### **2.6 WATER METER COMMUNICATION PROTOCOL**

- A. The meter shall use a native BACnet Ethernet communication protocol. The communications shall be protected against surges induced on its communications channels.

#### **2.7 PRESSURE GAGES FOR WATER AND SEWAGE USAGE**

- A. ANSI B40.1 all metal case 114 mm (4-1/2 inches) diameter, bottom connected throughout, graduated as required for service, and identity labeled. Range shall be 0 to 1375 kPa (0 to 200 psi) gauge.
- B. The pressure element assembly shall be bourdon tube. The mechanical movement shall be lined to pressure element and connected to pointer.
- C. The dial shall be non-reflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings graduated in kPa and psi.
- D. The pointer shall be dark colored metal.
- E. The window shall be glass.
- F. The ring shall be brass or stainless steel.
- G. The accuracy shall be grade A, plus or minus 1 percent of middle half of scale range.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Direct mounted pressure gages shall be installed in piping tees with pressure gage located on pipe at the most readable position.
- B. Valves and snubbers shall be installed in piping for each pressure gage.
- C. Test plugs shall be installed on the inlet and outlet pipes all heat exchangers or water heaters serving more than one plumbing fixture.
- D. Pressure gages shall be installed where indicated on the drawings and at the following locations:
  - 1. Building water service entrance into building

2. Inlet and outlet of each pressure reducing valve
  3. Suction and discharge of each domestic water pump or re-circulating hot water return pump.
- E. Water meter installation shall conform to AWWA C700, AWWA C701, and AWWA C702. Electrical installations shall conform to IEEE C2, NFPA 70 (National Electric Code), and to the requirements specified herein. New materials shall be provided.
- F. Each water meter shall communicate with the building energy management and control system and report daily water consumption and peak daily flow rate.

**3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. The meter assembly shall be visually inspected and operationally tested. The correct multiplier placement on the face of the meter shall be verified.

**3.3 TRAINING**

- A. A training course shall be provided to the medical center on meter configuration and maintenance. Training manuals shall be supplied for all attendee with four additional copies supplied. The training course shall cover meter configuration, troubleshooting, and diagnostic procedures.

- - - E N D - - -



**SECTION 22 05 23**  
**GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

A. This section describes the requirements for general-duty valves for domestic water and sewer systems.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

A. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

**1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
  - 1. Valves.
  - 2. Backflow Preventers.
  - 3. Pressure Reducing Valves.
  - 4. Backwater Valves
  - 5. All items listed in Part 2 - Products.

**1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):A536-84(R 2004)  
Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings
- C. American Society of Sanitary Engineering (ASSE)  
ASSE 1003-01 (R 2003)...Performance Requirements for Water Pressure Reducing Valves  
ASSE 1012-02.....Backflow Preventer with Intermediate Atmospheric Vent  
ASSE 1013-05.....Reduced Pressure Principle Backflow Preventers and Reduced Pressure Fire Protection Principle Backflow Preventers
- D. International Code Council (ICC)  
IPC-06 (R 2007).....International Plumbing Code
- E. Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry, Inc. (MSS):  
SP-25-98.....Standard Marking System for Valves, Fittings, Flanges and Unions  
SP-67-02a (R 2004) Butterfly Valve of the Single flange Type (Lug Wafer)

SP-70-06.....Cast Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded  
Ends.

SP-72-99.....Ball Valves With Flanged or Butt Welding For  
General Purpose

SP-80-03.....Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves.

SP-110-96.....Ball Valve Threaded, Socket Welding, Solder  
Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends

**1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Valves shall be prepared for shipping as follows:
  - 1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
  - 2. Protect threads, flange faces, grooves, and weld ends.
  - 3. Set angle, gate, and globe valves closed to prevent rattling.
  - 4. Set ball and plug valves open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces
  - 5. Set butterfly valves closed or slightly open.
  - 6. Block check valves in either closed or open position.
- B. Valves shall be prepared for storage as follows:
  - 1. Maintain valve end protection.
  - 2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher than ambient dew point temperature.
- C. A sling shall be used for large valves. The sling shall be rigged to avoid damage to exposed parts. Hand wheels or stems shall not be used as lifting or rigging points.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 VALVES**

- A. Asbestos packing and gaskets are prohibited.
- B. Bronze valves shall be made with dezincification resistant materials. Bronze valves made with copper alloy (brass) containing more than 15 percent zinc shall not be permitted.
- C. Valves in insulated piping shall have 50 mm or DN50 (2 inch) stem extensions and extended handles of non-thermal conductive material that allows operating the valve without breaking the vapor seal or disturbing the insulation. Memory stops shall be fully adjustable after insulation is applied.
- D. Exposed Valves over 65 mm or DN65 (2-1/2 inches) installed at an elevation over 3.6 meters (12 feet) shall have a chain-wheel attachment to valve hand-wheel, stem, or other actuator.

E. Ball valves, pressure regulating valves, gate valves, globe valves, and plug valves used to supply potable water shall meet the requirements of NSF 61.

F. Shut-off:

1. Cold, Hot and Re-circulating Hot Water:

a. 50 mm or DN50 (2 inches) and smaller: Ball, MSS SP-72, SP-110, Ball valve shall be full port three piece or two piece with a union design with adjustable stem package. Threaded stem designs are not allowed. The ball valve shall have a SWP rating of 1035 kPa (150 psig) and a CWP rating of 4140 kPa (600 psig). The body material shall be Bronze ASTM B584, Alloy C844. The ends shall be solder,

b. Less than 100 mm DN100 (4 inches): Butterfly shall have an iron body with EPDM seal and aluminum bronze disc. The butterfly valve shall meet MSS SP-67, type I standard. The butterfly valve shall have a SWP rating of 1380 kPa (200 psig). The valve design shall be lug type suitable for bidirectional dead-end service at rated pressure. The body material shall meet ASTM A 536, ductile iron.

c. 100 mm (DN100) (4 inches) and larger:

1) Class 125, OS&Y, Cast Iron Gate Valve. The gate valve shall meet MSS-SP-70 type I standard. The gate valve shall have a CWP rating of 1380 kPa (200 psig). The valve materials shall meet ASTM A 126, grey iron with bolted bonnet, flanged ends, bronze trim, and solid wedge disc. The gate valve shall be gear operated for sizes under 200 mms or DN200 (8 inches) and crank operated for sizes 200 mms or DN200 (8 inches) and above

2) Single flange, ductile iron butterfly valves: The single flanged butterfly valve shall meet the MSS SP-67 standard. The butterfly valve shall have a CWP rating of 1380 kPa (200 psig). The butterfly valve shall be lug type, suitable for bidirectional dead-end service at rated pressure without use of downstream flange. The body material shall comply with ASTM A536 ductile iron. The seat shall be EPDM with stainless steel disc and stem.

3) Grooved end, ductile iron butterfly valves. The grooved butterfly valve shall meet the MSS SP-67 standard. The grooved butterfly valve shall have a CWP rating of 1380 kPa

(200 psig). The valve materials shall be polyamide coated ductile iron conforming to ASTM A536 with two piece stainless steel stem, EPDM encapsulated ductile iron disc, and EPDM seal. The butterfly valve shall be gear operated

2. Reagent Grade Water: Valves for reagent grade, reverse osmosis, or deionized water service shall be ball type of same material as used for pipe.

D. Check:

1. Check valves less than 80 mm or DN80 (3 inches) and smaller) shall be class 125, bronze swing check valves with non metallic Buna-N disc. The check valve shall meet MSS SP-80 Type 4 standard. The check valve shall have a CWP rating of 1380 kPa (200 psig). The check valve shall have a Y pattern horizontal body design with bronze body material conforming to ASTM B 62, solder joints, and PTFE or TFE disc.
2. Larger than 100 mm or DN100 (4 inches and larger):
  - a. Check valves shall be class 125, iron swing check valve with lever and weight closure control. The check valve shall meet MSS SP-71 Type I standard. The check valve shall have a CWP rating of 1380 kPa (200 psig). The check valve shall have a clear or full waterway body design with gray iron body material conforming to ASTM A 126, bolted bonnet, flanged ends, bronze trim.
  - b. All check valves on the discharge side of submersible sump pumps shall have factory installed exterior level and weight with sufficient weight to prevent the check valve from hammering against the seat when the sump pump stops.

E. Globe:

1. 80 mm or DN80 (3 inches) or smaller: Class 150, bronze globe valve with non metallic disc. The globe valve shall meet MSS SP-80, Type 2 standard. The globe valve shall have a CWP rating of 2070 kPa (300 psig). The valve material shall be bronze with integral seal and union ring bonnet conforming to ASTM B 62 with solder ends, copper-silicon bronze stem, TPTFE or TFE disc, malleable iron hand wheel.
2. Larger than 80 mm or DN80 (3 inches): Similar to above, except with cast iron body and bronze trim, class 125, iron globe valve. The globe valve shall meet MSS SP-85, Type 1 standard. The globe valve shall have a CWP rating of 1380 kPa (200 psig). The valve material

shall be gray iron with bolted bonnet conforming to ASTM A 126 with flanged ends, bronze trim, malleable iron handwheel.

## **2.2 WATER PRESSURE REDUCING VALVE AND CONNECTIONS**

- A. 80 mm or DN80 (3 inches) or smaller: The pressure reducing valve shall consist of a bronze body and bell housing, a separate access cover for the plunger, and a bolt to adjust the downstream pressure. The bronze bell housing and access cap shall be threaded to the body and shall not require the use of ferrous screws. The assembly shall be of the balanced piston design and shall reduce pressure in both flow and no flow conditions. The assembly shall be accessible for maintenance without having to remove the body from the line.
- B. 100 mm or DN100 (4 inches) and larger: The pressure reducing valve shall consist of a flanged cast iron body and rated to 1378-kPa (200-psig). The valve shall have a large Hycar diaphragm for sensitive response.
- C. The regulator shall have a tap for pressure gauge.
- D. The regulator shall have a temperature rating of 100° C (210° F) for hot water or hot water return service. Pressure regulators shall have accurate pressure regulation to 6.9-kPa (+/- 1 psig).
- C. Setting: Entering water pressure, discharge pressure, capacity, size, and related measurements shall be as shown on the drawings.
- D. Connections Valves and Strainers: shut off valves shall be installed on each side of reducing valve and a bypass line equal in size to the regulator inlet pipe shall be installed with a normally closed globe valve. A strainer shall be installed on inlet side of, and same size as pressure reducing valve. A pressure gage shall be installed on the low pressure side of the line.

## **2.4 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS**

- A. A backflow prevention assembly shall be installed at any point in the plumbing system where the potable water supply comes in contact with a potential source of contamination. The backflow prevention assembly shall be ASSE 1013 listed and certified.
- B. Reduced pressure backflow preventers shall be installed in the following applications.
  - 1. Deionizers.
  - 2. Sterilizers.
  - 3. Stills.
  - 4. Dialysis, Deionized or Reverse Osmosis Water Systems.

5. Water make up to heating systems, cooling tower, chilled water system, generators, and similar equipment consuming water.
6. Water service entrance from loop system.
7. Dental Equipment
8. Power washer
9. Atmospheric Vacuum Breaker: ASSE 1001
  - a. Hose bibs and sinks w/threaded outlets.
  - b. Disposers.
  - c. Showers (telephone type).
  - d. Hydrotherapy units.
  - e. Autopsy, on each hot and cold water outlet at each table or sink.
  - f. All kitchen equipment, if not protected by air gap.
  - g. Ventilating hoods with wash down system.
  - h. Film processor.
  - i. Detergent system
  - j. Dental equipment
  - k. Fume hoods
  - l. Glassware washers
- C. The reduced pressure principle backflow prevention assembly shall be ASSE listed 1013 with full port OS&Y gate valves and an integral relief monitor switch. The main body and access cover shall be epoxy coated duct iron conforming to ASTM A536 grade 4. The seat ring and check valve shall be Noryl (NSF listed). The stem shall be stainless steel conforming to ASTM A276. The seat disc elastomer shall be EPDM. The checks and the relief valve shall be accessible for maintenance without removing the device from the line. An epoxy coated wye type strainer with flanged connections shall be installed on the inlet.
- D. The atmospheric vacuum breaker shall be ASSE listed 1001. The main body shall be either cast bronze. All internal polymers shall be NSF listed. The seat disc elastomer shall be silicone. The device shall be accessible for maintenance without removing the device from the service line. The installation shall not be in a concealed or inaccessible location or where the venting of water from the device during normal operation is deemed objectionable.
- E. The double check detector backflow prevention assembly shall be ASSE listed 1048 and supply with full port OS&Y gate valves. The main body and access cover shall be epoxy coated ductile iron conforming to ASTM A536 grade. The seat ring and check valve shall be Noryl (NSF listed).

The stem shall be stainless steel conforming to ASTM A 276. The seat disc elastomers shall be EPDM. The first and second check valve shall be accessible for maintenance without removing the device from the

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Valve interior shall be examined for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Special packing materials shall be removed, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.
- B. Valves shall be operated in positions from fully open to fully closed. Guides and seats shall be examined and made accessible by such operations.
- C. Threads on valve and mating pipe shall be examined for form and cleanliness.
- D. Mating flange faces shall be examined for conditions that might cause leakage. Bolting shall be checked for proper size, length, and material. Gaskets shall be verified for proper size and that its material composition is suitable for service and free from defects and damage.
- E. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

#### **3.2 VALVE INSTALLATION**

- A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.
- B. Valves shall be located for easy access and shall be provide with separate support. Valves shall be accessible with access doors when installed inside partitions or above hard ceilings.
- C. Valves shall be installed in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe
- D. Valves shall be installed in a position to allow full stem movement.

#### **3.3 ADJUSTING**

- A. Valve packing shall be adjusted or replaced after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves shall be replaced if persistent leaking occurs.

- - E N D - - -

This Page Left Blank Intentionally



**SECTION 22 11 00  
FACILITY WATER DISTRIBUTION**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

A. Domestic water systems, including piping, equipment and all necessary accessories as designated in this section.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING: Penetrations in rated enclosures
- B. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING: Preparation and finish painting and identification of piping systems.
- C. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.
- D. Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION, PIPE INSULATION.
- E. SECTION 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS: Requirements for commissioning, systems readiness checklist, and training.

**1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
  - 1. All items listed in Part 2 - Products.

**1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
  - American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME): (Copyrighted Society)
  - A13.1-2007.....Scheme for Identification of Piping Systems
  - B16.3-2006.....Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings Classes 150 and 300
  - B16.9-2007..... Gray Iron Threaded Fittings Classes 125 and 250
  - B16.9-2007.....Factory-Made Wrought Butt Welding Fittings  
ANSI/ASME
  - B16.11-2009.....Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded  
ANSI/ASME
  - B16.12-2009 .....Cast Iron Threaded Drainage Fittings ANSI/ASME
  - B16.15-2006 .....Cast Bronze Threaded Fittings Classes 125 and 250 ANSI/ASME

- B16.18-01 (R2005).....Cast Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Pressure  
Fittings ANSI/ASME
- B16.22-01 (R2005).....Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint  
Pressure Fittings ANSI/ASME Element ANSI/ASME
- NSF/ANSI 61.....Drinking Water System Components - Health  
Effects
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
- A47/A47M-99(2009).....Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings Revision 1989
- A53/A53M-07.....Pipe, Steel, Black And Hot-Dipped, Zinc-coated  
Welded and Seamless
- A183-03(2009).....Carbon Steel Track Bolts and Nuts
- A269-10.....Standard Specification for Seamless and Welded  
Austenitic Stainless Steel Tubing for General  
Service
- A312/A312M-09.....Seamless, Welded, and Heavily Cold Worked  
Austenitic Stainless Steel Pipes
- A403/A403M-10a.....Standard Specification for Wrought Austenitic  
Stainless Steel Piping Fittings
- A536-84(2009).....Ductile Iron Castings
- A733-03(2009).....Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel and Austenitic  
Stainless Steel Pipe Nipples
- B32-08.....Solder Metal
- B61-08.....Steam or Bronze Castings
- B62-09.....Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings
- B75-02.....Seamless Copper Tube
- B88-09.....Seamless Copper Water Tube
- B300-10.....AWWA Standard for Hypochlorites
- B301-10.....AWWA Standard for Liquid Chlorine
- B584-09a.....Copper Alloy Sand Castings for General  
Applications Revision A
- B687-99(2005) e1.....Brass, Copper, and Chromium-Plated Pipe Nipples
- D1785-06.....Standard Specification for Poly (Vinyl  
Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80,  
and 120
- D2000-08.....Rubber Products in Automotive Applications
- D4101-09.....Propylene Plastic Injection and Extrusion  
Materials

- D2447-03.....Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe, Schedule 40 and  
80, Based on Outside Diameter
- D2564-04(2009) e1.....Solvent Cements for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC)  
Plastic Pipe and Fittings
- D4101-09.....Propylene Plastic Injection and Extrusion  
Materials
- E1120-08.....Standard Specification for Liquid Chlorine
- E1229-08.....Standard Specification for Calcium Hypochlorite
- D. American Water Works Association (AWWA):
  - C110-08.....Ductile Iron and Gray Iron Fittings - 75 mm  
thru 1200 mm (3 inch thru 48 inches) for Water  
and other liquids AWWA/ANSI
  - C151/A21.51-09.....Ductile-Iron Pipe, Centrifugally Cast in Metal  
Molds or Sand-Lined Molds, for Water or Other  
Liquids AWWA/ ANSI
  - C153/A21.53-06.....AWWA Standard for Ductile-Iron Compact Fittings  
for Water Service AWWA/ANSI
  - C203-08.....Coal-Tar Protective Coatings and Linings for  
Steel Water Pipelines - Enamel and Tape - Hot  
Applied AWWA/ANSI
  - C213-07.....Fusion Bonded Epoxy Coating for the Interior &  
Exterior Of Steel Water Pipelines
  - C651-05.....Disinfecting Water Mains
- E. American Welding Society (AWS):
  - A5.8/A5.8M:2004.....Filler Metals for Brazing
- F. International Plumbing Code  
International Plumbing Code - 2009
- G. American Society of Sanitary Engineers (ASSE):
  - ANSI/ASSE (Plumbing)
  - 1001-2008.....Pipe Applied Atmospheric Type Vacuum Breakers
  - ANSI/ASSE 1010-2004.....Water Hammer Arresters
  - ANSI/ASSE 1018-2001.....Performance for trap seal primer valves -  
potable water supplied.
  - ANSI/ASSE (Plumbing)
  - 1020-2004.....Pressure Vacuum Breaker Assembly
- H. Plumbing and Drainage Institute (PDI):
  - PDI WH-201 2007.....Water Hammer Arrestor

### **1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Submit prior to welding of steel piping a certificate of Welder's certification. The certificate shall be current and more than one year old.
- B. For mechanical pressed sealed fittings, only tools of fitting manufacture shall be used.
- C. Mechanical pressed fittings shall be installed by factory trained workers.
- D. All grooved joint couplings, fittings, valves, and specialties shall be the products of a single manufacturer. Grooving tools shall be by the same manufacturer as the groove components.
- E. All castings used for coupling housings, fittings, valve bodies, etc., shall be date stamped for quality assurance and traceability.

### **1.6 SPARE PARTS**

- A. For mechanical pressed sealed fittings provide tools required for each pipe size used at the facility.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 UNDERGROUND WATER SERVICE CONNECTIONS TO BUILDINGS**

- A. From inside face of exterior wall to a distance of approximately 1500 mm (5 feet) outside of building and underground inside building, material selected shall be the same for the size specified.
- B. Seventy five millimeters (3 inch) Diameter and Over: Ductile iron, AWWA C151, 850 kPa (125 psi) water steam pressure (WSP), exterior bituminous coating, and cement lined. Provide flanged and anchored connection to interior piping.
- C. Under 75 mm (3 inch) Diameter: Copper tubing, ASTM B88, Type K, seamless, annealed. Fittings as specified under Article 2.2, INTERIOR DOMESTIC WATER PIPING. Use brazing alloys, AWS A5.8, Classification BCuP.

### **2.2 ABOVE GROUND (INTERIOR) WATER PIPING**

- A. Pipe: Copper tube, ASTM B88, Type K or L, drawn. For pipe 150 mm (6 inches) and larger, stainless, steel ASTM A312, schedule 10 may be used.
- B. Fittings for Copper Tube:
  - 1. Wrought copper or bronze castings conforming to ANSI B16.18 and B16.22. Unions shall be bronze, MSS SP72 & SP 110, Solder or braze joints. Use 95/5 tin and antimony for all soldered joints.

2. Grooved fittings, 50 to 150 mm (2 to 6 inch) wrought copper ASTM B75 C12200, 125 to 150 mm (5 to 6 inch) bronze casting ASTM B584, CDA 844. Mechanical grooved couplings, ductile iron, ASTM A536 (Grade 65-45-12), or malleable iron, ASTM A47 (Grade 32510) housing, with EPDM gasket, steel track head bolts, ASTM A183, coated with copper colored alkyd enamel.
3. Mechanical press sealed fittings, 65 mm (2-1/2") in size and smaller. Fittings shall be double pressed type NSF/ANSI 61 approved and utilize EPDM (Ethylene Propylene Diene Monomer) non toxic synthetic rubber sealing elements.
4. Mechanically formed tee connection: Form mechanically extracted collars in a continuous operation by drilling pilot hole and drawing out tube surface to form collar, having a height of not less than three times the thickness of tube wall. Adjustable collaring device shall insure proper tolerance and complete uniformity of the joint. Notch and dimple joining branch tube in a single process to provide free flow where the branch tube penetrates the fitting. Braze joints.

C. Fittings for Stainless Steel:

1. Stainless steel butt-welded fittings, Type 316, Schedule 10, conforming to ANSI B16.9.
2. Grooved fittings, stainless steel, Type 316, Schedule 10, conforming to ASTM A403. Segmentally fabricated fittings are not allowed. Mechanical grooved couplings, ductile iron, ASTM A536 (Grade 65-45-12), or Malleable iron, ASTM A47 (Grade 32510) housing, with EPDM gasket, steel track head bolts, ASTM A183, coated with copper colored alkyd enamel.

D. Adapters: Provide adapters for joining screwed pipe to copper tubing.

E. Solder: ASTM B32 Composition Sb5 HA or HB. Provide non-corrosive flux.

F. Brazing alloy: AWS A5.8, Classification BCuP.

**2.3 EXPOSED WATER PIPING**

- A. Finished Room: Use full iron pipe size chrome plated brass piping for exposed water piping connecting fixtures, casework, cabinets, equipment and reagent racks when not concealed by apron including those furnished by the Government or specified in other sections.
  1. Pipe: Fed. Spec. WW-P-351, standard weight.
  2. Fittings: ANSI B16.15 cast bronze threaded fittings with chrome finish, (125 and 250).

3. Nipples: ASTM B 687, Chromium-plated.
4. Unions: Mss SP-72, SP-110, Brass or Bronze with chrome finish.  
Unions 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and larger shall be flange type with approved gaskets.

B. Unfinished Rooms, Mechanical Rooms and Kitchens: Chrome-plated brass piping is not required. Paint piping systems as specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

## **2.7 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS**

A. Provide dielectric couplings or unions between ferrous and non-ferrous pipe.

## **2.8 STERILIZATION CHEMICALS**

- A. Hypochlorites ANSI/AWWA B300-10
- B. Liquid Chlorine ANSI/AWWA B301-10

## **2.9 WATER HAMMER ARRESTER:**

A. Closed copper tube chamber with permanently sealed 410 kPa (60 psig) air charge above a Double O-ring piston. Two high heat Buna-N O-rings pressure packed and lubricated with FDA approved silicone compound. All units shall be designed in accordance with ASSE 1010 for sealed wall installations without an access panel. Size and install in accordance with Plumbing and Drainage Institute requirements (PDI WH 201). Provide water hammer arrestors at:

1. All solenoid valves.
2. All groups of two or more flush valves.
3. All quick opening or closing valves.
4. All medical washing equipment.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. General: Comply with the International Plumbing Code and the following:
1. Install branch piping for water from the piping system and connect to all fixtures, valves, cocks, outlets, casework, cabinets and equipment, including those furnished by the Government or specified in other sections.
  2. Pipe shall be round and straight. Cutting shall be done with proper tools. Pipe, except for plastic and glass, shall be reamed to full size after cutting.
  3. All pipe runs shall be laid out to avoid interference with other work.

4. Install union and shut-off valve on pressure piping at connections to equipment.
5. Pipe Hangers, Supports and Accessories:
  - a. All piping shall be supported per the International Plumbing Code, Chapter No. 3.
  - b. Shop Painting and Plating: Hangers, supports, rods, inserts and accessories used for pipe supports shall be shop coated with red lead or zinc chromate primer paint. Electroplated copper hanger rods, hangers and accessories may be used with copper tubing.
  - c. Floor, Wall and Ceiling Plates, Supports, Hangers:
    - 1) Solid or split unplated cast iron.
    - 2) All plates shall be provided with set screws.
    - 3) Pipe Hangers: Height adjustable clevis type.
    - 4) Adjustable Floor Rests and Base Flanges: Steel.
    - 5) Concrete Inserts: "Universal" or continuous slotted type.
    - 6) Hanger Rods: Mild, low carbon steel, fully threaded or Threaded at each end with two removable nuts at each end for positioning rod and hanger and locking each in place.
    - 7) Riser Clamps: Malleable iron or steel.
    - 8) Rollers: Cast iron.
    - 9) Self-drilling type expansion shields shall be "Phillips" type, with case hardened steel expander plugs.
    - 10) Hangers and supports utilized with insulated pipe and tubing shall have 180 degree (min.) metal protection shield Centered on and welded to the hanger and support. The shield shall be 4 inches in length and be 16 gauge steel. The shield shall be sized for the insulation.
    - 11) Miscellaneous Materials: As specified, required, directed or as noted on the drawings for proper installation of hangers, supports and accessories. If the vertical distance exceeds 6 m (20 feet) for cast iron pipe additional support shall be provided in the center of that span. Provide all necessary auxiliary steel to provide that support.
    - 12) With the installation of each flexible expansion joint, provide piping restraints for the upstream and downstream section of the piping at the flexible expansion joint. Provide calculations supporting the restraint length design and type of selected restraints.

6. Install chrome plated cast brass escutcheon with set screw at each wall, floor and ceiling penetration in exposed finished locations and within cabinets and millwork.
7. Penetrations:
  - a. Fire Stopping: Where pipes pass through fire partitions, fire walls, smoke partitions, or floors, install a fire stop that provides an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases as specified in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING. Completely fill and seal clearances between raceways and openings with the fire stopping materials.
  - b. Waterproofing: At floor penetrations, completely seal clearances around the pipe and make watertight with sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- B. Piping shall conform to the following:
  1. Domestic Water:
    - a. Grade all lines to facilitate drainage. Provide drain valves at bottom of risers and all low points in system. Design domestic hot water circulating lines with no traps.
    - b. Connect branch lines at bottom of main serving fixtures below and pitch down so that main may be drained through fixture. Connect branch lines to top of main serving only fixtures located on floor above.

### **3.2 TESTS**

- A. General: Test system either in its entirety or in sections.
- B. Potable Water System: Test after installation of piping and domestic water heaters, but before piping is concealed, before covering is applied, and before plumbing fixtures are connected. Fill systems with water and maintain hydrostatic pressure of 690 kPa (100 psi) gage for two hours. No decrease in pressure is allowed. Provide a pressure gage with a shutoff and bleeder valve at the highest point of the piping being tested.
- C. Reagent Grade Water Systems: Fill system with water and maintain hydrostatic pressure of 690 kPa (100 psi) gage during inspection and prove tight.
- D. All Other Piping Tests: Test new installed piping under 1 1/2 times actual operating conditions and prove tight.



**3.3 STERILIZATION**

- A. After tests have been successfully completed, thoroughly flush and sterilize the interior domestic water distribution system in accordance with AWWA C651.
- B. Use liquid chlorine or hypochlorites for sterilization.

**3.4 COMMISSIONING**

- A. Provide commissioning documentation accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS for all inspection, startup, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to Section 22 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

- - - E N D - - -

This Page Left Blank Intentionally

**SECTION 22 13 00**  
**FACILITY SANITARY AND VENT PIPING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

This section pertains to sanitary sewer and vent systems, including piping, equipment and all necessary accessories as designated in this section.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING: Penetrations in rated enclosures.
- B. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING: Preparation and finish painting and identification of piping systems.
- C. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING: Pipe Hangers and Supports, Materials Identification.
- D. Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION: Pipe Insulation.
- E. Section 07 92 00 Joint Sealants: Sealant products.

**1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
  - 1. Piping.
  - 2. Floor Drains.
  - 3. Grease Removal Unit.
  - 4. Cleanouts.
  - 5. All items listed in Part 2 - Products.
- C. Detailed shop drawing of clamping device and extensions when required in connection with the waterproofing membrane or the floor drain.

**1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME): (Copyrighted Society)
  - A112.6.3-01 (R 2007)....Standard for Floor and Trench Drains
  - A13.1-07.....Scheme for Identification of Piping Systems
  - B16.3-06.....Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings, Classes 150 and 300.

B16.4-06.....Standard for Grey Iron Threaded Fittings  
Classes 125 and 250

B16.12-98 (R 2006).....Cast Iron Threaded Drainage Fittings

B16.15-06.....Cast Bronze Threaded Fittings, Classes 125 and  
250

C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A47/A47M-99 (R 2004)....Standard Specification for Steel Sheet,  
Aluminum Coated, by the Hot Dip Process

A53/A53M-07.....Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black  
And Hot-Dipped, Zinc-coated, Welded and  
Seamless

A74-06.....Standard Specification for Cast Iron Soil Pipe  
and Fittings

A183-03.....Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Track  
Bolts and Nuts

A536-84(R 2004).....Standard Specification for Ductile Iron  
Castings

B32-08.....Standard Specification for Solder Metal

B75-02.....Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube

B306-02.....*Standard Specification for Copper Drainage Tube  
(DWV)*

B584-06a.....Standard Specification for Copper Alloy Sand  
Castings for General Applications

C564-03a.....Standard Specification for Rubber Gaskets for  
Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings

D2000-08.....Standard Classification System for Rubber  
Products in Automotive Applications

D2564-04E1.....Standard Specification for Solvent Cements for  
Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe and  
Fittings

D2665-08.....*Standard Specification for Poly (Vinyl  
Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Drain, Waste, and Vent  
Pipe and Fittings*

D. International Code Council:

IPC-06.....International Plumbing Code

E. Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute (CISPI):

301-05.....Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for  
Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent  
Piping Applications

310-04.....Coupling for Use in Connection with Hubless  
Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary  
and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping  
Applications

F. American Society of Sanitary Engineers (ASSE):

1018-01.....Trap Seal Primer Valves - Potable, Water  
Supplied

G. Plumbing and Drainage Institute (PDI):

PDI WH-201.....Water Hammer Arrestor

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 SANITARY WASTE, DRAIN, AND VENT PIPING**

A. Cast iron waste, drain, and vent pipe and fittings

1. Cast iron waste, drain, and vent pipe and fittings shall be used for  
the following applications:

- a. pipe buried in or in contact with earth
- b. sanitary pipe extensions to a distance of approximately 1500 mm  
(5 feet) outside of the building.
- c. interior waste and vent piping above grade.

2. Cast iron Pipe shall be bell and spigot or hubless (plain end or no-  
hub or hubless).

3. The material for all pipe and fittings shall be cast iron soil pipe  
and fittings and shall conform to the requirements of CISPI Standard  
301, ASTM A-888, or ASTM A-74.

4. Joints for hubless pipe and fittings shall conform to the  
manufacturer's installation instructions. Couplings for hubless  
joints shall conform to CISPI 310. Joints for hub and spigot pipe  
shall be installed with compression gaskets conforming to the  
requirements of ASTM Standard C-564 or be installed with lead and  
oakum.

B. Copper Tube, (DWV):

1. Copper DWV tube sanitary waste, drain and vent pipe may be used for  
piping above ground, except for urinal drains.

2. The copper DWV tube shall be drainage type, drawn temper conforming  
to ASTM B306.

3. The copper drainage fittings shall be cast copper or wrought copper conforming to ASME B16.23 or ASME 16.29.
  4. The joints shall be lead free, using a water flushable flux, and conforming to ASTM B32.
- C. Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC)
1. Polyvinyl chloride (PVC) pipe and fittings are permitted where the waste temperature is below 60°C (140°F).
  2. PVC piping and fittings shall NOT be used for the following applications:
    - a. Waste collected from steam condensate drains
    - b. spaces such as mechanical equipment rooms, kitchens, SPD, and sterilizer areas.
    - b. Vertical waste and soil stacks serving more than two floors
    - c. Exposed in mechanical equipment rooms.
    - d. Exposed inside of ceiling return plenums
  3. Polyvinyl chloride sanitary waste, drain, and vent pipe and fittings shall be schedule 40 solid core sewer piping conforming to ASTM D 1785 and ASTM D2665, sewer and drain series with ends for solvent cemented joints.
  4. Fittings:
    - a. PVC fittings shall be solvent welded socket type using solvent cement conforming to ASTM D2564.

## **2.2 EXPOSED WASTE PIPING**

- A. Full iron pipe size chrome plated brass piping shall be used in finished rooms for exposed waste piping connecting fixtures, casework, cabinets, equipment and reagent racks when not concealed by apron including those furnished by the Government or specified in other sections.
1. The Pipe shall meet Fed. Spec. WW-P-351, standard weight.
  2. The Fittings shall conform to ANSI B16.15, cast bronze threaded fittings with chrome finish, (125 and 250).
  3. Nipples shall conform to ASTM B 687, Chromium-plated.
  4. Unions shall be brass or bronze with chrome finish. Unions 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and larger shall be flange type with approved gaskets.
- B. In unfinished Rooms such as mechanical Rooms and Kitchens, Chrome-plated brass piping is not required. The pipe materials specified under the paragraph "Sanitary Waste, Drain, and Vent Piping"

can be used. The sanitary pipe in unfinished rooms shall be painted as specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

### **2.3 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTINGS**

- A. Transition pipe couplings shall join piping with small differences in outside diameters or different materials. End connections shall be of the same size and compatible with the pipes being joined. The transition coupling shall be elastomeric, sleeve type reducing or transition pattern and include shear and corrosion resistant metal, tension band and tightening mechanism on each end. The transition coupling sleeve coupling shall be of the following material:
1. For cast iron soil pipes, the sleeve material shall be rubber conforming to ASTM C564.
  2. For PVC soil pipes, the sleeve material shall be elastomeric seal or PVC, conforming to ASTM F 477 or ASTM D5926.
  3. For dissimilar pipes, the sleeve material shall be PVC conforming to ASTM D5926, or other material compatible with the pipe materials being joined.
- B. The dielectric fittings shall conform to ASSE 1079 with a pressure rating of 860 kPa (125 psig) at a minimum temperature of 82°C (180°F). The end connection shall be solder joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.
- C. Dielectric flange insulating kits shall be of non conducting materials for field assembly of companion flanges with a pressure rating of 1035 kPa (150 psig). The gasket shall be neoprene or phenolic. The bolt sleeves shall be phenolic or polyethylene. The washers shall be phenolic with steel backing washers.
- D. The di-electric nipples shall be electroplated steel nipple complying with ASTM F 1545 with a pressure ratings of 2070 kPa (300 psig) at 107°C (225°F). The end connection shall be male threaded. The lining shall be inert and noncorrosive propylene.

### **2.4 CLEANOUTS**

- A. Cleanouts shall be the same size as the pipe, up to 100 mm (4 inches); and not less than 100 mm (4 inches) for larger pipe. Cleanouts shall be easily accessible and shall be gastight and watertight. Minimum clearance of 600 mm (24 inches) shall be provided for clearing a clogged sanitary line.
- B. Floor cleanouts shall be gray iron housing with clamping device and round, secured, scoriated, gray iron cover conforming to ASME

A112.36.2M. A gray iron ferrule with hubless, socket, inside calk or spigot connection and counter sunk, taper-thread, brass or bronze closure plug shall be included. The frame and cover material and finish shall be nickel-bronze copper alloy with a square shape. The cleanout shall be vertically adjustable for a minimum of 50 mm (2 inches). When a waterproof membrane is used in the floor system, clamping collars shall be provided on the cleanouts. Cleanouts shall consist of wye fittings and eighth bends with brass or bronze screw plugs. Cleanouts in the resilient tile floors, quarry tile and ceramic tile floors shall be provided with square top covers recessed for tile insertion. In the carpeted areas, carpet cleanout markers shall be provided. Two way cleanouts shall be provided where indicated on drawings and at every building exit. The loading classification for cleanouts in sidewalk areas or subject to vehicular traffic shall be heavy duty type.

- C. Cleanouts shall be provided at or near the base of the vertical stacks with the cleanout plug located approximately 600 mm (24 inches) above the floor. If there are no fixtures installed on the lowest floor, the cleanout shall be installed at the base of the stack. The cleanouts shall be extended to the wall access cover. Cleanout shall consist of sanitary tees. Nickel-bronze square frame and stainless steel cover with minimum opening of 150 by 150 mm (6 by 6 inches) shall be furnished at each wall cleanout. Where the piping is concealed, a fixture trap or a fixture with integral trap, readily removable without disturbing concealed pipe, shall be accepted as a cleanout equivalent providing the opening to be used as a cleanout opening is the size required.
- D. In horizontal runs above grade, cleanouts shall consist of cast brass tapered screw plug in fitting or caulked/hubless cast iron ferrule. Plain end (hubless) piping in interstitial space or above ceiling may use plain end (hubless) blind plug and clamp.

2

## 2.6 TRAPS

A. Traps shall be provided on all sanitary branch waste connections from fixtures or equipment not provided with traps. Exposed brass shall be polished brass chromium plated with nipple and set screw escutcheons. Concealed traps may be rough cast brass or same material as pipe connected to. Slip joints are not permitted on sewer side of



trap. Traps shall correspond to fittings on cast iron soil pipe or steel pipe respectively, and size shall be as required by connected service or fixture.

## **2.9 WATERPROOFING**

- A. A sleeve flashing device shall be provided at points where pipes pass through membrane waterproofed floors or walls. The sleeve flashing device shall be manufactured, cast iron fitting with clamping device that forms a sleeve for the pipe floor penetration of the floor membrane. A galvanized steel pipe extension shall be included in the top of the fitting that will extend 50 mm (2 inches) above finished floor and galvanized steel pipe extension in the bottom of the fitting that will extend through the floor slab. A waterproof caulked joint shall be provided at the top hub.
- B. Walls: See detail shown on drawings.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 PIPE INSTALLATION**

- A. The pipe installation shall comply with the requirements of the International Plumbing Code (IPC) and these specifications.
- B. Branch piping shall be installed for waste from the respective piping systems and connect to all fixtures, valves, cocks, outlets, casework, cabinets and equipment, including those furnished by the Government or specified in other sections.
- C. Pipe shall be round and straight. Cutting shall be done with proper tools. Pipe shall be reamed to full size after cutting.
- D. All pipe runs shall be laid out to avoid interference with other work.
- E. The piping shall be installed above accessible ceilings where possible.
- F. The piping shall be installed to permit valve servicing or operation.
- G. Unless specifically indicated on the drawings, the minimum slope shall be 2% slope.
- H. The piping shall be installed free of sags and bends.
- I. Seismic restraint shall be installed where required by code.
- J. Changes in direction for soil and waste drainage and vent piping shall be made using appropriate branches, bends and long sweep bends. Sanitary tees and short sweep quarter bends may be used on vertical stacks if change in direction of flow is from horizontal to vertical. Long turn double wye branch and eighth bend fittings shall be used if two fixtures are installed back to back or side by side with common drain pipe. Straight tees, elbows, and crosses may be used on vent

lines. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees. Proper size of standard increaser and reducers shall be used if pipes of different sizes are connected. Reducing size of drainage piping in direction of flow is prohibited.

- K. Buried soil and waste drainage and vent piping shall be laid beginning at the low point of each system. Piping shall be installed true to grades and alignment indicated with unbroken continuity of invert. Hub ends shall be placed upstream. Required gaskets shall be installed according to manufacturer's written instruction for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements.
- L. Cast iron piping shall be installed according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings"
- M. Aboveground copper tubing shall be installed according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook".
- N. Aboveground PVC piping shall be installed according to ASTM D2665. Underground PVC piping shall be installed according to ASTM D2321.

### **3.2 JOINT CONSTRUCTION**

- A. Hub and spigot, cast iron piping with gasket joints shall be joined in accordance with CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for compression joints.
- B. Hub and spigot, cast iron piping with calked joints shall be joined in accordance with CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for lead and oakum calked joints.
- C. Hubless or No-hub, cast iron piping shall be joined in accordance with CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for hubless piping coupling joints.
- D. For threaded joints, thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. The threads shall be cut full and clean using sharp disc cutters. Threaded pipe ends shall be reamed to remove burrs and restored to full pipe inside diameter. Pipe fittings and valves shall be joined as follows:
  - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is required by the pipe service
  - 2. Pipe sections with damaged threads shall be replaced with new sections of pipe.

- E. Copper tube and fittings with soldered joints shall be joined according to ASTM B828. A water flushable, lead free flux conforming to ASTM B813 and a lead free alloy solder conforming to ASTM B32 shall be used.
- F. For PVC piping, solvent cement joints shall be used for joints. All surfaces shall be cleaned and dry prior to applying the primer and solvent cement. Installation practices shall comply with ASTM F402. The joint shall conform to ASTM D2855 and ASTM D2665 appendixes.

### **3.3 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTINGS**

- A. Transition coupling shall be installed at pipe joints with small differences in pipe outside diameters.
- B. Dielectric fittings shall be installed at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.

### **3.4 PIPE HANGERS, SUPPORTS AND ACCESSORIES:**

- A. All piping shall be supported according to the International Plumbing Code (IPC), Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING, and these specifications. Where conflicts arise between these the code and Section 22 05 11, the most restrictive or the requirement that specifies supports with highest loading or shortest spacing shall apply.
- B. Hangers, supports, rods, inserts and accessories used for pipe supports shall be shop coated with zinc chromate primer paint. Electroplated copper hanger rods, hangers and accessories may be used with copper tubing.
- C. Horizontal piping and tubing shall be supported within 300 mm (12 inches) of each fitting or coupling.
- D. Horizontal cast iron piping shall be supported with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum hanger rod diameters:
  - 1. 40 mm or DN40 to 50 mm or DN50 (NPS 1-1/2 inch to NPS 2 inch): 1500 mm (60 inches) with 10 mm (3/8 inch) rod.
  - 2. 80 mm or DN 80 (NPS 3 inch): 1500 mm (60 inches) with 13 mm (½ inch) rod.
  - 3. 100 mm or DN100 to 125 mm or DN125 (NPS 4 to NPS 5): 1500 mm (60 inches) with 16 mm (5/8 inch) rod.
  - 4. 150 mm or DN150 to 200 mm or DN200 (NPS 6 inch to NPS 8 inch): 1500 mm (60 inches) with 19 mm (¾ inch) rod.
  - 5. 250 mm or DN250 to 300 mm or DN 300 (NPS 10 inch to NPS 12 inch): 1500 mm (60 inch) with 22 mm (7/8 inch) rod.
- E. The maximum spacing for plastic pipe shall be 1.22 m (4 feet).

- F. Vertical piping and tubing shall be supported at the base, at each floor, and at intervals no greater than 4.57 m (15 feet).
- G. In addition to the requirements in Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING, floor, Wall and Ceiling Plates, Supports, Hangers shall have the following characteristics:
1. Solid or split unplated cast iron.
  2. All plates shall be provided with set screws.
  3. Height adjustable clevis type pipe hangers.
  4. Adjustable floor rests and base flanges shall be steel.
  5. Hanger rods shall be low carbon steel, fully threaded or threaded at each end with two removable nuts at each end for positioning rod and hanger and locking each in place.
  7. Riser clamps shall be malleable iron or steel.
  8. Rollers shall be cast iron.
  9. See Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING, for requirements on insulated pipe protective shields at hanger supports.
- H. Miscellaneous materials shall be provided as specified, required, directed or as noted on the drawings for proper installation of hangers, supports and accessories. If the vertical distance exceeds 6 m (20 feet) for cast iron pipe additional support shall be provided in the center of that span. All necessary auxiliary steel shall be provided to provide that support.
- I. Cast escutcheon with set screw shall be provided at each wall, floor and ceiling penetration in exposed finished locations and within cabinets and millwork.
- J. Penetrations:
1. Fire Stopping: Where pipes pass through fire partitions, fire walls, smoke partitions, or floors, a fire stop shall be installed that provides an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases as specified in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING. Clearances between raceways and openings shall be completely filled and sealed with the fire stopping materials.
  2. Water proofing: At floor penetrations, clearances shall be completely sealed around the pipe and make watertight with sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- K. Piping shall conform to the following:
1. Waste and Vent Drain to main stacks:

Pipe Size	Minimum Pitch
80 mm or DN 80 (3 inches) and smaller	2%
100 mm or DN 100 (4 inches) and larger	1%

2. Exhaust vents shall be extended separately through roof. Sanitary vents shall not connect to exhaust vents.

**3.5 TESTS**

- A. Sanitary waste and drain systems shall be tested either in its entirety or in sections.
- B. Waste System tests shall be conducted before trenches are backfilled or fixtures are connected. A water test or air test shall be conducted, as directed.
  - 1. If entire system is tested for a water test, tightly close all openings in pipes except highest opening, and fill system with water to point of overflow. If the waste system is tested in sections, tightly plug each opening except highest opening of section under test, fill each section with water and test with at least a 3 m (10 foot) head of water. In testing successive sections, test at least upper 3 m (10 feet) of next preceding section so that each joint or pipe except upper most 3 m (10 feet) of system has been submitted to a test of at least a 3 m (10 foot) head of water. Water shall be kept in the system, or in portion under test, for at least 15 minutes before inspection starts. System shall then be tight at all joints.
  - 2. For an air test, an air pressure of 35 kPa (5 psig) gage shall be maintained for at least 15 minutes without leakage. A force pump and mercury column gage shall be used for the air test.
  - 3. After installing all fixtures and equipment, open water supply so that all p-traps can be observed. For 15 minutes of operation, all p-traps shall be inspected for leaks and any leaks found shall be corrected.
- 3. Final Tests: Either one of the following tests may be used.
  - a. Smoke Test: After fixtures are permanently connected and traps are filled with water, fill entire drainage and vent systems with

smoke under pressure of 1.3 kPa (1 inch of water) with a smoke machine. Chemical smoke is prohibited.

- b. Peppermint Test: Introduce (2 ounces) of peppermint into each line or stack.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 22 14 00  
FACILITY STORM DRAINAGE**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

This section describes the requirements for storm drainage systems, including piping and all necessary accessories as designated in this section.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING: Penetrations in rated enclosures.
- B. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING: Preparation and finish painting and identification of piping systems.
- C. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING: Pipe Hangers and Supports, Materials Identification.
- D. Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION: Pipe Insulation.

**1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
  - 1. Piping.
  - 2. Roof Drains.
  - 3. Cleanouts.
  - 4. All items listed in Part 2 - Products.
- C. Detailed shop drawing of clamping device and extensions when required in connection with the waterproofing membrane.

**1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI).
- C. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME): (Copyrighted Society)
  - A112.21.2m-83.....Roof Drains
  - A13.1-07.....Scheme for Identification of Piping Systems
  - B16.3-06.....Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings, Classes 150 and 300. B16.9-07 Factory-Made Wrought Steel Butt welding Fittings

- B16.11-05.....Forged Steel Fittings, Socket-Welding and  
Threaded B16.12-98 (R 2006) Cast Iron  
Threaded Drainage Fittings
- B16.15-06).....Cast Bronze Threaded Fittings, Class 125 and  
250
- B16.18-01 (R 2005).....Cast Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Pressure  
Fittings
- B16.22-01 (R 2005).....Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint  
Pressure Fittings
- D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
  - A47-99 (R 2004).....Standard Specification for Steel Sheet,  
Aluminum Coated, by the Hot-Dip Process
  - A53-07.....Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black  
And Hot-Dipped, Zinc-coated Welded and Seamless
  - A74-06.....Standard Specification for Cast Iron Soil Pipe  
and Fittings
  - A183-03).....Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Track  
Bolts and Nuts
  - A312-03.....Standard Specification for Seamless and Welded  
Austenitic Stainless Steel Pipe
  - A536-84(R 2004).....Standard Specification for Ductile Iron  
Castings
  - A733-03.....Standard Specification for Welded and Seamless  
Carbon Steel and Austenitic Stainless Steel  
Pipe Nipples
  - B32-04.....Standard Specification for Solder Metal
  - B61-08.....Standard Specification for Steam or Bronze  
Castings
  - B62-02.....Standard Specification for Composition Bronze  
or Ounce Metal Castings
  - B75-02.....Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube
  - B88-03.....Standard Specification for Seamless Copper  
Water Tube
  - B306-02.....Standard Specification for Copper Drainage Tube  
(DWV)
  - B584-08.....Standard Specification for Copper Alloy Sand  
Castings for General Applications



- B687-99.....Standard Specification for Brass, Copper, and Chromium-Plated Pipe Nipples
- C564-06a.....Standard Specification for Rubber Gaskets for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings
- D2000-08.....Standard Classification System for Rubber Products in Automotive Applications
- D4101-07.....Standard Specification for Propylene Plastic Injection and Extrusion Materials
- D2447-03.....Standard Specification for Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe, Schedule 40 and 80, Based on Outside Diameter
- D2564-04e1.....Standard Specification for Solvent Cements for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe and Fittings
- D2665-07.....Standard Specification for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Drain, Waste, and Vent Pipe and Fittings
- E. American Welding Society (AWS):
- A5.8-04.....Specification for Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding
- F. International Code Council (ICC):
- IPC-06.....International Plumbing Code
- G. Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute (CISPI):
- 301-05.....Hubless Cast Iron Soil and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications
- 310-04.....Couplings for Use in Connection with Hubless Cast Iron Soil and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications
- H. Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry, Inc. (MSS):
- SP-72-99.....Standard for Ball Valves with Flanged or Butt Welding For General Purpose
- SP-110-96.....Ball Valve Threaded, Socket Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 STORM WATER DRAIN PIPING**

A. Cast Iron Storm Pipe and Fittings:

1. Cast iron storm pipe and fittings shall be used for the following applications:
  - a. Pipe buried in or in contact with earth.
  - b. Extension of pipe to a distance of approximately 1500 mm (5 feet) outside of building walls.
  - c. Interior storm piping above grade.
  - d. All mechanical equipment rooms or other areas containing mechanical air handling equipment.
2. The cast iron storm Pipe shall be bell and spigot, or hubless (plain end or no-hub) as required by selected jointing method.
3. The material for all pipe and fittings shall be cast iron soil pipe and fittings and shall conform to the requirements of CISPI Standard 301, ASTM A-888, or ASTM A-74.
4. Joints for hubless pipe and fittings shall conform to the manufacturer's installation instructions. Couplings for hubless joints shall conform to CISPI 310. Joints for hub and spigot pipe shall be installed with compression gaskets conforming to the requirements of ASTM Standard C-564 or be installed with leak and oakum.

B. Copper Tube, (DWV): May be used for piping above ground.

1. The copper DWV tube shall be drainage type, drawn temper conforming to ASTM B306.
2. The Copper drainage fittings shall be cast copper or wrought copper conforming to ASME B16.23 or ASME 16.29.
3. The joints shall be lead free, using a water flushable flux, and conforming to ASTM B32.

C. Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC)

1. Polyvinyl chloride storm sewer pipe and fittings are permitted for single story structures except for mechanical equipment rooms and other areas containing air handling equipment or hot water generation equipment.
2. Polyvinyl chloride storm sewer pipe and fittings shall be schedule 40 solid core sewer piping conforming to ASTM D1785 and D 2665, Sewer and Drain Series, with ends for solvent cemented joints.

3. Polyvinyl chloride joints shall be solvent welded socket type using solvent cement conforming to ASTM D2564.

D. Roof drain piping in locations where the outdoor conditions are subject to freezing shall be insulated.

## **2.2 PUMPED DRAIN PIPING:**

A. Pumped drain piping under 100 mm (4 inches) shall be copper tube conforming to ASTM B88, type K or L. For pumped drain piping 100 mm (4 inches) and above, galvanized steel conforming to A 53, seamless, schedule 40 may be used.

B. Pumped drain pipe fittings shall comply with the following:

1. Wrought copper or bronze castings conforming to ANSI B16.18 and B16.22.
2. Unions shall be bronze, Mss SP-72, SP-110. Solder or braze joints.
3. Grooved fittings, 65 mm to 100 mm (2-1/2 to 4 inch) wrought copper ASTM A75 C12200, 125 to 150 mm (5 to 6 inch) bronze castings ASTM B584, CDA 844. Mechanical grooved couplings, ductile iron, ASTM A536 (Grade 65-45-12), malleable iron, ASTM A47 (Grade 32510) housing, with EPDM gasket, steel track head bolts, ASTM A183, coated with colored alkyd enamel.

C. Adapters shall be provided for joining screwed pipe to copper tubing.

D. The solder shall use a non-corrosive flux conforming to ASTM B32.

## **2.3 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTINGS**

A. Transition pipe couplings shall join piping with small differences in outside diameters or be of different materials. End connections shall be of the same size and compatible with the pipes being joined. The transition coupling shall be elastomeric, sleeve type reducing or transition pattern and include shear erring and corrosion resistant metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end. The transition coupling sleeve coupling shall be of the following material:

1. For cast iron soil pipes, the sleeve material shall be rubber conforming to ASTM C564.
2. For PVC soil pipes, the sleeve material shall be elastomeric seal or PVC, conforming to ASTM F 477 or ASTM D5926.
3. For dissimilar pipes, the sleeve material shall be PVC conforming to ASTM D5926, or other material compatible with the pipe materials being joined.

B. The dielectric fittings shall conform to ASSE 1079 with a pressure rating of 860 kPa (125 psig) at a minimum temperature of 82°C (180°F).

The end connection shall be solder joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

- C. Dielectric flange insulating kits shall be of non conducting materials for field assembly of companion flanges with a pressure rating of 1035 kPa (150 psig). The gasket shall be neoprene or phenolic. The bolt sleeves shall be phenolic or polyethylene. The washers shall be phenolic with steel backing washers.
- D. The dielectric nipples shall be electroplated steel nipple comply with ASTM F 1545 with a pressure ratings of 2070 kPa (300 psig) at 107°C (225°F). The end connection shall be male threaded. The lining shall be inert and noncorrosive propylene.

#### **2.4 CLEANOUTS**

- A. Cleanouts shall be the same size as the pipe, up to 100 mm (4 inches); not less than 100 mm (4 inches) for larger pipe. Cleanouts shall be easily accessible and shall be gastight and watertight. A minimum clearance of 600 mm (24 inches) shall be provided for clearing a clogged storm sewer line.
- B. Floor cleanouts shall be gray iron housing with clamping device and round, secured, scoriated, gray iron cover conforming to ASME A112.36.2M. A gray iron ferrule with hubless, socket, inside calk or spigot connection and counter sunk, taper-thread, brass or bronze closure plug shall be included. The frame and cover material and finish shall be nickel-bronze copper alloy with a square shape. The cleanout shall be vertically adjustable for a minimum of 50 mm (2 inches). When a waterproof membrane is used in the floor system, clamping collars shall be provided on the cleanouts. Cleanouts shall consist of wye fittings and eighth bends with brass or bronze screw plugs. Cleanouts in the resilient tile floors, quarry tile and ceramic tile floors shall be provided with square top covers recessed for tile insertion. In the carpeted areas, carpet cleanout markers shall be provided. Two way cleanouts where shall be provided where indicated on the drawings and at each building exit. The loading classification for cleanouts in sidewalk areas or subject to vehicular traffic shall be heavy duty.
- C. Cleanouts shall be provided at or near the base of the vertical stacks with the cleanout plug located approximately 600 mm (24 inches) above the floor. The cleanouts shall be extended to the wall access cover. Cleanout shall consist of sanitary tees. Nickel bronze square frame and

stainless steel cover with minimum opening of 150 mm by 150 mm (6 inch by 6 inch) shall be provided at each wall cleanout.

- D. In horizontal runs above grade, cleanouts shall consist of cast brass tapered screw plug in fitting or caulked/no hub cast iron ferrule. Plain end (no-hub) piping in interstitial space or above ceiling may use plain end (no-hub) blind plug and clamp.

## **2.5 ROOF DRAINS AND CONNECTIONS**

- A. Roof Drains: Roof Drains (RD) shall be cast iron with clamping device for making watertight connection. Free openings through strainer shall be twice area of drain outlet. For roof drains not installed in connection with a waterproof membrane, a soft copper membrane shall be provided 300 mm (12 inches) in diameter greater than outside diameter of drain collar. An integral gravel stop shall be provided for drains installed on roofs having built up roofing covered with gravel or slag. Integral no-hub, soil pipe gasket or threaded outlet connection shall be provided.
1. Flat Roofs: The roof drain shall have a beehive or dome shaped strainer with integral flange not less than 300 mm (12 inches) in diameter. For an insulated roof, a roof drain with an adjustable drainage collar shall be provided, which can be raised or lowered to meet required insulation heights, sump receiver and deck clamp. The Bottom section shall serve as roof drain during construction before insulation is installed.
  2. Canopy Roofs: The roof drain shall have a beehive or dome shaped strainer with the integral flange not larger than 200 mm (8 inches) in diameter. For an insulated roof, the roof drain shall be provided with an adjustable drainage collar, which can be raised or lowered to meet the required insulation heights, sump receiver and deck clamp. Bottom section shall serve as roof drain during construction before insulation is installed.
  3. Promenade Decks: the roof drain shall be the same as for canopy roofs, except decks shall have flat, round, loose, non-slip, bronze grate set in square, non-slip, bronze frame.
  4. Portico Roofs and Gutters: Roof drains shall be horizontal angle type drain with flat bottom and horizontal outlet at the same elevation as the pipe to which it is connected. Strainer shall be removable angle grate type.

5. Protective Roof Membrane Insulation Assembly: The roof drain shall have a perforated stainless steel extension filter, non puncturing clamp ring, large sump with extra wide roof flange and deck clamp.
  - a. Non pedestrian Roofs: The roof drain shall have large polypropylene or aluminum locking dome.
  - b. Pedestrian Roof: The rood drain shall have a bronze promenade top 350 mm (14 inches) square, set in square secured frame support collar.
6. Roof Drains, Overflow: Roof Drains identified as overflow drains shall have a 50 mm (2 inch) water dam integral to the drain body.
7. Roof drains in areas subject to freezing shall have heat tape and shall be insulated.
- B. Expansion Joints: Expansions joints shall be heavy cast iron with cast brass or copper expansion sleeve having smooth bearing surface working freely against a packing ring held in place and under pressure of a bolted gland ring, forming a water and air tight flexible joint. Asbestos packing is prohibited.
- C. Interior Downspouts: An expansion joint shall be provided, specified above, at top of run on straight, vertical runs of downspout piping 12 m (40 feet) long or more.
- D. Downspout Nozzle: The downspout nozzle fitting shall be of brass, unfinished, with internal pipe thread for connection to downspout.

## **2.6 WATERPROOFING**

- A. A sleeve flashing device shall be provided at points where pipes pass through membrane waterproofed floors or walls. The sleeve flashing device shall be manufactured, cast iron fitting with clamping device that forms a sleeve for the pipe floor penetration of the floor membrane. A galvanized steel pipe extension shall be included in the top of the fitting that will extend 50 mm (2 inches) above finished floor and galvanized steel pipe extension in the bottom of the fitting that will extend through the floor slab. A waterproofed caulked joint shall be provided at the top hub.
- B. Walls: See detail shown on drawings.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 PIPE INSTALLATION**

- A. The pipe installation shall comply with the requirements of the International code and these specifications.

- B. Branch piping shall be installed from the piping system and connect to all drains and outlets.
- C. Pipe shall be round and straight. Cutting shall be done with proper tools. Pipe shall be reamed to full size after cutting.
- D. All pipe runs shall be laid out to avoid interference with other work.
- E. The piping shall be installed above accessible ceilings to allow for ceiling panel removal.
- F. Unless otherwise stated on the documents, minimum horizontal slope shall be one inch for every 1.22 m (4 feet) of pipe length.
- G. The piping shall be installed free of sags and bends.
- H. Seismic restraint shall be installed where required by code.
- I. Changes in direction for storm drainage piping shall be made using appropriate branches, bends and long sweep bends. Sanitary tees and short sweep  $\frac{1}{4}$  bends may be used on vertical stacks if change in direction of flow is from horizontal to vertical. Long turn double wye branch and  $\frac{1}{8}$  bend fittings shall be used if two fixtures are installed back to back or side by side with common drain pipe. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees. Proper size of standard increaser and reducers shall be used if pipes of different sizes are connected. Reducing size of drainage piping in direction of flow is prohibited.
- J. Buried storm drainage piping shall be laid beginning at the low point of each system. Piping shall be installed true to grades and alignment indicated with unbroken continuity of invert. Hub ends shall be placed upstream. Required gaskets shall be installed according to manufacturer's written instruction for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements.
- K. Cast iron piping shall be installed according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings"
- L. Aboveground copper tubing shall be installed according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook".
- M. Aboveground PVC piping shall be installed according to ASTM D2665. Underground PVC piping shall be installed according to ASTM D2321.

### **3.2 JOINT CONSTRUCTION**

- A. Hub and spigot, cast iron piping with gasket joints shall be joined in accordance with CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for compression joints.

- B. Hub and spigot, cast iron piping with calked joints shall be joined in accordance with CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for lead and oakum calked joints.
- C. Hubless, cast iron piping shall be joined in accordance with CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for hubless piping coupling joints.
- D. For threaded joints, thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. The threads shall be cut full and clean using sharp disc cutters. Threaded pipe ends shall be reamed to remove burrs and restored to full pipe inside diameter. Pipe fittings and valves shall be joined as follows:
  - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is required by the pipe service
  - 2. Pipe sections with damaged threads shall be replaced with new sections of pipe.
- E. Copper tube and fittings with soldered joints shall be joined according to ASTM B828. A water flushable, lead free flux conforming to ASTM B813 and a lead free alloy solder conforming to ASTM B32 shall be used.
- F. for PVC piping, solvent cement joints shall be used for joints. All surfaces shall be cleaned and dry prior to applying the primer and solvent cement. Installation practices shall comply with ASTM F402. The joint shall conform to ASTM D2855 and ASTM D2665 appendixes.

### **3.3 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTINGS**

- A. Transition coupling shall be installed at pipe joints with small differences in pipe outside diameters.
- B. Dielectric fittings shall be installed at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.

### **3.4 PIPE HANGERS, SUPPORTS AND ACCESSORIES:**

- A. All piping shall be supported according to the International plumbing code, Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING, and these specifications.
- B. Hangers, supports, rods, inserts and accessories used for Pipe supports shall be shop coated with zinc Chromate primer paint. Electroplated copper hanger rods, hangers and accessories may be used with copper tubing.
- C. Horizontal piping and tubing shall be supported within 300 mm (12 inches) of each fitting or coupling.



- D. Horizontal cast iron piping shall be supported with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum hanger rod diameters:
1. NPS 1-1/2 to NPS 2 (DN 40 to DN 50): 1500 mm (60 inches) with 10 mm (3/8 inch) rod.
  2. NPS 3 (DN 80): 1500 mm (60 inches) with 13 mm (1/2 inch) rod.
  3. NPS 4 to NPS 5 (DN 100 to DN 125): 1500 mm (60 inches) with 16 mm (5/8 inch) rod.
  4. NPS 6 to NPS 8 (DN 150 to DN 200): 1500 mm (60 inches) with 19 mm (3/4 inch) rod.
  5. NPS 10 to NPS 12 (DN 250 to DN 300): 1500 mm (60 inches) with 22 mm (7/8 inch) rod.
- E. The maximum support spacing for horizontal plastic shall be 1.22 m (4 feet).
- F. Vertical piping and tubing shall be supported at the base, at each floor, and at intervals no greater than 4.57 m (15 feet).
- G. In addition to the requirements in Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING, floor, Wall and Ceiling Plates shall have the following characteristics:
1. Solid or split unplated cast iron.
  2. All plates shall be provided with set screws.
  3. Height adjustable clevis type pipe hangers.
  4. Adjustable Floor Rests and Base Flanges shall be steel.
  5. Hanger Rods shall be low carbon steel, fully threaded or Threaded at each end with two removable nuts at each end for positioning rod and hanger and locking each in place.
  6. Riser Clamps shall be malleable iron or steel.
  7. Roller shall be cast iron.
  8. Hangers and supports utilized with insulated pipe and tubing shall have 180 degree (min.) metal protection shield Centered on and welded to the hanger and support. The shield shall be 4 inches in length and be 16 gage steel. The shield shall be sized for the insulation.
- H. Miscellaneous Materials shall be provided as specified, required, directed or as noted on the drawings for proper installation of hangers, supports and accessories. If the vertical distance exceeds 6 m (20 feet) for cast iron pipe additional support shall be provided in the center of that span. All necessary auxiliary steel shall be provided to provide that support.

- I. Cast escutcheon with set screw shall be installed at each wall, floor and ceiling penetration in exposed finished locations and within cabinets and millwork.
- J. Penetrations:
  - 1. Fire Stopping: Where pipes pass through fire partitions, fire walls, smoke partitions, or floors, a fire stop shall be installed that provides an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases as specified in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING. Clearances between raceways and openings shall be completely filled and sealed with the fire stopping materials.
  - 2. Water proofing: At floor penetrations, Clearances around the pipe shall be completely sealed and made watertight with sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- K. Piping shall conform to the following:
  - 1. Storm Water Drain and Vent Drain to main stacks:

Pipe Size	Minimum Pitch
80 mm (3 inches) and smaller	2%
100 mm (4 inches) (4 inches) and larger	1%

**3.5 TESTS**

- A. Storm sewer system shall be tested either in its entirety or in sections.
- B. Storm Water Drain tests shall be conducted before trenches are backfilled or fixtures are connected. A water test or air test shall be conducted, as directed.
  - 1. If entire system is tested with water, tightly close all openings in pipes except the highest opening, and fill system with water to point of overflow. If system is tested in sections, tightly plug each opening except highest opening of section under test, fill each section with water and test with at least a 3 m (10 foot) head of water. In testing successive sections, test at least upper 3 m (10 feet) of next preceding section so that each joint or pipe except upper most 3 m (10 feet) of system has been submitted to a test of at least a 3 m (10 foot) head of water. Water shall be kept in the

- system, or in portion under test, for at least 15 minutes before inspection starts. System shall then be tight at all joints.
2. For an air test, an air pressure of 35 kPa (5 psi) gage shall be maintained for at least 15 minutes without leakage. A force pump and mercury column gage shall be used for the test.
  3. Final Tests: Either one of the following tests may be used.
    - a. Smoke Test: After fixtures are permanently connected and traps are filled with water, fill entire drainage and vent systems with smoke under pressure of 1.3 kPa (1 inch of water) with a smoke machine. Chemical smoke is prohibited.
    - b. Peppermint Test: Introduce .06 liters (2 ounces) of peppermint into each line or stack.

- - - E N D - - -

This Page Left Blank Intentionally

**SECTION 22 33 00**

**ELECTRIC DOMESTIC WATER HEATERS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION:**

This section describes the requirements for installing a complete electric domestic water heater system ready for operation including the water heaters, thermometers, and all necessary accessories, connections, and equipment.

**1.2 RELATED WORK:**

- A. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING: Preparation and finish painting.
- B. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.
- D. Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION: Heater Insulation.
- E. Section 22 05 19, METERS AND GAGES FOR PLUMBING PIPING, 22 05 23, GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING, and 22 11 00, FACILITY WATER DISTRIBUTION: Piping, Fittings, Valves and Gages.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:**

- A. Comply with American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE) for efficiency performance:
  - 1. ASHRAE 90.1, Energy Efficient Design of New Buildings except Low-Rise Residential Buildings, "for commercial water heaters."
- B. Electrical components, devices and accessories shall be listed and labeled B as defined in NFPA 70 by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. ASME code construction shall be a vessel fabricated in compliance with the ASME boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1.
- D. Fabricate and label equipment components that will be in contact with potable water to comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects"
- E. The electric domestic water heater shall conform to Section 13 05 41 on Seismic restraint requirements, withstanding Seismic movement without separation of any parts from the equipment when subjected to a Seismic event.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS:**

- A. Submit manufacturer's literature and data pertaining to the water heater in properly bound package, in accordance with Section 01 33 23,

SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES. Include the following as a minimum:

1. Water Heaters.
  2. Pressure and Temperature Relief Valves.
  4. Thermometers.
  5. Pressure Gages.
  6. Vacuum Breakers.
- B. For each electric domestic hot water heater type and size, the following characteristics shall be submitted:
1. Rated Capacities.
  2. Operating characteristics.
  3. Electrical characteristics.
  4. Furnished specialties and accessories.
  5. A form U-1 or other documentation stating compliance with the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel code.
- C. Shop drawings shall include wiring diagrams for power, signal and control functions.
- D. Seismic qualification certificates shall be submitted that details equipment anchorage components, identifies equipment center of gravity with mounting and anchorage provisions, and whether the seismic qualification certificate is based on an actual test or calculations.
- E. The domestic water heater shall be certified and labeled by a testing agency.

**1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Sanitary Engineering (ASSE):  
1005.....Performance Requirements for Water Heater Drain Valves, 20 mm (3/4 inch) size
- C. American National Standard Institute (ANSI):  
Z21.22B-2001.....Relief Valves for Hot Water Supply Systems
- D. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):  
B1.20.1-83(R 2006).....Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)  
B16.5-03.....Standard for Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings:  
NPS ½ through NPS 24

- B16.24-06.....Cast Copper Alloy Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: Classes 150, 300, 400, 600, 900, 1500, and 2500.
- PTC 25.3-02.....Pressure Relief Devices
- Section IV-07.....Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; Section IV, Recommended Rules for the Care and Operation of Heating Boilers
- Section VIII D1-07.....Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section VIII, Pressure Vessels Division 1 -Basic Coverage
- E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA)
  - 70-06.....National Electrical Code
- F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
  - 174-04.....Household Electric Storage Tank Water Heaters
  - 1453-04.....Water Heaters, Electric Booster and Commercial Storage Tank
  - 499-05.....Standard for Safety Electric Heating Appliances

**1.6 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION**

- A. The electronic documentation and copies of the Operations and Maintenance Manual, approved submittals, shop drawings, and other closeout documentation shall be prepared by a computer software program complying with Section 508 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 U.S.C 794d). The manufacturer or vendor of the software used to prepare the electronic documentation shall have a Voluntary Product Accessibility Template made available for review and included as part of the Operations and Maintenance Manual or closeout documentation. All available accessibility functions listed in the Voluntary Accessibility Template shall be enabled in the prepared electronic files. As Adobe Acrobat is a common industry format for such documentation, following the document, "Creating Accessible Adobe PDF files, A Guide for Document Authors" that is maintained and made available by Adobe free of charge is recommended."
- B. Four sets of manufacturer's literature and data updated to include submittal review comments and any equipment substitutions.
- C. Four sets of operation and maintenance data updated to include submittal review comments shall be inserted into a three ring binder. All aspects of system operation and maintenance procedures, including piping isometrics, wiring diagrams of all circuits, a written

description of system design, control logic, and sequence of operation shall be included in the operation and maintenance manual. The operations and maintenance manual shall include troubleshooting techniques and procedures for emergency situations. Notes on all special systems or devices such as damper and door closure interlocks shall be included. A List of recommended spare parts (manufacturer, model number, and quantity) shall be furnished. Information explaining any special knowledge or tools the owner will be required to employ shall be inserted into the As-Built documentation.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.2 ELECTRIC, TANKLESS, DOMESTIC WATER HEATER**

- A. Electric, Tankless, domestic water heaters shall be constructed with copper piping or tubing complying with NSF 61 barrier materials for potable water without storage capacity.
- B. The pressure rating shall be 1035 kPa (150 psig).
- C. The heating element shall be resistance heating system type.
- D. Temperature control shall be made with //flow control fittings//  
//thermostat//.
- E. The safety control shall be a high temperature limit cutoff device or system.
- F. The heater shall have a bracket for wall mounting and have an aluminum or steel with enameled jacket.

### **2.6 COMBINATION TEMPERATURE AND PRESSURE RELIEF VALVES**

- A. The combination temperature and pressure relief valves shall be ASME rated and stamped and include a relieving capacity at least as great as the heat input and include a pressure setting less than the water heater's working pressure rating.

### **2.7 THERMOMETERS:**

The thermometers shall be straight stem, iron case, red reflecting mercury thermometer or red liquid-filled thermometers, approximately 175 mm (7 inches) high, 4 to 115°C (40 to 240°F).

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 INSTALLATION:**

- A. Water heaters shall be installed on on wall and elevated above the floor. Refer to Specification Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE and Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING



- B. The water heaters shall be installed level and plumb and securely anchored.
- C. The water heaters shall be installed and connected in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. All pressure and temperature relief valves discharge shall be piped to drain pan.
- E. Thermometers shall be installed on the water heater inlet and outlet piping.
- F. The thermostatic control shall be set for a maximum setting of 43 degrees C (110 degrees F).
- G. Shutoff valves shall be installed on the domestic water supply piping to the water heater and on the domestic hot water outlet piping.
- H. All manufacturers's required clearances shall be maintained.
- J. A combination temperature and pressure relief valve shall be installed. The relief valve outlet drain piping shall discharge by positive air gap into a drain pan.
- K. Piping type heat traps shall be installed on the inlet and outlet piping of the electric domestic hot water heater storage tanks.

**3.2 LEAKAGE TEST:**

Before piping connections are made, water heaters shall be tested with hydrostatic pressure of 1375 kPa (200 psi) and 1654 kPa (240 psi) for a unit with a MAWP of 1103 kPa (160 psi). Any domestic water heater leaking water shall be replaced with a new unit at no additional cost to the VA.

**3.3 PERFORMANCE TEST:**

All of the remote water outlets shall have a minimum of 43°C (110°F). If necessary, make all corrections to balance the return water system or reset the thermostat to make the system comply with design requirements.

- - - E N D - - -

This Page Left Blank Intentionally



- D. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM): NAAMM AMP 500-505  
Metal Finishes Manual (1988)
- E. American Society of Sanitary Engineers (ASSE):  
1016-05.....Performance Requirements for Individual  
  Thermostatic, Pressure Balancing and Combination  
  Pressure Balancing and Thermostatic Control  
  Valves for Individual Fixture Fittings
- F. National Sanitation Foundation (NSF)/American National Standards  
Institute (ANSI):  
61-2009 .....Drinking Water System Components-Health Effects
- G. American with Disabilities Act (A.D.A) Section 4-19.4 Exposed Pipes and  
  Surfaces
- H. Environmental Protection Agency EPA PL 93-523 1974; A 1999) Safe  
  Drinking Water Act.
- I. International Building Code, ICC IPBC 2009.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 STAINLESS STEEL**

- A. Corrosion-resistant Steel (CRS):
  - 1. Plate, Sheet and Strip: CRS flat products shall conform to chemical composition requirements of any 300 series steel specified in ASTM A276.
  - 2. Finish: Exposed surfaces shall have standard polish (ground and polished) equal to NAAMM finish Number 4.
- B. Die-cast zinc alloy products are prohibited.

**2.2 STOPS**

- A. Provide lock-shield loose key or screw driver pattern angle stops, straight stops or stops integral with faucet, with each compression type faucet whether specifically called for or not, including sinks in wood and metal casework, laboratory furniture and pharmacy furniture. Locate stops centrally above or below fixture in accessible location.
- B. Furnish keys for lock shield stops to Resident Engineer.
- C. Supply from stops not integral with faucet shall be chrome plated copper flexible tubing or flexible stainless steel with inner core of non-toxic polymer.
- D. Supply pipe from wall to valve stop shall be rigid threaded IPS copper alloy pipe, i.e. red brass pipe nipple, chrome plated where exposed.
- E. Psychiatric Area: Provide stainless steel drain guard for all lavatories not installed in casework.

### **2.3 ESCUTCHEONS**

Heavy type, chrome plated, with set screws. Provide for piping serving plumbing fixtures and at each wall, ceiling and floor penetrations in exposed finished locations and within cabinets and millwork.

### **2.4 LAMINAR FLOW CONTROL DEVICE**

- A. Smooth, bright stainless steel or satin finish, chrome plated metal laminar flow device shall provide non-aeration, clear, coherent laminar flow that will not splash in basin. Device shall also have a flow control restrictor and have vandal resistant housing.
- B. Flow Control Restrictor:
  - 1. Capable of restricting flow from 95 ml/s to 110 ml/s (1.5 gpm to 1.7 gpm) for lavatories; 125 ml/s to 140 ml/s (2.0 gpm to 2.2 gpm) for sinks P-505 through P-520, P-524 and P-528; and 170 ml/s to 190 ml/s (2.75 gpm to 3.0 gpm) for dietary food preparation and rinse sinks or as specified.
  - 2. Compensates for pressure fluctuation maintaining flow rate specified above within 10 percent between 170 kPa and 550 kPa (25 psi and 80 psi).
  - 3. Operates by expansion and contraction, eliminates mineral/sediment build-up with self-cleaning action, and is capable of easy manual cleaning.

### **2.5 CARRIERS**

- A. ASME/ANSI A112.6.1M, with adjustable gasket faceplate chair carriers for wall hung closets with auxiliary anchor foot assembly, hanger rod support feet, and rear anchor tie down.
- B. ASME/ANSI A112.6.1M, lavatory, // chair carrier for thin wall construction // steel plate as detailed on drawing. // All lavatory chair carriers shall be capable of supporting the lavatory with a 250-pound vertical load applied at the front of the fixture.
- C. Where water closets, lavatories or sinks are installed back-to-back and carriers are specified, provide one carrier to serve both fixtures in lieu of individual carriers. The drainage fitting of the back to back carrier shall be so constructed that it prevents the discharge from one fixture from flowing into the opposite fixture.

### **2.6 WATER CLOSETS**

- A. (P-101) Water Closet (Floor Mounted, ANSI 112.19.2M, Figure 6) - office and industrial, elongated bowl, siphon jet 6 L (1.6 gallons) per flush, floor outlet. Top of rim shall be 435 mm to 438 mm (17 1/8 inches to 17 1/4 inches) above finished floor.

1. Seat: Institutional/Industrial, extra heavy duty, chemical resistant, solid plastic, open front less cover for elongated bowls, integrally molded bumpers, concealed check hinge with stainless steel post. Seat shall be posture contoured body design. Color shall be white.
  2. Fittings and Accessories: Floor flange fittings-cast iron; Gasket-wax; bolts with chromium plated cap nuts and washers.
  3. Flush valve: Large chloramines resistant diaphragm, semi-red brass valve body, exposed chrome plated, hardwired powered active infra-red sensor for automatic operation with courtesy flush button for manual operation, water saver design 6 L (1.6 gallons) per flush with maximum 10 percent variance, top spud connection, adjustable tailpiece, one-inch IPS screwdriver back check angle stop with vandal resistant cap, high back pressure vacuum breaker, and sweat solder adapter with cover tube and cast set screw wall flange. Set centerline of inlet 292 mm (11 1/2 inches) above rim. Seat bumpers shall be integral part of flush valve. Valve body, cover, tailpiece and control stop shall be in conformance with ASTM Alloy classification for semi-red brass.
- B. (P-103) Water Closet (Wall Hung, ASME/ANSI A112.19.2M, Figure 9) office and industrial, elongated bowl, siphon jet 6 L (1.6 gallons) per flush, wall outlet. Top of rim shall be between 406 mm and 432 mm (16 inches and 17 inches) above finished floor. Handicapped water closet shall have rim set 457 mm (18 inches) above finished floor.
1. Seat: Institutional/Industrial, extra heavy duty, chemical resistant, solid plastic, open front less cover for elongated bowls, integrally molded bumpers, concealed check hinge with stainless steel post. Seat shall be posture contoured body design. Color shall be white.
  2. Fittings and Accessories: Gaskets - neoprene; bolts with chromium plated caps nuts and washers.
  3. Flush valve: Large chloramines resistant diaphragm, semi-red brass valve body, exposed chrome plated, battery powered active infra-red sensor for automatic operation with courtesy flush button for manual operation sensor operated with manual override water saver design 6 L (1.6 gallons) per flush with maximum 10 percent variance // 25 mm (1 inch) screwdriver back check angle stop with vandal resistant cap, adjustable tailpiece, a high back pressure vacuum breaker, spud coupling for 38 mm (1 1/2 inches) top spud, wall and spud flanges, and sweat solder adapter with cover tube and set screw wall flange. Valve body, cover, tailpiece and control stop shall be in conformance with ASTM alloy classification for semi-red brass. Seat bumpers shall

be integral part of flush valve. Set centerline of inlet 292 mm (11 1/2 inches) above rim.

## 2.7 URINALS

- A. (P-201) Urinal (Wheelchair, Wall Hung, ANSI A112.19.2M, Figure 30) bowl with integral flush distribution, wall to front of flare 356 mm (14 inches). Wall hung with integral trap, siphon jet flushing action 4 L (0.5 gallon per flush) with 51 mm (2 inches) back outlet and 19 mm (3/4 inch) top inlet spud.
1. Support urinal with chair carrier and install with rim 381 mm (15 inches) above finished floor.
  2. Flushing Device: Large chloramines resistant diaphragm, semi-red brass body, exposed flush valve 0.5 gallon per flush electronic sensor operated hardwired powered active infrared sensor for automatic operation non-hold-open, water saver design, 19 mm (3/4 inch) capped screwdriver angle stop valve. Set centerline of inlet 292 mm (11 1/2 inches) above urinal. Valve body, cover, tailpiece and control stop shall be in conformance with ASTM alloy classification for semi-red brass.
1. Support urinal with concealed chair carrier conforming to ASME A112.6.1M and install with rim 610 mm (24 inches) above finished floor.
  2. From urinals that use a replaceable cartridge, provide four additional cartridges for each urinal installed along with any tools needed to remove/install the cartridge. Provide an additional quart of biodegradable liquid for each urinal installed.

## 2.8 LAVATORIES

- A. Dimensions for lavatories are specified, Length by width (distance from wall) and depth.
- B. (P-414A) Lavatory (Wall Hung), ASME/ANSI A112.19.2M, Figure 16) straight back, approximately 508 mm by 457 mm (20 inches by 18 inches) and a 102 mm (4 inches) minimum apron, first quality vitreous china. Single faucet hole. Set rim 864 mm (34 inches) above finished floor.
1. Faucet: Solid cast brass construction with sensor activated electronic faucet. Provide laminar flow control device. One hundred two millimeter (4-inch) wrist blade type, handles on faucets shall be cast, formed or drop forged copper alloy. Faucet, wall and floor escutcheons shall be either copper alloy or CRS. Exposed metal parts, including exposed part under valve handle when in open position, shall be chrome plated with a smooth bright finish.

2. Drain: Cast or wrought brass with flat grid strainer, offset tailpiece, chrome plated.
  3. Stops: Angle type. See paragraph 2.2.Stops
  4. Trap: Cast copper alloy, 38 mm by 32 mm (1 1/2 inches by 1 1/4 inches)P-trap. Adjustable with connected elbow and 1.4 mm thick (17 gauge) tubing extension to wall. Exposed metal trap surface, and connection hardware shall be chrome plated with a smooth bright finish. Set trap parallel to the wall.
  5. Provide cover for drain, stops and trap per A.D.A 4-19.4.
- C. (P-420) Public Toilet Lavatory (Under mount, vitreous china lavatory, round, bowl measuring approximately 346 mm (13 - 5/8 inches) diameter, by 149 mm (5 - 7/8 inches) deep. No overflow, fully coated underside for sound and condensation barrier. Mounting kit.
1. Faucet: Solid cast brass construction, chrome plated, gooseneck spout with outlet 159 to 191 mm (6 1/8 - 7 1/2) inches above rim. Electronic sensor operated, 102/24 volts solenoid hard wired, transformer, and 20 feet minimum wire; back check valves, field adjustable modes and rages. Provide laminar flow control device. Breaking the light beam shall activate the water flow. Flow shall stop when user moves away from light beam. All connecting wiring between transformer, solenoid valve and sensor shall be cut to length with no excess hanging or wrapped up wiring allowed. Provide solid brass thermostatic mixing valve.
  2. Drain: Cast or wrought brass with flat grid strainer, offset tailpiece, chrome plated.
  3. Stops: Angle type: See paragraph 2.2. Stops.
  4. Trap: Cast copper alloy, 40 by 32 mm (1-1/2 by 1-1/4 inch) P-trap, adjustable with connected elbow and 1.4 mm thick (17 gauge) tubing extension to wall. Set trap parallel to the wall.
  5. Provide cover for drain, stops and trap per A.D.A 4-19.4.

## 2.9 SINKS AND LAUNDRY TUBS

- A. Dimensions for sinks and laundry tubs are specified, length by width (distance from wall) and depth.
- B. (P-502) Service Sink (Corner, Floor Mounted) stain resistant terrazzo, 711 mm by 711 mm by 305 mm (28 inches by 28 inches by 12 inches) with 152 mm (6 inches) drop front. Terrazzo, composed of marble chips and



white Portland cement, shall develop compressive strength of 20684 kPa (3000 psi) seven days after casting. Provide extruded aluminum cap on front side.

1. Faucet: Solid brass construction, combination faucet with replaceable monel seat, removable replacement unit containing all parts subject to wear, integral stops, mounted on wall above sink. Spout shall have a pail hook, 19 mm (3/4 inch) hose coupling threads, vacuum breaker, and top or bottom brace to wall. Four-arm handles on faucets shall be cast, formed, or drop forged copper alloy. Escutcheons shall be either forged copper alloy or CRS. Exposed metal parts, including exposed part under valve handle when in open position, shall have a smooth bright finish. Provide 914 mm (36 inches) hose with wall hook. Centerline of rough in is 1219 mm (48 inches) above finished floor.
2. Drain: Seventy six millimeter (3 inches) cast brass drain with nickel bronze strainer.
3. Trap: P-trap, drain through floor.

D. (P-524) Sink, (CRS, Double Compartment, Counter Top, ASME/ANSI A112.19.3M, Kitchen Sinks, Figure 6) self rimming, approximately 838 mm by 559 mm (33 inches by 22 inches) with two compartments inside dimensions approximately 343 mm by 406 mm by 191 mm (13 1/2 inches by 16 inches by 7 1/2 inches), minimum 20 gage CRS. Corners and edges shall be well rounded.

1. Faucet: Kitchen sink, solid brass construction, swing spout, chrome plated copper alloy with spray and hose.
2. Drain: Drain plug with cup strainer, stainless steel.
3. Trap: Cast copper alloy, 38 mm (1 1/2 inches) P-trap with cleanout plug, continuous drain with wall connection and escutcheon.
4. Provide cover for drain, stops and trap per A.D.A 4-19.4.

#### **2.10 DISPENSER, DRINKING WATER**

- A. Standard rating conditions: 10 degrees C (50 degrees F) water with 27 degrees C (80 degrees F) inlet water temperature and 32 degrees C (90 degrees F) ambient air temperature.
- E. (P-609) Electric Water Cooler: Mechanically cooled, self contained, wheel chair, bubbler style fully exposed dual height stainless steel fountain, recessed in wall refrigeration system, stainless steel grille, stainless steel support arm, wall mounting box, energy efficient cooling system consisting of a hermetically sealed reciprocating type compressor, 115v, 60 Hz, single phase, fan cooled condenser, permanently

lubricated fan motor. Set highest bubbler 1016 mm (40 inches) above finished floor.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Fixture Setting: Opening between fixture and floor and wall finish shall be sealed as specified under Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- B. Supports and Fastening: Secure all fixtures, equipment and trimmings to partitions, walls and related finish surfaces. Exposed heads of bolts and nuts in finished rooms shall be hexagonal, polished chrome plated brass with rounded tops.
- C. Through Bolts: For free standing marble and metal stud partitions refer to Section 10 21 13, TOILET COMPARTMENTS.
- D. Toggle Bolts: For hollow masonry units, finished or unfinished.
- E. Expansion Bolts: For brick or concrete or other solid masonry. Shall be 6 mm (1/4 inch) diameter bolts, and to extend at least 76 mm (3 inches) into masonry and be fitted with loose tubing or sleeves extending into masonry. Wood plugs, fiber plugs, lead or other soft metal shields are prohibited.
- F. Power Set Fasteners: May be used for concrete walls, shall be 6 mm (1/4 inch) threaded studs, and shall extend at least 32 mm (1 1/4 inches) into wall.
- G. Tightly cover and protect fixtures and equipment against dirt, water and chemical or mechanical injury.
- H. Where water closet waste pipe has to be offset due to beam interference, provide correct and additional piping necessary to eliminate relocation of water closet.
- I. Do not use aerators on lavatories and sinks.

**3.2 CLEANING**

At completion of all work, fixtures, exposed materials and equipment shall be thoroughly cleaned.

**3.4 COMMISSIONING**

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS for all inspection, startup, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to Section 22 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

- - - E N D - - -

This Page Left Blank Intentionally

**SECTION 26 05 11**  
**REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section applies to all sections of Division 26.
- B. Furnish and install electrical wiring, systems, equipment and accessories in accordance with the specifications and drawings. Capacities and ratings of motors, transformers, cable, switchboards, switchgear, panelboards, and other items and arrangements for the specified items are shown on drawings.
- C. Wiring ampacities specified or shown on the drawings are based on copper conductors, with the conduit and raceways accordingly sized. Aluminum conductors are prohibited.

**1.2 MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS**

- A. References to the International Building Code (IBC), National Electrical Code (NEC), Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL) and National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) are minimum installation requirement standards.
- B. Drawings and other specification sections shall govern in those instances where requirements are greater than those specified in the above standards.

**1.3 TEST STANDARDS**

- A. All materials and equipment shall be listed, labeled or certified by a nationally recognized testing laboratory to meet Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., standards where test standards have been established. Equipment and materials which are not covered by UL Standards will be accepted provided equipment and material is listed, labeled, certified or otherwise determined to meet safety requirements of a nationally recognized testing laboratory. Equipment of a class which no nationally recognized testing laboratory accepts, certifies, lists, labels, or determines to be safe, will be considered if inspected or tested in accordance with national industrial standards, such as NEMA, or ANSI. Evidence of compliance shall include certified test reports and definitive shop drawings.
- B. Definitions:
  - 1. Listed; Equipment, materials, or services included in a list published by an organization that is acceptable to the authority having jurisdiction and concerned with evaluation of products or services, that maintains periodic inspection of production or listed

- equipment or materials or periodic evaluation of services, and whose listing states that the equipment, material, or services either meets appropriate designated standards or has been tested and found suitable for a specified purpose.
2. Labeled; Equipment or materials to which has been attached a label, symbol, or other identifying mark of an organization that is acceptable to the authority having jurisdiction and concerned with product evaluation, that maintains periodic inspection of production of labeled equipment or materials, and by whose labeling the manufacturer indicates compliance with appropriate standards or performance in a specified manner.
  3. Certified; equipment or product which:
    - a. Has been tested and found by a nationally recognized testing laboratory to meet nationally recognized standards or to be safe for use in a specified manner.
    - b. Production of equipment or product is periodically inspected by a nationally recognized testing laboratory.
    - c. Bears a label, tag, or other record of certification.
  4. Nationally recognized testing laboratory; laboratory which is approved, in accordance with OSHA regulations, by the Secretary of Labor.

#### **1.4 QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES)**

- A. Manufacturers Qualifications: The manufacturer shall regularly and presently produce, as one of the manufacturer's principal products, the equipment and material specified for this project, and shall have manufactured the item for at least three years.
- B. Product Qualification:
  1. Manufacturer's product shall have been in satisfactory operation, on three installations of similar size and type as this project, for approximately three years.
  2. The Government reserves the right to require the Contractor to submit a list of installations where the products have been in operation before approval.
- C. Service Qualifications: There shall be a permanent service organization maintained or trained by the manufacturer which will render satisfactory service to this installation within four hours of receipt of notification that service is needed. Submit name and address of service organizations.

### **1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

Applicable publications listed in all Sections of Division are the latest issue, unless otherwise noted.

### **1.6 MANUFACTURED PRODUCTS**

- A. Materials and equipment furnished shall be of current production by manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of such items, for which replacement parts shall be available.
- B. When more than one unit of the same class or type of equipment is required, such units shall be the product of a single manufacturer.
- C. Equipment Assemblies and Components:
  - 1. Components of an assembled unit need not be products of the same manufacturer.
  - 2. Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which include components made by others, shall assume complete responsibility for the final assembled unit.
  - 3. Components shall be compatible with each other and with the total assembly for the intended service.
  - 4. Constituent parts which are similar shall be the product of a single manufacturer.
- D. Factory wiring shall be identified on the equipment being furnished and on all wiring diagrams.
- E. When Factory Testing Is Specified:
  - 1. The Government shall have the option of witnessing factory tests. The contractor shall notify the VA through the Resident Engineer a minimum of 15 working days prior to the manufacturers making the factory tests.
  - 2. Four copies of certified test reports containing all test data shall be furnished to the Resident Engineer prior to final inspection and not more than 90 days after completion of the tests.
  - 3. When equipment fails to meet factory test and re-inspection is required, the contractor shall be liable for all additional expenses, including expenses of the Government.

### **1.7 EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS**

Where variations from the contract requirements are requested in accordance with the GENERAL CONDITIONS and Division 01 Section, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, the connecting work and related components shall include, but not be limited to additions or changes to branch circuits, circuit protective devices, conduits, wire, feeders, controls, panels and installation methods.

### **1.8 EQUIPMENT PROTECTION**

- A. Equipment and materials shall be protected during shipment and storage against physical damage, vermin, dirt, corrosive substances, fumes, moisture, cold and rain.
  - 1. Store equipment indoors in clean dry space with uniform temperature to prevent condensation.
  - 2. During installation, equipment shall be protected against entry of foreign matter; and be vacuum-cleaned both inside and outside before testing and operating.
  - 3. Damaged equipment shall be, as determined by the Resident Engineer, placed in first class operating condition or be returned to the source of supply for repair or replacement.
  - 4. Painted surfaces shall be protected with factory installed removable heavy kraft paper, sheet vinyl or equal.
  - 5. Damaged paint on equipment and materials shall be refinished with the same quality of paint and workmanship as used by the manufacturer so repaired areas is not obvious.

### **1.9 WORK PERFORMANCE**

- A. All electrical work must comply with the requirements of NFPA 70 (NEC), NFPA 70B, NFPA 70E, OSHA Part 1910 subpart J, OSHA Part 1910 subpart S and OSHA Part 1910 subpart K in addition to other references required by contract.
- B. Job site safety and worker safety is the responsibility of the contractor.
- C. Electrical work shall be accomplished with all affected circuits or equipment de-energized. When an electrical outage cannot be accomplished in this manner for the required work, the following requirements are mandatory:
  - 1. Electricians must use full protective equipment (i.e., certified and tested insulating material to cover exposed energized electrical components, certified and tested insulated tools, etc.) while working on energized systems in accordance with NFPA 70E.
  - 2. Electricians must wear personal protective equipment while working on energized systems in accordance with NFPA 70E.
  - 3. Before initiating any work, a job specific work plan must be developed by the contractor with a peer review conducted and documented by the Resident Engineer and Medical Center staff. The work plan must include procedures to be used on and near the live



electrical equipment, barriers to be installed, safety equipment to be used and exit pathways.

4. Work on energized circuits or equipment cannot begin until prior written approval is obtained from the Resident Engineer.
- D. For work on existing stations, arrange, phase and perform work to assure electrical service for other buildings at all times. Refer to Article OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS under Division 01 Section, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- E. New work shall be installed and connected to existing work neatly, safely and professionally. Disturbed or damaged work shall be replaced or repaired to its prior conditions, as required by Division 01 Section, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- F. Coordinate location of equipment and conduit with other trades to minimize interferences.

#### **1.10 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION AND REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Equipment location shall be as close as practical to locations shown on the drawings.
- B. Working spaces shall not be less than specified in the NEC for all voltages specified.
- C. Inaccessible Equipment:
  1. Where the Government determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not conveniently accessible for operation and maintenance, the equipment shall be removed and reinstalled as directed at no additional cost to the Government.
  2. "Conveniently accessible" is defined as being capable of being reached quickly for operation, maintenance, or inspections without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as, but not limited to, motors, pumps, belt guards, transformers, piping, ductwork, conduit and raceways.

#### **1.11 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION**

- A. In addition to the requirements of the NEC, install an identification sign which clearly indicates information required for use and maintenance of items such as panelboards, cabinets, motor controllers (starters), safety switches, separately enclosed circuit breakers, individual breakers and controllers in switchboards, switchgear and motor control assemblies, control devices and other significant equipment.
- B. Nameplates for Normal Power System equipment shall be laminated black phenolic resin with a white core with engraved lettering. Nameplates

for Essential Electrical System (EES) equipment, as defined in the NEC, shall be laminated red phenolic resin with a white core with engraved lettering. Lettering shall be a minimum of 1/2 inch [12mm] high. Nameplates shall indicate equipment designation, rated bus amperage, voltage, number of phases, number of wires, and type of EES power branch as applicable. Secure nameplates with screws.

**1.12 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Division 01 Section, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. The Government's approval shall be obtained for all equipment and material before delivery to the job site. Delivery, storage or installation of equipment or material which has not had prior approval will not be permitted at the job site.
- C. All submittals shall include adequate descriptive literature, catalog cuts, shop drawings and other data necessary for the Government to ascertain that the proposed equipment and materials comply with specification requirements. Catalog cuts submitted for approval shall be legible and clearly identify equipment being submitted.
- D. Submittals for individual systems and equipment assemblies which consist of more than one item or component shall be made for the system or assembly as a whole. Partial submittals will not be considered for approval.
  - 1. Mark the submittals, "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION\_\_\_\_\_".
  - 2. Submittals shall be marked to show specification reference including the section and paragraph numbers.
  - 3. Submit each section separately.
- E. The submittals shall include the following:
  - 1. Information that confirms compliance with contract requirements. Include the manufacturer's name, model or catalog numbers, catalog information, technical data sheets, shop drawings, pictures, nameplate data and test reports as required.
  - 2. Elementary and interconnection wiring diagrams for communication and signal systems, control systems and equipment assemblies. All terminal points and wiring shall be identified on wiring diagrams.
  - 3. Parts list which shall include those replacement parts recommended by the equipment manufacturer.
- F. Manuals: Submit in accordance with Division 01 Section, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

1. Maintenance and Operation Manuals: Submit as required for systems and equipment specified in the technical sections. Furnish four copies, bound in hardback binders, (manufacturer's standard binders) or an approved equivalent. Furnish one complete manual as specified in the technical section but in no case later than prior to performance of systems or equipment test, and furnish the remaining manuals prior to contract completion.
  2. Inscribe the following identification on the cover: the words "MAINTENANCE AND OPERATION MANUAL," the name and location of the system, equipment, building, name of Contractor, and contract number. Include in the manual the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of each subcontractor installing the system or equipment and the local representatives for the system or equipment.
  3. Provide a "Table of Contents" and assemble the manual to conform to the table of contents, with tab sheets placed before instructions covering the subject. The instructions shall be legible and easily read, with large sheets of drawings folded in.
  4. The manuals shall include:
    - a. Internal and interconnecting wiring and control diagrams with data to explain detailed operation and control of the equipment.
    - b. A control sequence describing start-up, operation, and shutdown.
    - c. Description of the function of each principal item of equipment.
    - d. Installation instructions.
    - e. Safety precautions for operation and maintenance.
    - f. Diagrams and illustrations.
    - g. Periodic maintenance and testing procedures and frequencies, including replacement parts numbers and replacement frequencies.
    - h. Performance data.
    - i. Pictorial "exploded" parts list with part numbers. Emphasis shall be placed on the use of special tools and instruments. The list shall indicate sources of supply, recommended spare parts, and name of servicing organization.
    - j. List of factory approved or qualified permanent servicing organizations for equipment repair and periodic testing and maintenance, including addresses and factory certification qualifications.
- G. Approvals will be based on complete submission of manuals together with shop drawings.

- H. After approval and prior to installation, furnish the Resident Engineer with one sample of each of the following:
1. A 300 mm (12 inch) length of each type and size of wire and cable along with the tag from the coils of reels from which the samples were taken.
  2. Each type of conduit coupling, bushing and termination fitting.
  3. Conduit hangers, clamps and supports.
  4. Duct sealing compound.
  5. Each type of receptacle, toggle switch, occupancy sensor, outlet box, manual motor starter, device wall plate, engraved nameplate, wire and cable splicing and terminating material, and branch circuit single pole molded case circuit breaker.

**1.13 SINGULAR NUMBER**

Where any device or part of equipment is referred to in these specifications in the singular number (e.g., "the switch"), this reference shall be deemed to apply to as many such devices as are required to complete the installation as shown on the drawings.

**1.14 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS**

The contractor shall furnish the instruments, materials and labor for field tests.

**1.15 TRAINING**

- A. Training shall be provided in accordance with Article 1.25, INSTRUCTIONS, of Division 01 Section, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Training shall be provided for the particular equipment or system as required in each associated specification.
- C. A training schedule shall be developed and submitted by the contractor and approved by the Resident Engineer at least 30 days prior to the planned training.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 26 05 21**  
**LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW)**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of the low voltage power and lighting wiring.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Sealing around penetrations to maintain the integrity of time rated construction: Division 07 Section, FIRESTOPPING.
- B. General electrical requirements that are common to more than one section in Division 26 Section, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
- C. Conduits for cables and wiring: Division 26 Section, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.
- D. Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents: Division 26 Section, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.

**1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. In accordance with Division 01 Section, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, furnish the following:
  - 1. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Showing each cable type and rating.

**1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are reference in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Testing Material (ASTM):
  - D2301-04.....Standard Specification for Vinyl Chloride  
Plastic Pressure Sensitive Electrical Insulating  
Tape
- C. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):
  - A-A-59544-00.....Cable and Wire, Electrical (Power, Fixed  
Installation)
- C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
  - 70-05.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
- D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
  - 44-02.....Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables
  - 83-03.....Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables

- 467-01.....Electrical Grounding and Bonding Equipment
- 486A-01.....Wire Connectors and Soldering Lugs for Use with  
 Copper Conductors
- 486C-02.....Splicing Wire Connectors
- 486D-02.....Insulated Wire Connector Systems for Underground  
 Use or in Damp or Wet Locations
- 486E-00.....Equipment Wiring Terminals for Use with Aluminum  
 and/or Copper Conductors
- 493-01.....Thermoplastic-Insulated Underground Feeder and  
 Branch Circuit Cable
- 514B-02.....Fittings for Cable and Conduit
- 1479-03.....Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 CABLE AND WIRE (POWER AND LIGHTING)**

- A. Cable and Wire shall be in accordance with Fed. Spec. A-A-59544, except as hereinafter specified.
- B. Single Conductor:
  - 1. Shall be annealed copper.
  - 2. Shall be stranded for sizes No. 8 AWG and larger, solid for sizes No. 10 AWG and smaller.
  - 3. Shall be minimum size No. 12 AWG, except where smaller sizes are allowed herein.
- C. Insulation:
  - 1. THW, XHHW, or dual rated THHN-THWN shall be in accordance with UL 44, and 83.
  - 2. Direct burial: UF or USE shall be in accordance with UL 493.
  - 3. Isolated power system wiring: Type XHHW with a dielectric constant of 3.5 or less.
- D. Color Code:
  - 1. Secondary service, feeder and branch circuit conductors shall be color coded as follows:

208/120 volt	Phase	480/277 volt
Black	A	Brown
Red	B	Orange
Blue	C	Yellow
White	Neutral	Gray *
* Or white with colored (other than green) tracer.		

- a. The lighting circuit "switch legs" and 3-way switch "traveling wires" shall have color coding unique and distinct (i.e. pink and purple) from the color coding indicated above. The unique color codes shall be solid and in accordance with the NEC. Field coordinate for a final color coding with the Resident Engineer.
2. Use solid color compound or solid color coating for No. 12 AWG and No. 10 AWG branch circuit conductors and neutral sizes.
3. Phase conductors No. 8 AWG and larger shall be color-coded using one of the following methods:
  - a. Solid color compound or solid color coating.
  - b. Stripes, bands, or hash marks of color specified above.
  - c. Color as specified using 19 mm (3/4 inch) wide tape. Apply tape in half overlapping turns for a minimum of 75 mm (three inches) for terminal points, and in junction boxes, pull boxes, troughs, manholes, and handholes. Apply the last two laps of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding. Where cable markings are covered by tape, apply tags to cable stating size and insulation type.
4. For modifications and additions to existing wiring systems, color coding shall conform to the existing wiring system.
5. Color code for isolated power system wiring shall be in accordance with the NEC.

## **2.2 SPLICES AND JOINTS**

- A. In accordance with UL 486A, C, D, E and NEC.
- B. Branch circuits (No. 10 AWG and smaller):
  1. Connectors: Solderless, screw-on, reusable pressure cable type, 600 volt, 105 degree C with integral insulation, approved for copper and aluminum conductors.
  2. The integral insulator shall have a skirt to completely cover the stripped wires.
  3. The number, size, and combination of conductors, as listed on the manufacturers packaging shall be strictly complied with.
- C. Feeder Circuits:
  1. Connectors shall be indent, hex screw, or bolt clamp-type of high conductivity and corrosion-resistant material.
  2. Field installed compression connectors for cable sizes 250 kcmil and larger shall have not less than two clamping elements or compression indents per wire.

3. Insulate splices and joints with materials approved for the particular use, location, voltage, and temperature. Insulate with not less than that of the conductor level that is being joined.
4. Plastic electrical insulating tape: ASTM D2304 shall apply, flame retardant, cold and weather resistant.

### **2.3 WIRE LUBRICATING COMPOUND**

- A. Suitable for the wire insulation and conduit it is used with, and shall not harden or become adhesive.
- B. Shall not be used on wire for isolated type electrical power systems.

### **2.4 FIREPROOFING TAPE**

- A. The tape shall consist of a flexible, conformable fabric of organic composition coated one side with flame-retardant elastomer.
- B. The tape shall be self-extinguishing and shall not support combustion. It shall be arc-proof and fireproof.
- C. The tape shall not deteriorate when subjected to water, gases, salt water, sewage, or fungus and be resistant to sunlight and ultraviolet light.
- D. The finished application shall withstand a 200-ampere arc for not less than 30 seconds.
- E. Securing tape: Glass cloth electrical tape not less than 0.18 mm (7 mils) thick, and 19 mm (3/4 inch) wide.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL**

- A. Install in accordance with the NEC, and as specified.
- B. Install all wiring in raceway systems, except where direct burial or HCF Type AC cables are used.
- C. Splice cables and wires only in outlet boxes, junction boxes or, pull boxes.
- D. Wires of different systems (i.e. 120V, 277V) shall not be installed in the same conduit or junction box system.
- E. Install cable supports for all vertical feeders in accordance with the NEC. Provide split wedge type which firmly clamps each individual cable and tightens due to cable weight.
- F. For panelboards, cabinets, wireways, switches, and equipment assemblies, neatly form, train, and tie the cables in individual circuits.
- G. Wire Pulling:
  1. Provide installation equipment that will prevent the cutting or abrasion of insulation during pulling of cables.
  2. Use ropes made of nonmetallic material for pulling feeders.



3. Attach pulling lines for feeders by means of either woven basket grips or pulling eyes attached directly to the conductors, as approved by the Resident Engineer.
4. Pull in multiple cables together in a single conduit.
- H. No more than (3) single-phase branch circuits shall be installed in any one conduit.
- I. The wires shall be derated in accordance with NEC Article 310. Neutral wires, under conditions defined by the NEC, shall be considered current-carrying conductors.

### **3.2 SPLICE INSTALLATION**

- A. Splices and terminations shall be mechanically and electrically secure.
- B. Where the Government determines that unsatisfactory splices or terminations have been installed, remove the devices and install approved devices at no additional cost to the Government.

### **3.5 FEEDER IDENTIFICATION**

- A. In each interior pullbox and junction box, install metal tags on each circuit cables and wires to clearly designate their circuit identification and voltage.

### **3.6 EXISTING WIRING**

Unless specifically indicated on the plans, existing wiring shall not be reused for the new installation. Only wiring that conforms to the specifications and applicable codes may be reused. If existing wiring does not meet these requirements, existing wiring may not be reused and new wires shall be installed.

### **3.7 FIELD TESTING**

- A. Feeders and branch circuits shall have their insulation tested after installation and before connection to utilization devices such as fixtures, motors, or appliances.
- B. Tests shall be performed by megger and conductors shall test free from short-circuits and grounds.
- C. Test conductor phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground.
- D. The Contractor shall furnish the instruments, materials, and labor for these tests.

- - - E N D - - -

This Page Left Blank Intentionally

**SECTION 26 05 26**  
**GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies general grounding and bonding requirements of electrical equipment operations and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.
- B. "Grounding electrode system" refers to all electrodes required by NEC, as well as including made, supplementary, lightning protection system grounding electrodes.
- C. The terms "connect" and "bond" is used interchangeably in this specification and has the same meaning.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Division 26 Section, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements and items that is common to more than one section of Division 26.
- B. Division 26 Section, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW): Low Voltage power and lighting wiring.

**1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Division 26 Section, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
- B. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Sufficient information, clearly presented, shall be included to determine compliance with drawings and specifications.
  - 2. Include the location of system grounding electrode connections and the routing of aboveground and underground grounding electrode conductors.
- C. Test Reports: Provide certified test reports of ground resistance.
- D. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit four copies of the following to the Resident Engineer:
  - 1. Certification that the materials and installation is in accordance with the drawings and specifications.
  - 2. Certification, by the Contractor, that the complete installation has been properly installed and tested.

**1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the

extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

- A. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
  - B1-2001.....Standard Specification for Hard-Drawn Copper Wire
  - B8-2004.....Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft
- B. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. (IEEE):
  - 81-1983.....IEEE Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Ground System
- C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
  - 70-2008.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
  - 99-2005.....Health Care Facilities
- D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
  - 44-2005 .....Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables
  - 83-2003 .....Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables
  - 467-2004 .....Grounding and Bonding Equipment
  - 486A-486B-2003 .....Wire Connectors

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 GROUNDING AND BONDING CONDUCTORS**

- A. Equipment grounding conductors shall be UL 83 insulated stranded copper, except that sizes 6 mm<sup>2</sup> (10 AWG) and smaller shall be solid copper. Insulation color shall be continuous green for all equipment grounding conductors, except that wire sizes 25 mm<sup>2</sup> (4 AWG) and larger shall be permitted to be identified per NEC.
- B. Bonding conductors shall be ASTM B8 bare stranded copper, except that sizes 6 mm<sup>2</sup> (10 AWG) and smaller shall be ASTM B1 solid bare copper wire.
- C. Isolated Power System: Type XHHW-2 insulation with a dielectric constant of 3.5 or less.
- D. Electrical System Grounding: Conductor sizes shall not be less than what is shown on the drawings and not less than required by the NEC, whichever is greater.

## **2.2 SPLICES AND TERMINATION COMPONENTS**

Components shall meet or exceed UL 467 and be clearly marked with the manufacturer, catalog number, and permitted conductor size(s).

## **2.3 GROUND CONNECTIONS**

- A. Bonding Jumpers: compression type connectors, using zinc-plated fasteners and external tooth lock washers.
- B. Ground Busbars: Two-hole compression type lugs using tin-plated copper or copper alloy bolts and nuts.
- C. Rack and Cabinet Ground Bars: one-hole compression-type lugs using zinc-plated or copper alloy fasteners.

## **2.4 GROUND TERMINAL BLOCKS**

At any equipment mounting location (e.g. backboards and hinged cover enclosures) where rack-type ground bars cannot be mounted, provide screw lug-type terminal blocks.

## **2.5 SPLICE CASE GROUND ACCESSORIES**

Splice case grounding and bonding accessories shall be supplied by the splice case manufacturer when available. Otherwise, use 16 mm<sup>2</sup> (6 AWG) insulated ground wire with shield bonding connectors.

# **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

## **3.1 GENERAL**

- A. Ground in accordance with the NEC, as shown on drawings, and as hereinafter specified.
- B. System Grounding:
  - 1. Secondary service neutrals: Ground at the supply side of the secondary disconnecting means and at the related transformers.
  - 2. Separately derived systems (transformers downstream from the service entrance): Ground the secondary neutral.
  - 3. Isolation transformers and isolated power systems shall not be system grounded.
- C. Equipment Grounding: Metallic structures (including ductwork and building steel), enclosures, raceways, junction boxes, outlet boxes, cabinets, machine frames, and other conductive items in close proximity with electrical circuits shall be bonded and grounded.

## **3.2 SECONDARY EQUIPMENT AND CIRCUITS**

- A. Main Bonding Jumper: Bond the secondary service neutral to the ground bus in the service equipment.
- B. Metallic Piping, Building Steel, and Supplemental Electrode(s):

1. Provide a grounding electrode conductor sized per NEC between the service equipment ground bus and all metallic water and gas pipe systems, building steel, and supplemental or made electrodes. Jumper insulating joints in the metallic piping. All connections to electrodes shall be made with fittings that conform to UL 467.
  2. Provide a supplemental ground electrode and bond to the grounding electrode system.
- C. Switchgear, Switchboards,
1. Connect the various feeder equipment grounding conductors to the ground bus in the enclosure with suitable pressure connectors.
  2. For service entrance equipment, connect the grounding electrode conductor to the ground bus.
  3. Connect metallic conduits, which terminate without mechanical connection to the housing, by grounding bushings and grounding conductor to the equipment ground bus.
- D. Transformers:
1. Separately derived systems (transformers downstream from service equipment): Ground the secondary neutral at the transformer. Provide a grounding electrode conductor from the transformer to the nearest component of the grounding electrode system.
- E. Conduit Systems:
1. Ground all metallic conduit systems. All metallic conduit systems shall contain an equipment grounding conductor.
  2. Non-metallic conduit systems shall contain an equipment grounding conductor, except that non-metallic feeder conduits which carry a grounded conductor from exterior transformers to interior or building-mounted service entrance equipment need not contain an equipment grounding conductor.
  3. Conduit containing only a grounding conductor, and which is provided for mechanical protection of the conductor, shall be bonded to that conductor at the entrance and exit from the conduit.
- F. Feeders and Branch Circuits: Install equipment grounding conductors with all feeders and power and lighting branch circuits.
- G. Boxes, Cabinets, Enclosures, and Panelboards:
1. Bond the equipment grounding conductor to each pullbox, junction box, outlet box, device box, cabinets, and other enclosures through which the conductor passes (except for special grounding systems).

2. Provide lugs in each box and enclosure for equipment grounding conductor termination.
  3. Provide ground bars in panelboards, bolted to the housing, with sufficient lugs to terminate the equipment grounding conductors.
- H. Motors and Starters: Provide lugs in motor terminal box and starter housing or motor control center compartment to terminate equipment grounding conductors.
- I. Receptacles shall not be grounded through their mounting screws.
- J. Ground lighting fixtures to the equipment grounding conductor of the wiring system when the green ground is provided; otherwise, ground the fixtures through the conduit systems. Fixtures connected with flexible conduit shall have a green ground wire included with the power wires from the fixture through the flexible conduit to the first outlet box.
- K. Panelboard Bonding: The equipment grounding terminal buses of the normal and essential branch circuit panelboards serving the same individual patient vicinity shall be bonded together with an insulated continuous copper conductor not less than 16 mm<sup>2</sup> (10 AWG). These conductors shall be installed in rigid metal conduit.

### **3.3 CORROSION INHIBITORS**

When making ground and ground bonding connections, apply a corrosion inhibitor to all contact surfaces. Use corrosion inhibitor appropriate for protecting a connection between the metals used.

### **3.4 CONDUCTIVE PIPING**

- A. Bond all conductive piping systems, interior and exterior, to the building to the grounding electrode system. Bonding connections shall be made as close as practical to the equipment ground bus.

### **3.5 ELECTRICAL ROOM GROUNDING**

Building Earth Ground Busbars: Provide ground busbar hardware at each Electrical room and connect to pigtail extensions of the building grounding ring.

### **3.5 GROUND RESISTANCE**

- A. Grounding system resistance to ground shall not exceed 5 ohms. Make necessary modifications or additions to the grounding electrode system for compliance without additional cost to the Government. Final tests shall assure that this requirement is met.

- - - E N D - - -

This Page Left Blank Intentionally



**SECTION 26 05 33**  
**RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of conduit, fittings, and boxes to form complete, coordinated, grounded raceway systems. Raceways are required for all wiring unless shown or specified otherwise.
- B. Definitions: The term conduit, as used in this specification, shall mean any or all of the raceway types specified.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. General electrical requirements and items that is common to more than one section of Division 26: Section, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
- B. Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents: Division 26 Section, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.

**1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
  - 70-08.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
- C. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
  - 1-03.....Flexible Metal Conduit
  - 6-03.....Rigid Metal Conduit
  - 50-03.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment
  - 360-03.....Liquid-Tight Flexible Steel Conduit
  - 467-01.....Grounding and Bonding Equipment
  - 514A-01.....Metallic Outlet Boxes
  - 514B-02.....Fittings for Cable and Conduit
  - 651-02.....Schedule 40 and 80 Rigid PVC Conduit
  - 651A-03.....Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and HDPE Conduit
  - 797-03.....Electrical Metallic Tubing
  - 1242-00.....Intermediate Metal Conduit
- D. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

TC-3-04.....PVC Fittings for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and  
Tubing

FB1-03.....Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes and Conduit Bodies  
for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing and  
Cable

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 MATERIAL**

- A. Conduit Size: In accordance with the NEC, but not less than 20 mm (3/4 inch) unless otherwise shown for home run and 13mm (1/2 inch) for connection to devices. Where permitted by the NEC, 13 mm (1/2 inch) flexible conduit may be used for tap connections to recessed lighting fixtures.
- B. Conduit:
  - 1. Rigid galvanized steel: Shall Conform to UL 6, ANSI C80.1.
  - 2. Non-metallic Rigid conduit: Shall Conform to UL 651-02
  - 3. Rigid intermediate steel conduit (IMC): Shall Conform to UL 1242, ANSI C80.6.
  - 4. Electrical metallic tubing (EMT): Shall Conform to UL 797, ANSI C80.3. Maximum size not to exceed 105 mm (4 inch) and shall be permitted only with cable rated 600 volts or less.
  - 5. Flexible galvanized steel conduit: Shall Conform to UL 1.
  - 6. Liquid-tight flexible metal conduit: Shall Conform to UL 360.
  - 7. Surface metal raceway: Shall Conform to UL 5.
- C. Conduit Fittings:
  - 1. Rigid steel and IMC conduit fittings:
    - a. Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514B and ANSI/ NEMA FB1.
    - a. Standard threaded couplings, locknuts, bushings, and elbows: Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable. Integral retractable type IMC couplings are also acceptable.
    - b. Locknuts: Bonding type with sharp edges for digging into the metal wall of an enclosure.
    - c. Bushings: Metallic insulating type, consisting of an insulating insert molded or locked into the metallic body of the fitting. Bushings made entirely of metal or nonmetallic material are not permitted.
    - d. Erickson (union-type) and set screw type couplings: Approved for use in concrete are permitted for use to complete a conduit run

where conduit is installed in concrete. Use set screws of case hardened steel with hex head and cup point to firmly seat in conduit wall for positive ground. Tightening of set screws with pliers is prohibited.

- e. Sealing fittings: Threaded cast iron type. Use continuous drain type sealing fittings to prevent passage of water vapor. In concealed work, install fittings in flush steel boxes with blank cover plates having the same finishes as that of other electrical plates in the room.
2. Electrical metallic tubing fittings:
    - a. Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514B and ANSI/ NEMA FB1.
    - b. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
    - c. Couplings and connectors: Concrete tight and rain tight, with connectors having insulated throats. Use gland and ring compression type couplings and connectors for conduit sizes 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller. Use set screw type couplings with four set screws each for conduit sizes over 50 mm (2 inches). Use set screws of case-hardened steel with hex head and cup point to firmly seat in wall of conduit for positive grounding.
    - d. Indent type connectors or couplings are prohibited.
    - e. Die-cast or pressure-cast zinc-alloy fittings or fittings made of "pot metal" are prohibited.
  3. Flexible steel conduit fittings:
    - a. Conform to UL 514B. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
    - b. Clamp type, with insulated throat.
  4. Liquid-tight flexible metal conduit fittings:
    - a. Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514B and ANSI/ NEMA FB1.
    - b. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
    - c. Fittings must incorporate a threaded grounding cone, a steel or plastic compression ring, and a gland for tightening. Connectors shall have insulated throats.
  5. Surface metal raceway fittings: As recommended by the raceway manufacturer.
  6. Expansion and deflection couplings:
    - a. Conform to UL 467 and UL 514B.

- b. Accommodate, 19 mm (0.75 inch) deflection, expansion, or contraction in any direction, and allow 30 degree angular deflections.
  - c. Include internal flexible metal braid sized to guarantee conduit ground continuity and fault currents in accordance with UL 467, and the NEC code tables for ground conductors.
  - d. Jacket: Flexible, corrosion-resistant, watertight, moisture and heat resistant molded rubber material with stainless steel jacket clamps.
- D. Conduit Supports:
- 1. Parts and hardware: Zinc-coat or provide equivalent corrosion protection.
  - 2. Individual Conduit Hangers: Designed for the purpose, having a pre-assembled closure bolt and nut, and provisions for receiving a hanger rod.
  - 3. Multiple conduit (trapeze) hangers: Not less than 38 mm by 38 mm (1-1/2 by 1-1/2 inch), 12 gage steel, cold formed, lipped channels; with not less than 9 mm (3/8 inch) diameter steel hanger rods.
  - 4. Solid Masonry and Concrete Anchors: Self-drilling expansion shields, or machine bolt expansion.
- E. Outlet, Junction, and Pull Boxes:
- 1. UL-50 and UL-514A.
  - 2. Cast metal where required by the NEC or shown, and equipped with rustproof boxes.
  - 3. Sheet metal boxes: Galvanized steel, except where otherwise shown.
  - 4. Flush mounted wall or ceiling boxes shall be installed with raised covers so that front face of raised cover is flush with the wall. Surface mounted wall or ceiling boxes shall be installed with surface style flat or raised covers.
- F. Wireways: Equip with hinged covers, except where removable covers are shown.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 PENETRATIONS**

- A. Cutting or Holes:
- 1. Locate holes in advance where they are proposed in the structural sections such as ribs or beams. Obtain the approval of the Resident Engineer prior to drilling through structural sections.
  - 2. Cut holes through concrete and masonry in new and existing structures with a diamond core drill or concrete saw. Pneumatic hammer, impact

electric, hand or manual hammer type drills are not allowed, except where permitted by the Resident Engineer as required by limited working space.

- B. Fire Stop: Where conduits, wireways, and other electrical raceways pass through fire partitions, fire walls, smoke partitions, or floors, install a fire stop that provides an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases as specified in Division 07 Section, FIRESTOPPING, with rock wool fiber or silicone foam sealant only. Completely fill and seal clearances between raceways and openings with the fire stop material.
- C. Waterproofing: At floor, exterior wall, and roof conduit penetrations, completely seal clearances around the conduit and make watertight as specified in Division 07 Section, JOINT SEALANTS.

### **3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL**

- A. In accordance with UL, NEC, as shown, and as hereinafter specified.
- B. Essential (Emergency) raceway systems shall be entirely independent of other raceway systems, except where specifically "accepted" by NEC Article 517.
- C. Install conduit as follows:
  - 1. In complete runs before pulling in cables or wires.
  - 2. Flattened, dented, or deformed conduit is not permitted. Remove and replace the damaged conduits with new undamaged material.
  - 3. Assure conduit installation does not encroach into the ceiling height head room, walkways, or doorways.
  - 4. Cut square with a hacksaw, ream, remove burrs, and draw up tight.
  - 5. Mechanically and electrically continuous.
  - 6. Independently support conduit at 8'0" on center. Do not use other supports i.e., (suspended ceilings, suspended ceiling supporting members, lighting fixtures, conduits, mechanical piping, or mechanical ducts).
  - 7. Support within 300 mm (1 foot) of changes of direction, and within 300 mm (1 foot) of each enclosure to which connected.
  - 8. Close ends of empty conduit with plugs or caps at the rough-in stage to prevent entry of debris, until wires are pulled in.
  - 9. Conduit installations under fume and vent hoods are prohibited.
  - 10. Secure conduits to cabinets, junction boxes, pull boxes and outlet boxes with bonding type locknuts. For rigid and IMC conduit installations, provide a locknut on the inside of the enclosure, made

up wrench tight. Do not make conduit connections to junction box covers.

11. Flashing of conduit penetrations of the roof membrane is specified in Division 07 Section, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.
12. Do not use aluminum conduits in wet locations.
13. Unless otherwise indicated on the drawings or specified herein, all conduits shall be installed concealed within finished walls, floors and ceilings.

D. Conduit Bends:

1. Make bends with standard conduit bending machines.
2. Conduit hickey may be used for slight offsets, and for straightening stubbed out conduits.
3. Bending of conduits with a pipe tee or vise is prohibited.

E. Layout and Homeruns:

1. Install conduit with wiring, including homeruns, as shown.
2. Deviations: Make only where necessary to avoid interferences and only after drawings showing the proposed deviations have been submitted approved by the Resident Engineer.

### 3.3 CONCEALED WORK INSTALLATION

A. In Concrete:

1. Conduit: Rigid steel, IMC or EMT. Do not install EMT in concrete slabs that are in contact with soil, gravel or vapor barriers.
2. Align and run conduit in direct lines.
3. Install conduit through concrete beams only when the following occurs:
  - a. Where shown on the structural drawings.
  - b. As approved by the Resident Engineer prior to construction, and after submittal of drawing showing location, size, and position of each penetration.
4. Installation of conduit in concrete that is less than 75 mm (3 inches) thick is prohibited.
  - a. Conduit outside diameter larger than 1/3 of the slab thickness is prohibited.
  - b. Space between conduits in slabs: Approximately six conduit diameters apart, except one conduit diameter at conduit crossings.
  - c. Install conduits approximately in the center of the slab so that there will be a minimum of 19 mm (3/4 inch) of concrete around the conduits.

5. Make couplings and connections watertight. Use thread compounds that are UL approved conductive type to insure low resistance ground continuity through the conduits. Tightening set screws with pliers is prohibited.
- B. Furred or Suspended Ceilings and in Walls:
1. Conduit for conductors above 600 volts:
    - a. Rigid steel.
  2. Conduit for conductors 600 volts and below:
    - a. Rigid steel, IMC, or EMT. Different type conduits mixed indiscriminately in the same system is prohibited.
  3. Align and run conduit parallel or perpendicular to the building lines.
  4. Connect recessed lighting fixtures to conduit runs with maximum 1800 mm (six feet) of flexible metal conduit extending from a junction box to the fixture.
  5. Tightening set screws with pliers is prohibited.

#### **3.4 EXPOSED WORK INSTALLATION**

- A. Unless otherwise indicated on the drawings, exposed conduit is only permitted in mechanical and electrical rooms.
- B. Conduit for conductors above 600 volts:
1. Rigid steel.
- C. Conduit for Conductors 600 volts and below:
1. Rigid steel, IMC, or EMT. Different type of conduits mixed indiscriminately in the system is prohibited.
- D. Align and run conduit parallel or perpendicular to the building lines.
- E. Install horizontal runs close to the ceiling or beams and secure with conduit straps.
- F. Support horizontal or vertical runs at not over 2400 mm (eight foot) intervals.
- G. Surface metal raceways: Use only where shown.
- H. Painting:
1. Paint exposed conduit as specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
  2. Paint all conduits containing cables rated over 600 volts safety orange. Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING for preparation, paint type, and exact color. In addition, paint legends, using 50 mm (two inch) high black numerals and letters, showing the cable voltage rating. Provide legends where conduits pass through walls and floors and at maximum 6000 mm (20 foot) intervals in between.

### **3.5 WET OR DAMP LOCATIONS**

- A. Unless otherwise shown, use conduits of rigid steel or IMC.
- B. Provide sealing fittings, to prevent passage of water vapor, where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, i.e., (refrigerated spaces, constant temperature rooms, air conditioned spaces building exterior walls, roofs) or similar spaces.
- C. Unless otherwise shown, use rigid steel or IMC conduit within 1500 mm (5 feet) of the exterior. Conduit shall include an outer factory coating of .5 mm (20 mil) bonded PVC or field coat with asphaltum before installation. After installation, completely coat damaged areas of coating.

### **3.6 MOTORS AND VIBRATING EQUIPMENT**

- A. Use flexible metal conduit for connections to motors and other electrical equipment subject to movement, vibration, misalignment, cramped quarters, or noise transmission.
- B. Provide liquid-tight flexible metal conduit for installation in exterior locations, moisture or humidity laden atmosphere, corrosive atmosphere, water or spray wash-down operations, inside (air stream) of HVAC units, and locations subject to seepage or dripping of oil, grease or water. Provide a green ground wire with flexible metal conduit.

### **3.7 EXPANSION JOINTS**

- A. Conduits 75 mm (3 inches) and larger, that are secured to the building structure on opposite sides of a building expansion joint, require expansion and deflection couplings. Install the couplings in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Provide conduits smaller than 75 mm (3 inches) with junction boxes on both sides of the expansion joint. Connect conduits to junction boxes with sufficient slack of flexible conduit to produce 125 mm (5 inch) vertical drop midway between the ends. Flexible conduit shall have a copper green ground bonding jumper installed. In lieu of this flexible conduit, expansion and deflection couplings as specified above for 375 mm (15 inches) and larger conduits are acceptable.
- C. Install expansion and deflection couplings where shown.

### **3.8 CONDUIT SUPPORTS, INSTALLATION**

- A. Safe working load shall not exceed 1/4 of proof test load of fastening devices.
- B. Use pipe straps or individual conduit hangers for supporting individual conduits. Maximum distance between supports is 2.5 m (8 foot) on center.



- C. Support multiple conduit runs with trapeze hangers. Use trapeze hangers that are designed to support a load equal to or greater than the sum of the weights of the conduits, wires, hanger itself, and 90 kg (200 pounds). Attach each conduit with U-bolts or other approved fasteners.
- D. Support conduit independently of junction boxes, pull boxes, fixtures, suspended ceiling T-bars, angle supports, and similar items.
- E. Fasteners and Supports in Solid Masonry and Concrete:
  - 1. New Construction: Use steel or malleable iron concrete inserts set in place prior to placing the concrete.
  - 2. Existing Construction:
    - a. Steel expansion anchors not less than 6 mm (1/4 inch) bolt size and not less than 28 mm (1-1/8 inch) embedment.
    - b. Power set fasteners not less than 6 mm (1/4 inch) diameter with depth of penetration not less than 75 mm (3 inches).
    - c. Use vibration and shock resistant anchors and fasteners for attaching to concrete ceilings.
- G. Bolts supported only by plaster or gypsum wallboard are not acceptable.
- H. Metal Structures: Use machine screw fasteners or other devices specifically designed and approved for the application.
- I. Attachment by wood plugs, rawl plug, plastic, lead or soft metal anchors, or wood blocking and bolts supported only by plaster is prohibited.
- J. Chain, wire, or perforated strap shall not be used to support or fasten conduit.
- K. Spring steel type supports or fasteners are prohibited for all uses except: Horizontal and vertical supports/fasteners within walls.

### **3.9 BOX INSTALLATION**

- A. Boxes for Concealed Conduits:
  - 1. Flush mounted.
  - 2. Provide raised covers for boxes to suit the wall or ceiling, construction and finish.
- B. In addition to boxes shown, install additional boxes where needed to prevent damage to cables and wires during pulling in operations.
- C. Remove only knockouts as required and plug unused openings. Use threaded plugs for cast metal boxes and snap-in metal covers for sheet metal boxes.
- D. Outlet boxes in the same wall mounted back-to-back are prohibited. A minimum 600 mm (24 inch), center-to-center lateral spacing shall be maintained between boxes.)

- E. Minimum size of outlet boxes for ground fault interrupter (GFI) receptacles is 100 mm (4 inches) square by 55 mm (2-1/8 inches) deep, with device covers for the wall material and thickness involved.
- F. Stencil or install phenolic nameplates on covers of the boxes identified on riser diagrams; for example "SIG-FA JB No. 1".
- G. On all Branch Circuit junction box covers, identify the circuits with black marker.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 26 05 41**  
**UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL CONSTRUCTION**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation and connection of manholes, handholes and ducts to form a complete underground raceway system.
- B. "Duct" and "conduit", and "rigid metal conduit" and "rigid steel conduit" are used interchangeably in this specification and have the same meaning.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING: Trenching, backfill and compaction.
- C. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS: Sealing of conduit penetrations.
- D. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements and items that is common to more than one section of Division 26.
- E. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits, fittings and boxes for raceway systems.
- F. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.

**1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
  - B. Shop Drawings:
    - 1. Sufficient information, clearly presented, shall be included to determine compliance with drawings and specifications.
    - 2. Include manholes, handholes, duct materials, and hardware. Proposed deviations from details on the drawings shall be clearly marked on the submittals.
- If necessary to locate manholes or handholes at locations other than shown on the drawings, show the proposed locations accurately on scaled site drawings, and submit four copies to the Resident Engineer for approval prior to construction.
- 3. Reinforcement shop drawings for precast manholes prepared in accordance with ACI-SP-66.

4. Precast manholes and handholes: Submit plans on elevation showing openings, pulling irons cable supports, sump and other details. Also, submit detail drawings and design calculations for approval prior to installation. Submittal shall bear the seal of a registered structural engineer.

C. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit four copies of the following to the Resident Engineer:

1. Certification that the materials are in accordance with the drawings and specifications.
2. Certification, by the Contractor, that the complete installation has been properly installed and tested.

**1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

A. American Concrete Institute (ACI):

Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete  
318/318M-2005.....Building Code Requirements for Structural  
Concrete & Commentary  
SP-66-04.....ACI Detailing Manual

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

C478/C478M 2006(b).....Standard Specification for Precast Reinforced  
Concrete Manhole Sections  
C990 REV A 2003 .....Standard Specification for joints concrete  
pipe, Manholes and Precast Box using performed  
flexible Joint sealants.

C. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE):

C2-2002 .....National Electrical Safety Code

D. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

RNI 2005.....Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Externally Coated  
Galvanized Rigid Steel Conduit and Intermediate  
Metal Conduit  
TC 2 2003.....Electrical Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Tubing And  
Conduit  
TC 3-2004.....PVC Fittings for Use With Rigid PVC Conduit And  
Tubing

- TC 6 & 8 2003.....PVC Plastic Utilities Duct For Underground Installations
- TC 9-2004.....Fittings For PVC Plastic Utilities Duct For Underground Installation
- E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
  - 70 2005.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
- F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
  - 6-2004.....Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit-Steel
  - 467-2004.....Standard for Grounding and Bonding Equipment
  - 651-2005.....Standard for Schedule 40 and 80 Rigid PVC Conduit and Fittings
  - 651A-2003.....Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and HDPE Conduit, (RTRC)
  - 651B-2002.....Continuous Length HDPE Conduit
- G. U.S. General Services Administration (GSA):
  - A-A-60005-1998.....Frames, Covers, Gratings, Steps, Sump and Catch Basin, Manhole
  - SS-S-210A-1981.....Sealing Compound, Preformed Plastic for Expansion joints And Pipe Joints

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 CONCRETE MANHOLES AND HARDWARE**

- A. Reinforced Concrete: ACI 318, 20MPA (3000 psi) minimum 28-day compressive strength.
- B. Reinforcing Steel: Number 4 minimum.
- C. Manhole Hardware:
  - 1. Frames and covers (traffic type):
    - a. GSA A-A-60005 Type III.
    - b. Frames: Style A, size 30A.
    - c. Covers, Type D, size 30A, marked "POWER" as applicable.
  - 2. Sump frames and gratings:
    - a. GSA A-A-60005.
    - b. Frames, Type VII.
    - c. Gratings, Type I.
  - 3. Pulling Irons: 22 mm (7/8-inch) diameter hot-dipped galvanized steel bar with exposed triangular shaped opening.
  - 4. Cable supports:

- a. Cable stanchions, hot rolled, heavy duty, hot-dipped galvanized "T" section steel 56 mm (2-1/4 inches) by 6 mm (1/4-inch) in size and punched with 14 holes on 38 mm (1-1/2 inch) centers for attaching cable arms.
  - b. Cable arms, 5 mm (3/16-inch) gage, hot rolled, hot-dipped galvanized sheet steel pressed to channel shape. Arms shall be approximately 63 mm (2-1/2 inches) wide and 350 mm (14 inches) long.
  - c. Insulators for cable supports, high glazed, wet process porcelain.
  - d. Spares: Equip each cable stanchion with two spare cable arms and six spare insulators for future use.
  - e. Miscellaneous hardware, hot-dipped galvanized steel.
5. Manhole Ladders:
- Manhole Ladders: Aluminum with 400 mm (16 inch) rung spacing, and per the requirements of Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.
- D. Handhole Hardware:
1. Frames and covers configuration as shown on the drawings. Cast the words "Electric" in the top face of the power and telephone manhole covers respectively.
  2. Pulling irons, 22 mm (7/8-inch) diameter galvanized steel bar with exposed triangular shaped opening.
  3. Cable supports are not required.
- E. Ground Rod Sleeve: Provide a 75 mm (3 inches) PVC sleeve in manhole floors so that a driven ground rod may be installed.
- F. In lieu of poured-in-place manholes and handholes, the Contractor may provide precast units. Units shall comply with ASTM C478, C478M.
1. Size: Plan area and clear height shall be not less than that shown on the drawings for poured-in-place type.
  2. Accessories, hardware, and facilities shall be the same as required for poured-in-place type.
  3. Assume ground water level 900 mm (3 feet) below ground surface unless a higher water table is shown in the boring logs and adjust design accordingly.
4. Construction:
- a. Units, precast monolithically or of assembled sections. Base and first riser shall be monolithic.

- b. Provide tongue-and-groove joints to firmly interlock adjoining components. Seal joints watertight using preformed plastic or rubber materials conforming to ASTM C990 or GSA SS-S-210A. Install sealing material in strict accordance with the sealant manufacturers' printed instructions.
- c. Provide lifting devices cast into units.
- d. Identify all structures with manufacturer's name embedded in, or otherwise permanently attached to an interior wall face.
- e. Provide a sleeve in manhole floors so that a driven ground rod may be installed.

**2.2 FIBERGLASS HANDHOLES:**

Shall be matched die molded of dark green fiberglass with approximate dimensions of 810 mm (32 inches) high, top surface of 1090 by 950 mm (43 by 37½ inches), and top opening of 810 by 660 mm (32 by 26 inches). When buried, the unit shall be capable of supporting an ultimate downward load of 2955 kg (6500 pounds) distributed over a 150 by 150 mm (6 by 6 inch) area imposed anywhere on the cover surface. Unit shall have precut 150 by 150 mm (6 by 6 inches) cable entrance at the center bottom of each side. A fiberglass weatherproof cover with nonskid surface shall be provided for each handhole. Covers shall be capable of being locked into position.

**2.3. DUCTS:**

- A. Number and sizes shall be as shown on drawings.
- B. Ducts (concrete encased):
  - 1. Plastic Duct:
    - a. UL 651 and 651A Schedule 40 PVC.
    - b. Duct shall be suitable for use with 90 degree C rated conductors.
  - 2. Conduit Spacers: Prefabricated plastic.
- C. Ducts (direct burial):
  - 1. Plastic duct:
    - a. NEMA TC2 and TC3
    - b. UL 651, 651A and 651B, Schedule 80 PVC or HDPE.
    - c. Duct shall be suitable for use with 75 degree C rated conductors.
  - 2. Rigid metal conduit, PVC-coated: UL6 and NEMA RN1 galvanized rigid steel, threaded type, coated with PVC sheath bonded to the galvanized exterior surface, nominal 1 mm (0.040 inch) thick.

## 2.4 GROUNDING

A. Rods: Per Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS and UL 467

B. Ground Wire: Stranded bare copper 16 mm<sup>2</sup> (6 AWG) minimum.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Use non-detectable type for cemeteries only.

## 2.5 WARNING TAPE:

Standard 4-mil polyethylene 76 mm (3 inch) wide tape, detectable type, red with black letters, imprinted with "CAUTION BURIED ELECTRIC CABLE BELOW".

## 2.6 PULL ROPE:

Plastic with 890N (200 pound) minimum tensile strength.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 MANHOLE AND HANDHOLE CONSTRUCTION AND INSTALLATION

A. General Requirements:

1. Construct manholes of reinforced concrete.
2. Locate manholes and handholes at the approximate locations shown on the drawings with due consideration given to the location of other utilities, grades, and paving.
3. Steel reinforcing concrete cover, not less than 50 mm (2 inches) thick for exterior surfaces, 38 mm (1 1/2 inches) thick for interior surfaces, and 25 mm (1 inch) thick for the bottom surfaces of the top slabs.
4. Walls, floors, and top:
  - a. Construct monolithic walls and floors with window openings in walls for ducts.
  - b. Provide sump pits in the floor of manholes for drainage.
  - c. Provide manhole with a circular opening suitable for the installation of the frame and cover. Provide water stops at framed cold joints.
5. Duct terminations: Provide windows at duct bank terminations and fill with concrete after duct placement. Terminations shall be sealed watertight.
6. Pulling irons:
  - a. Provide pulling irons opposite each duct entrance.
  - b. Cast pulling irons in the walls opposite duct windows approximately 152mm (6 inches) above the top of the window.



B. Manhole Access:

1. Manhole chimney shall consist of a sufficient number of brick and mortar courses between top of manhole and manhole frame to reach the required level. Grout the manhole frame to the chimney.
2. The top of frames and covers shall be flush type, with the finish flush with finished grade in paved and unpaved areas.
3. Frames and covers in roadways and paved areas shall be traffic type. In unpaved areas frames and covers may be non-traffic type.

C. Access for Handholes: Make the top of frames and covers flush with finished grade.

D. Manhole Cable Racks:

1. Provide cable racks with porcelain insulator supports in each manhole.
2. Cable support intervals shall not exceed 900mm (36 inches).
3. Install racks at the above spacing on all walls for not less than one cable, whether or not the racks will be used for cables. Install additional racks as required for the cables.
4. Each rack shall include cable support insulators.

E. Ground Rods and Grounding in Manholes:

1. Ground rods:

- a. Rods shall protrude approximately 100 mm (4 inches) above the manhole floor.
- b. Poured-in-place manholes: Drive a ground rod into the earth, before the floor is placed, at a convenient point close to the manhole wall.
- c. Precast manholes: Drive a ground rod into the earth, through the floor sleeve, after the manhole is set in place. Fill the sleeve with a sealant to make a watertight seal.

2. Grounding Conductors:

- a. Install a 95 mm<sup>2</sup> (3/0 AWG) bare copper ring grounding conductor around the inside perimeter of the manhole and anchor to the walls with metallic cable clips.
- b. Connect the ring grounding conductor to the ground rod by an exothermic welding process.
- c. Bond the ring grounding conductor to the duct bank equipment grounding conductors, the exposed non-current carrying metal parts of racks, sump covers, and like items in the manholes with a minimum 16 mm<sup>2</sup> (6 AWG) bare copper jumper.

F. Precast Units:

1. Precast units shall have the same accessories and facilities as specified above.
2. Assembly and installation of precast components shall follow the printed instructions and recommendations of the manufacturer of the units.
3. Units shall be installed on a 300 mm (12 inch) level bed of 90% compacted granular fill, well-graded from the 25 mm (1 inch) sieve to the No. 4 sieve. Granular fill shall be compacted with a minimum of four passes with a plate compactor.
4. Seal duct terminations watertight.

G. Ladders: Provide securely mounted ladder for every manhole over 1200 mm (4 feet) deep.

**3.2 TRENCHING**

- A. Refer to Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING for trenching back-filling, and compaction.
- B. Work with extreme care near existing ducts, conduits, cables, and other utilities to avoid damaging them.
- C. Cut the trenches neatly and uniformly.
- D. For Concrete Encased Ducts:
  1. After excavation of the trench, stakes shall be driven in the bottom of the trench at 1200 mm (4 foot) intervals to establish the grade and route of the duct bank.
  2. Pitch the trenches uniformly towards manholes or both ways from high points between manholes for the required duct line drainage. Avoid pitching the ducts towards buildings wherever possible.
  3. The walls of the trench may be used to form the side walls of the duct bank provided that the soil is self-supporting and that concrete envelope can be poured without soil inclusions. Forms are required where the soil is not self-supporting.
  4. After the concrete encased duct has sufficiently cured, the trench shall be backfilled to grade with earth, with appropriate warning tape attached.
- E. Conduits to be installed under existing paved areas, roads, and railroad tracks that are not to be disturbed shall be jacked into place. Conduits shall be PVC-coated rigid metal.

### 3.3 DUCT INSTALLATION

#### A. General Requirements:

1. Ducts shall be in accordance with the NEC and IEEE C2, as shown on the drawings, and as specified.
2. Slope ducts to drain towards manholes and handholes, and away from building and equipment entrances. Pitch not less than 100 mm (4 inches) in 30 M (100 feet).
3. Underground conduit stub-ups and sweeps to equipment inside of buildings shall be PVC-coated galvanized rigid steel, and shall extend a minimum of 1500 mm (5 feet) outside of building foundation.
4. Stub-ups, sweeps, and risers to equipment mounted on outdoor concrete slabs shall be PVC-coated galvanized rigid steel, and shall extend a minimum of 1500 mm (5 feet) away from edge of slab.
5. Install insulated grounding bushings on the terminations.
6. PVC-coated rigid steel conduits shall be coupled to the ducts with suitable adapters, and the whole encased with 75 mm (3 inches) of concrete.
7. PVC coated rigid steel conduit turns of direction for all duct lines shall have minimum 1200 mm (4 feet) radius in the horizontal and vertical directions. PVC conduit sweeps for all duct lines shall have a minimum 12000 mm (40 feet) radius in the horizontal and 1200 mm (4 feet) in the vertical directions. Where a 12000 mm (40 feet) radius is not possible, horizontal turns of direction shall be rigid steel.
8. All multiple conduit runs shall have conduit spacers. Spacers shall securely support and maintain uniform spacing of the duct assembly a minimum of 75 mm (3 inches) above bottom of trench during the concrete pour. Spacer spacing shall not exceed 1500 mm (5 feet).
9. Duct lines shall be installed no less than 300 mm (12 inches) from other utility systems, such as water, sewer, and chilled water.
10. Clearances between individual ducts:
  - a. For like services, not less than 75 mm (3 inches).
  - b. For power and signal services, not less than 150 mm (6 inches).
  - c. Provide plastic spacers to maintain clearances.
  - d. Provide nonferrous tie wires to prevent displacement of the ducts during pouring of concrete. Tie wires shall not act as substitute for spacers.

11. Duct lines shall terminate at window openings in manhole walls as shown on the drawings. All ducts shall be fitted with end bells.
  12. Couple the ducts with proper couplings. Stagger couplings in rows and layers to insure maximum strength and rigidity of the duct bank.
  13. Keep ducts clean of earth, sand, or gravel during construction, and seal with tapered plugs upon completion of each portion of the work.
- B. Concrete Encased Ducts and Conduits:
1. Install concrete encased ducts for medium and high voltage systems, low voltage systems, and signal systems unless otherwise shown on the drawings.
  2. Duct lines shall consist of single or multiple duct assemblies encased in concrete. Ducts shall be uniform in size and material throughout the installation.
  3. Tops of concrete-encased ducts shall be:
    - a. Not less than 600 mm (24 inches) and not less than shown on the drawings, below finished grade.
    - b. Not less than 750 mm (30 inches) and not less than shown on the drawings, below roads and other paved surfaces.
    - c. Conduits crossing under grade slab construction joints shall be installed a minimum of 1200 mm (4 feet) below slab.
  4. Extend the concrete envelope encasing the ducts not less than 75 mm (3 inches) beyond the outside walls of the outer ducts and conduits.
  5. Within 3000 mm (10 feet) of building, manhole and handhole wall penetrations, install reinforcing steel bars at the top and bottom of each concrete envelope to provide protection against vertical shearing.
  6. Install reinforcing steel bars at the top and bottom of each concrete envelope of all ducts underneath roadways and parking areas.
  7. Where new ducts, conduits, and concrete envelopes are to be joined to existing manholes, handholes, ducts, conduits, and concrete envelopes, make the joints with the proper fittings and fabricate the concrete envelopes to insure smooth durable transitions.
  8. Conduit joints in concrete may be placed side by side horizontally but shall be staggered at least 150 mm (6 inches) vertically.
  9. For medium voltage duct bank installations, a grounding conductor shall be extend along all electrical duct banks including stubs

through each electrical distribution system manhole and to each transformer and switching-station installation.

C. Direct Burial Duct and Conduits:

1. Install direct burial ducts and conduits only where shown on the drawings. Provide direct burial ducts only for low voltage systems.
2. Join and terminate ducts and conduits with fittings recommended by conduit manufacturer.
3. Direct burial ducts and conduits are prohibited under railroad tracks.
4. Tops of ducts and conduits shall be:
  - a. Not less than 600 mm (24 inches) and not less than shown on the drawings, below finished grade.
  - b. Not less than 750 mm (30 inches) and not less than shown on the drawings, below roads and other paved surfaces.
5. Do not kink the ducts or conduits.

D. Concrete-Encased and Direct Burial Duct and Conduit Identification:

Place continuous strip of warning tape approximately 300 mm (12 inches) above ducts or conduits before backfilling trenches. Warning tape shall be preprinted with proper identification.

E. Duct and Conduit Cleaning:

1. Upon completion of the duct bank installation or installation of direct buried ducts, a standard flexible mandrel shall be pulled through each duct to loosen particles of earth, sand, or foreign material left in the line. The mandrel shall be not less than 3600 mm (12 inches) long, and shall have a diameter not less than 13 mm (1/2 inch) less than the inside diameter of the duct. A brush with stiff bristles shall then be pulled through each duct to remove the loosened particles. The diameter of the brush shall be the same as, or slightly larger than the diameter of the duct.
2. Mandrel pulls shall be witnessed by the Resident Engineer.

F. Duct and Conduit Sealing: Seal the ducts and conduits at building entrances, and at outdoor terminations for equipment, with a suitable non-hardening compound to prevent the entrance of moisture and gases.

G. Connections to Manholes: Duct bank envelopes connecting to underground structures shall be flared to have enlarged cross-section at the manhole entrance to provide additional shear strength. Dimensions of the flared cross-section shall be larger than the corresponding manhole opening dimensions by no less than 300 mm (12 inches) in each

direction. Perimeter of the duct bank opening in the underground structure shall be flared toward the inside or keyed to provide a positive interlock between the duct bank and the wall of the structure. Use vibrators when this portion of the encasement is poured to assure a seal between the envelope and the wall of the structure.

- H. Connections to Existing Manholes: For duct bank connections to existing structures, break the structure wall out to the dimensions required and preserve steel in the structure wall. Cut steel and extend into the duct bank envelope. Chip the perimeter surface of the duct bank opening to form a key or flared surface, providing a positive connection with the duct bank envelope.
- I. Connections to Existing Ducts: Where connections to existing duct banks are indicated, excavate around the duct banks as necessary. Cut off the duct banks and remove loose concrete from the conduits before installing new concrete-encased ducts. Provide a reinforced concrete collar, poured monolithically with the new duct bank, to take the shear at the joint of the duct banks.
- J. Partially Completed Duct Banks: During construction wherever a construction joint is necessary in a duct bank, prevent debris such as mud and dirt from entering ducts by providing suitable conduit plugs. Fit concrete envelope of a partially completed duct bank with reinforcing steel extending a minimum of 600 mm (2 feet) back into the envelope and a minimum of 600 mm (2 feet) beyond the end of the envelope. Provide one No. 4 bar in each corner, 75 mm (3 inches) from the edge of the envelope. Secure corner bars with two No. 3 ties, spaced approximately 300 mm (1 foot) apart. Restrain reinforcing assembly from moving during pouring of concrete.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 26 22 00**  
**LOW-VOLTAGE TRANSFORMERS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

This section specifies the furnishing, installation and connection of the dry type general-purpose transformers.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. B. Division 26 Section, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements and items that is common to more than one section of Division 26.
- C. Division 26 Section, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits and outlet boxes.
- D. Division 26 Section, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW): Cables and wiring.
- E. Division 26 Section, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.

**1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. In accordance with Division 26 Section, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, submit the following:
- B. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Sufficient information, clearly presented, shall be included to determine compliance with drawings and specifications.
  - 2. Include electrical ratings, impedance, dimensions, weight, mounting details, decibel rating, terminations, temperature rise, no load and full load losses, and connection diagrams.
  - 3. Complete nameplate data including manufacturer's name and catalog number.
- C. Manuals:
  - 1. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings, companion copies of complete maintenance and operating manuals including technical data sheets and wiring diagrams.
  - 2. If changes have been made to the originally submitted maintenance and operating manuals, then two weeks prior to final inspection submit four copies of updated maintenance and operating manuals to the Resident Engineer.
- D. Certifications: Two weeks prior to the final inspection, submit four copies of the following to the Resident Engineer:

1. Certification by the manufacturer that the transformers conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
2. Certification that the equipment has been properly installed and tested.

**1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):  
70-05.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
- C. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):  
ST 20-97.....Dry-Type Transformers for General Applications

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 GENERAL PURPOSE DRY TYPE TRANSFORMERS**

- A. Unless otherwise specified, dry type transformers shall be of the non linear type, in accordance with NEMA, NEC and as shown on the drawings. Transformers shall be UL listed or labeled.
- B. Dry type transformers shall have the following features:
  1. Self-cooled by natural convection, isolating windings, indoor, dry type. Autotransformers will not be accepted.
  2. Rating and winding connections shall be as shown on the drawings.
  3. Transformers shall have copper windings.
  4. Ratings shown on the drawings are for continuous-duty without the use of cooling fans.
  5. Insulation systems:
    - a. Transformers 30 KVA and larger: UL rated 220 degrees C system having an average maximum rise by resistance of 150 degrees C in a maximum ambient of 40 degrees C.
    - b. Transformers below 30 KVA: Same as for 30 KVA and larger or UL rated 185 degrees C system having an average maximum rise by resistance of 115 degrees C in a maximum ambient of 40 degrees C.
  6. Core and coil assemblies:
    - a. Rigidly braced to withstand the stresses caused by short circuit currents and rough handling during shipment.
    - b. Cores shall be grain oriented, non-aging, and silicon steel.
    - c. Coils shall be continuous windings without splices except for taps.
    - d. Coil loss and core loss shall be minimum for efficient operation.



- e. Primary and secondary tap connections shall be brazed or pressure type.
  - f. Coil windings shall have end fillers or tie downs for maximum strength.
7. Certified sound levels determined in accordance with NEMA, shall not exceed the following:

Transformer Rating	Sound Level Rating
0 - 9 KVA	40 dB
10 - 50 KVA	45 dB
51 - 150 KVA	50 dB
151 - 300 KVA	55 dB
301 - 500 KVA	60 dB

8. Nominal impedance shall be as shown on the drawings. If not shown on drawings, nominal impedance shall be as permitted by NEMA.
9. Single phase transformers rated 15 KVA through 25 KVA shall have two, 5 percent full capacity taps below normal rated primary voltage. All transformers rated 30 KVA and larger shall have two, 2-1/2 percent full capacity taps above, and four, 2-1/2 percent full capacity taps below normal rated primary voltage.
10. Core assemblies shall be grounded to their enclosures by adequate flexible ground straps.
11. Enclosures:
- a. Shall be stainless steel to protect salt environment.
  - b. Outdoor enclosures shall be NEMA 3R.
  - c. Temperature rise at hottest spot shall conform to NEMA Standards, and shall not bake and peel off the enclosure paint after the transformer has been placed in service.
  - d. Ventilation openings shall prevent accidental access to live components.
  - e. Thoroughly clean and paint enclosure at the factory with manufacturer's prime coat and standard finish.
12. Standard NEMA features and accessories including ground pad, lifting provisions and nameplate with the wiring diagram and sound level indicated on it.
13. Dimensions and configurations shall conform to the spaces designated for their installations.

14. Transformers shall meet the minimum energy efficiency values per NEMA TP1 as listed below:

kVA Rating	Output efficiency (%)
15	97
30	97.5
45	97.7
75	98
112.5	98.2
150	98.3
225	98.5
300	98.6
500	98.7
750	98.8

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Installation of transformers shall be in accordance with the NEC, as recommended by the equipment manufacturer and as shown on the drawings.
- B. Install the transformers with adequate clearance at a minimum of 100 mm (4 inches) from wall and adjacent equipment for air circulation to remove the heat produced by transformers.
- C. Install transformers on vibration pads designed to suppress transformer noise and vibrations.
- D. Use flexible metal conduit to enclose the conductors from the transformer to the raceway systems.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 26 24 11**  
**DISTRIBUTION BOARDS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION:**

This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of the distribution switchboards.

**1.2 RELATED WORK:**

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements and items that are common to more than one section of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits and outlet boxes.
- C. Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW): Cables and wiring.
- D. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for Personnel Safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible fault currents.

**1.3 FACTORY TESTS:**

- A. Design Tests: Design tests shall have been performed on a type or style of switchboard similar to that being furnished for this project. Tests shall be in accordance with NEMA PB 2 and UL 891.
- B. Production Tests: Dielectric, mechanical operation, grounding of instrument transformer cases, electrical operation and control wiring, and ground fault sensing equipment tests shall be performed on the switchboards provided for this project. Tests shall be in accordance with NEMA PB 2 and UL 891.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS:**

Submit in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS:

- A. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Sufficient information, clearly presented, shall be included to determine compliance with drawings and specifications.
  - 2. Include electrical ratings, dimensions, mounting details, materials, required clearances, terminations, weight, temperature rise, wiring and connection diagrams, plan, front, side, and rear elevations, sectional views, bus work, circuit breaker frame sizes, trip and short-circuit rating, long-time, short-time, instantaneous and ground

fault settings, coordinated breaker and fuse curves, accessories, and device nameplate data.

3. Show the size, ampere-rating, number of bars per phase and neutral in each bus run (horizontal and vertical), bus spacing, equipment ground bus, and bus material.

B. Manuals:

1. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings, companion copies of complete maintenance and operating manuals including technical data sheets, wiring diagrams, and information for ordering replacement parts.
  - a. Wiring diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, maintenance, and operation.
  - b. Wiring diagrams shall indicate internal wiring for each item of equipment and the interconnection between the items of equipment.
  - c. Provide a clear and concise description of operation, which gives, in detail, the information required to properly operate the equipment.
  - d. Approvals will be based on complete submissions of manuals together with shop drawings.
2. Two weeks prior to final inspection, deliver four copies of the final updated maintenance and operating manuals to the Resident Engineer.
  - a. The manuals shall be updated to include any information necessitated by shop drawing approval.
  - b. Complete "As Installed" wiring and schematic diagrams shall be included which show all items of equipment and their interconnecting wiring.
  - c. Show all terminal identification.
  - d. Include information for testing, repair, trouble shooting, assembly, disassembly, and recommended maintenance intervals.
  - e. Provide a replacement parts list with current prices. Include a list of recommended spare parts, tools, and instruments for testing and maintenance purposes.
  - f. Furnish manuals in loose-leaf binder or manufacturer's standard binder.

C. Certifications:

1. Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit four copies of the following to the Resident Engineer:
  - a. Certification by the Contractor that the assemblies have been properly installed, adjusted and tested, including circuit breakers settings.

- b. Certified copies of all of the factory design and production tests, field test data sheets and reports for the assemblies.

**1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:**

Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.

- A. Institute of Engineering and Electronic Engineers (IEEE):
  - C37.13-95.....Low Voltage AC Power Circuit Breakers Used in Enclosures
  - C57.13-93.....Instrument Transformers
  - C62.41-95.....Surge Voltage in Low Voltage AC Power Circuits
  - C62.45-02.....Surge Testing for Equipment connected to Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits
- B. National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA):
  - PB-2-01.....Dead-Front Distribution Switchboards.
  - PB-2.1-02.....Instructions for Proper Handling, Installation, Operation, and Maintenance of Switchboards
  - AB-1-02.....Molded Case Circuit Breakers, Molded Case Switches and Circuit Breaker Enclosures
- C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
  - 70-02.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
- D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
  - 67-93.....Panelboards
  - 489-02.....Molded Case Circuit Breakers and Circuit Breakers Enclosures
  - 891-98.....Dead-Front Switchboards
  - 1283-98.....Electromagnetic Interference Filters
  - 1449-96.....Transient Voltage Surge Suppressors

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 GENERAL:**

- A. Switchboards shall be in accordance with UL, NEMA, NEC, IEEE, and as shown on the drawings.
- B. Switchboards shall be provided complete, ready for operation including, but not limited to housing, buses, circuit breakers, instruments and related transformers, fuses, and wiring.
- C. Switchboard dimensions shall not exceed the space provided as shown on the drawings.

- D. Manufacturer's nameplate shall include complete ratings of switchboard in addition to the date of manufacture.

**2.2 BASIC ARRANGEMENT:**

- A. Type I: Switchboard shall be front accessible with the following features:
1. Device mounting:
    - a. Main breaker: Individually mounted and compartmented or group mounted with feeder breakers.
    - b. Feeder breakers: Group mounted.
  2. Section alignment: As shown on the drawings.
  3. Accessibility:
    - a. Main section line and load terminals: Front and side.
    - b. Distribution section line and load terminals: Front.
    - c. Through bus connections: Front and end.
  4. Bolted line and load connections.
  5. Full height wiring gutter covers for access to wiring terminals.
  6. Short Circuit Current Rating: as shown on drawings.

**2.3 HOUSING:**

- A. Provide a completely enclosed, free standing, steel enclosure not less than the gage required by the ANSI and UL standards. The enclosure is to consist of the required number of vertical sections bolted together to form one metal enclosed rigid switchboard. The sides, top and rear shall be covered with removable screw on sheet steel plates.
- B. Provide ventilating louvers where required to limit the temperature rise of current carrying parts. All openings shall be protected against entrance of falling dirt, water, or foreign matter.
- C. Group the meters and their control switches on a hinged front cover. Provide concealed hinges and latch.
- D. Enclosure shall be thoroughly cleaned, phosphate treated, and primed with rust-inhibiting paint. Final finish coat to be the manufacturers standard gray. Provide a quart of finish paint for touch-up purposes.

**2.4 BUSES:**

- A. General: Buses shall be arranged for 3 phase, 4 wire distribution. Main phase buses (through bus), full size neutral bus, and ground bus shall be full capacity the entire length of the switchboard. Provide for future extensions by means of bolt holes or other approved method. Brace the bus to withstand the available short circuit current at the particular location and as shown on the drawings. No magnetic material shall be used between buses to form a magnetic loop.

- B. Material and Size: Buses and connections shall be hard drawn copper of 98 percent conductivity. Bus temperature rise shall not exceed 65 degrees C (149 degrees F). Section busing shall be sized based on UL and NEMA Switchboard Standards.
- C. Bus Connections: All contact surfaces shall be copper. Provide a minimum of two plated bolts per splice. Where physical bus size permits only one bolt, provide a means other than friction to prevent turning, twisting or bending. Torque bolts to the manufacturer's recommended values.
- D. Neutral Bus: Provide bare or plated bus and mount on insulated bus supports. Provide neutral disconnect link to permit isolation of neutral bus from the common ground bus and service entrance conductors.
- E. Ground Bus: Provide an uninsulated 6 mm by 50 mm (1/4 inch by 2 inch) copper equipment ground bus bar sized per UL 891 the length of the switchboard and secure at each section.
- F. Main Bonding Jumper: Connect an uninsulated 6 mm by 50 mm (1/4 inch by 2 inch) copper bus between the neutral and ground buses to establish the system common ground point.

**2.5 INTERNALLY INTEGRATED SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES:**

- A. Integral Surge Suppressor:
  - 1. SPD (Surge Protective Devices) shall be Component Recognized and listed in accordance with UL 1449 Second Edition to include Section 37.3 highest fault category testing on devices intended for service entrance use. SPD shall also be UL 1283 listed.
  - 2. SPD shall be UL 67 listed, installed by and shipped from the electrical distribution equipment manufacturer's factory.
  - 3. SPD shall provide surge current diversion paths for all modes of protection; L-N, L-G, N-G, in WYE systems, and L-L, L-G in DELTA systems.
  - 4. SPD shall be modular in design. Each mode shall be fused with a 200kAIC UL recognized surge rated fuse and incorporate a thermal cutout device.
  - 5. SPD shall be integrally mounted to the bus bars of the switchboard.
  - 6. Audible diagnostic monitoring shall be by way of audible alarm. This alarm shall activate upon a fault condition. An alarm on/off switch shall be provided to silence the alarm. An alarm push to test switch shall be provided as well.
  - 7. SPD shall meet or exceed the following criteria:
    - a. Maximum surge current capability (single pulse rated) per phase shall be:

- 1) Service Entrance Switchboard 250 kA.
  - 2) Distribution Panelboards 160 kA
  - 3) Branch Panelboards 160 kA
  - 4) Service Entrance MCC 240 kA specified.
  - 5) Distribution Class MCC 160 kA
- b. UL 1449 Second Edition Listed and Recognized Component Suppression Voltage Ratings (SVR's) for Service Entrance and Distribution Location equipment shall not exceed the following:
- c. Voltage Let-Thru Values for Solidly Grounded Systems:

VOLTAGE	L-N	L-G	N-G
208Y/120	400V	400V	400V
480Y/277	800V	800V	800V

8. SPD shall have a minimum EMI/RFI filtering of -50Db at 100 kHz with an insertion ration of 50:1 using MIL-STD-220A methodology.
9. SPD shall have the following diagnostic features: transient counter, status lights on each phase, and one set of 1 NO and 1 NC auxiliary dry contacts for alarming.
10. SPD shall have a warranty for a period of five years, incorporating unlimited replacements of suppressor parts if transients destroy them during the warranty period. Warranty shall be the responsibility of the electrical distribution equipment manufacturer and shall be supported by their respective field service division.

**2.6 NAMEPLATES:**

- A. Nameplates: Provide laminated black phenolic resin with white core with 6 mm (1/4 inch) high engraved lettered nameplates for each circuit breaker (switch) to indicate the feeder, panelboards and equipment served. Mount, with plated screws, on front of the breaker.

**2.7 PROVISION FOR FUTURE:**

Where "provision for", "future", or "space" is noted on drawings, the space shall be equipped with bus connections to the future overcurrent device with suitable insulation and bracing to maintain proper short circuit rating and physical clearance. Provide buses for the ampere rating as shown for the future device.

**2.8 MAIN CIRCUIT BREAKERS:**

- A. Type I Switchboard: Provide UL listed and labeled molded case circuit breakers in accordance with NEC and as shown on the drawings. Circuit breakers shall be the solid state adjustable trip type.



1. Trip units shall have field adjustable tripping characteristics as follows:
  - a. Ampere setting (continuous).
  - b. Long time band.
  - c. Short time trip point.
  - d. Short time delay.
  - e. Instantaneous trip point.
  - f. Ground fault trip point.
  - g. Ground fault trip delay.
2. Trip settings shall be as indicated on the drawings. Final settings shall be as shown on the electrical system protective device study.
3. Breakers, which have same rating, shall be interchangeable with each other.

**2.9 FEEDER CIRCUIT BREAKERS:**

- A. Provide UL listed and labeled molded case circuit breakers, in accordance with the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and as herein specified.
- B. Non-adjustable Trip Molded Case Circuit Breakers:
  1. Molded case circuit breakers shall have automatic, trip free, non-adjustable, inverse time, and instantaneous magnetic trips for 100 ampere frame size or less. Magnetic trip shall be adjustable from 3X to 10X for breakers with 600 ampere frame size and higher. Factory setting shall be LOW unless otherwise noted.
  2. Breaker features shall be as follows:
    - a. A rugged, integral housing of molded insulating material.
    - b. Silver alloy contacts.
    - c. Arc quenchers and phase barriers for each pole.
    - d. Quick-make, quick-break, operating mechanisms.
    - e. A trip element for each pole, thermal magnetic type with long time delay and instantaneous characteristics, a common trip bar for all poles and a single operator.
    - f. Electrically and mechanically trip free.
    - g. An operating handle which indicates ON, TRIPPED and OFF positions.
    - h. Line and load connections shall be bolted.
    - i. Interrupting rating shall not be less than the maximum short circuit current available at the line.
    - j. An overload on one pole of a multipole breaker shall automatically cause all the poles of the breaker to open.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 INSTALLATION:**

- A. Install switchboards in accordance with the NEC as shown on the drawings and as recommended by the manufacturer.
- B. Anchor switchboards to the floor with plated with 12.5 mm (1/2 inch) minimum anchor bolts as recommended by the manufacturer. Anchor the switchboards on two 100 mm (4 inch) minimum channel iron sills with plated 12.5 mm (1/2 inch) bolts. Furnish sills to suit the switchboards. Coordinate installation of sills with concrete pour of floor. Sills shall be level and grouted flush with floor.

**3.2 INSTRUCTIONS**

Furnish the services of a competent instructor for one 4 hour period for instructing personnel in the operation and maintenance of the switchboard on the date requested by the Resident Engineer.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 26 24 16**  
**PANELBOARDS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

This section specifies the furnishing, installation and connection of panelboards.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Division 09 Section, PAINTING: Identification and painting of panelboards.
- B. Division 26 Section, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements and items that are common to more than one Section of Division 26.
- C. Division 26 Section, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits and outlet boxes.
- D. Division 26 Section, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW): Cables and wiring.
- E. Division 26 Section, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.

**1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Division 26 Section, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
- B. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Sufficient information, clearly presented, shall be included to determine compliance with drawings and specifications.
  - 2. Include electrical ratings, dimensions, mounting details, materials, wiring diagrams accessories and weights of equipment. Complete nameplate data including manufacturer's name and catalog number.
- C. Certification: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit four copies of the following to the Resident Engineer:
  - 1. Certification that the material is in accordance with the drawings and specifications has been properly installed, and that the loads are balanced.

**1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent

referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

- A. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
  - PB-1-2006.....Panelboards
  - AB-1-2002.....Molded Case Circuit Breakers, Molded Case Switches and Circuit Breaker Enclosures
- B. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
  - 70-2005 .....National Electrical Code (NEC)
  - 70E-2004.....Standard for Electrical Life Safety in the Workplace
- C. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
  - 50-2003.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment
  - 67-2003.....Panel boards
  - 489-2006.....Molded Case Circuit Breakers and Circuit Breaker Enclosures

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 PANELBOARDS**

- A. Panelboards shall be in accordance with UL, NEMA, NEC, and as shown on the drawings.
- B. Panelboards shall be standard manufactured products. All components of the panelboards shall be the product and assembly of the same manufacturer. All similar units of all panelboards to be of the same manufacturer.
- C. All panelboards shall be hinged "door in door" type with:
  - 1. Interior hinged door with hand operated latch or latches as required to provide access to circuit breaker operating handles only, not to energized ports.
  - 2. Outer hinged door shall be securely mounted to the panelboard box with factory bolts, screws, clips or other fasteners requiring a tool for entry, hand operated latches are not acceptable.
  - 3. Push inner and outer doors shall open left to right.
- D. All panelboards shall be completely factory assembled with molded case circuit breakers. Include one-piece removable, inner dead front cover independent of the panelboard cover.
- E. Panelboards shall have main breaker or main lugs, bus size, voltage, phase, top or bottom feed, and flush or surface mounting as scheduled on the drawings.

- F. Panelboards shall conform to NEMA PB-1, NEMA AB-1 and UL 67 and have the following features:
1. Non-reduced size copper bus bars complete with current ratings as shown on the panel schedules connection straps bolted together and rigidly supported on molded insulators.
  2. Bus bar connections to the branch circuit breakers shall be the "distributed phase" or "phase sequence" type. Single-phase, three-wire panelboard busing shall be such that when any two adjacent single-pole breakers are connected to opposite phases, two-pole breakers can be installed in any location. Three-phase, four-wire busing shall be such that when any three adjacent single-pole breakers are individually connected to each of the three different phases, two-or three-pole breakers can be installed at any location. Current-carrying parts of the bus assembly shall be plated. Mains ratings shall be as shown.
  3. Mechanical lugs furnished with panelboards shall be cast, stamped or machined metal alloys of sizes suitable for the conductors indicated to be connected thereto.
  4. Neutral bus shall be 100% rated, mounted on insulated supports.
  5. Grounding bus bar equipped with screws or lugs for the connection of grounding wires.
  6. Buses braced for the available short circuit current, but not less than 22,000 amperes symmetrical for 120/208 volt and 120/240 volt panelboards, and 14,000 amperes symmetrical for 277/480-volt panelboards.
  7. Branch circuit panels shall have buses fabricated for bolt-on type circuit breakers.
  8. Protective devices shall be designed so that they can be easily replaced.
  9. Where designated on panel schedule "spaces", include all necessary bussing, device support and connections. Provide blank cover for each space.
  10. In two section panelboards, the main bus in each section shall be full size. The first section shall be furnished with subfeed lugs on the line side of main lugs only, or through-feed lugs for main breaker type panels, and with cable connections to the second section. Panelboard sections with tapped bus or crossover bus are not acceptable.

11. Series rated panelboards are not permitted.

## **2.2 CABINETS AND TRIMS**

### **A. Cabinets:**

1. Provide galvanized steel cabinets to house panelboards. Cabinets for outdoor panels shall be factory primed and suitably treated with a corrosion-resisting paint finish meeting UL 50 and UL 67.
2. Cabinet enclosure shall not have ventilating openings.
3. Cabinets for panelboards may be of one-piece formed steel or of formed sheet steel with end and side panels welded, riveted, or bolted as required.

## **2.3 MOLDED CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS FOR PANELBOARDS**

A. Breakers shall be UL 489 listed and labeled, in accordance with the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and as specified.

B. Circuit breakers in panelboards shall be bolt on type on phase bus bar or branch circuit bar.

1. Molded case circuit breakers for lighting and appliance branch circuit panelboards shall have minimum interrupting rating as indicated but not less than:
  - a. 120/208 Volt Panelboard: 22,000 amperes symmetrical.
  - b. 120/240 Volt Panelboard: 22,000 amperes symmetrical.
  - c. 277/480 Volt Panelboard: 14,000 amperes symmetrical.

C. Breaker features shall be as follows:

1. A rugged, integral housing of molded insulating material.
2. Silver alloy contacts.
3. Arc quenchers and phase barriers for each pole.
4. Quick-make, quick-break, operating mechanisms.
5. A trip element for each pole, thermal magnetic type with long time delay and instantaneous characteristics, a common trip bar for all poles and a single operator.
6. Electrically and mechanically trip free.
7. An operating handle which indicates ON, TRIPPED, and OFF positions.
  - a. Line connections shall be bolted.
  - b. Interrupting rating shall not be less than the maximum short circuit current available at the line terminals as indicated on the drawings, .
8. An overload on one pole of a multipole breaker shall automatically cause all the poles of the breaker to open.
9. Shunt trips shall be provided where indicated

10. For circuit breakers being added to existing panelboards, coordinate the breaker type with existing panelboards. Modify the panel directory.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Installation shall be in accordance with the Manufacturer's instructions, the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and as specified.
- B. Locate panelboards so that the present and future conduits can be conveniently connected. Coordinate the sizes of cabinets with designated closet space.
- C. Install a typewritten schedule of circuits in each panelboard after being submitted to and approved by the Resident Engineer. Schedules, after approval, shall be typed on the panel directory cards and installed in the appropriate panelboards, incorporating all applicable contract changes pertaining to that schedule. Include the room numbers and items served on the cards.
- D. Mount the panelboard fully aligned and such that the maximum height of the top circuit breaker above finished floor shall not exceed 1980 mm (78 inches). For panelboards that are too high, mount panelboard so that the bottom of the cabinets will not be less than 150 mm (6 inches) above the finished floor.
- E. For panelboards located in areas accessible to the public, paint the exposed surfaces of the trims, doors, and boxes with finishes to match surrounding surfaces after the panelboards have been installed.
- F. Directory-card information shall be typewritten to indicate outlets, lights, devices, and equipment controlled and final room numbers served by each circuit and shall be mounted in holders behind protective covering.
- G. Where new panels are to be installed in existing backboxes, backboxes shall have rust and scale removed from inside. Paint inside of backboxes with rust preventive paint before the new panel interior is installed. Provide new trim and doors for these panels. Covers shall fit tight to the box with no gaps between the cover and the box.
- H. Provide ARC flash identification per NFPA 70E.

- - - E N D - - -

This Page Left Blank Intentionally



**SECTION 26 43 13**  
**TRANSIENT-VOLTAGE SURGE SUPPRESSION**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

Section includes transient voltage surge suppression equipment for low-voltage power distribution and control equipment.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Division 26 Section, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General requirements that are common to more than one section of Division 26.
- B. Division 26 Section, DISTRIBUTION BOARDS: For factory-installed TVSS.
- C. Division 26 Section, PANELBOARDS: For factory-installed TVSS.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS, in Division 26 Section, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Include rated capacities, operating weights, electrical characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories.
- B. Operation and Maintenance Data: For TVSS devices to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
- C. Warranties: Sample of special warranties.
- D. Certifications:
  - 1. Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit four copies of the following to the Resident Engineer:
    - a. Certification by the Contractor that the assemblies have been properly installed, adjusted and tested.
    - b. Certified copies of all of the factory design and production tests, field test data sheets and reports for the assemblies.

**1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplement and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

- A. Institute of Engineering and Electronic Engineers (IEEE):
  - IEEE C62.41.2.....Recommended Practice on Characterization of Surges in Low-Voltage (1000 V and Less) AC Power Circuits

IEEE C62.45.....Recommended Practice on Surge Testing for  
Equipment Connected to Low-Voltage (1000  
V and Less) AC Power Circuits

B. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

NEMA LS 1.....Low Voltage Surge Protective Devices

C. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

UL 1283.....Electromagnetic Interference Filters

UL 1449.....Surge Protective Devices

D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

NFPA 70.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 DISTRIBUTION PANELBOARD SUPPRESSORS**

A. Surge Protection Devices:

1. Non-modular.
2. LED indicator lights for power and protection status.
3. Audible alarm, with silencing switch, to indicate when protection has failed.

B. Peak Single-Impulse Surge Current Rating: 160 kA per mode/320 kA per phase.

C. Minimum single impulse current ratings, using 8-by-20-mic.sec waveform described in IEEE C62.41.2:

1. Line to Neutral: 70,000 A.
2. Line to Ground: 70,000A.
3. Neutral to Ground: 50,000Insert value A.

D. Protection modes and UL 1449 SVR for grounded wye circuits shall be as follows:

1. Line to Neutral: 800 V for 480Y/277 V, 400 V for 208Y/120 V.
2. Line to Ground: 800 V for 480Y/277 V, 400 V for 208Y/120 V.
3. Neutral to Ground: 800 V for 480Y/277 V, 400 V for 208Y/120 V.

E. Protection modes and UL 1449 SVR for 240/120-V, single-phase, 3-wire circuits shall be as follows:

1. Line to Neutral: 400 V.
2. Line to Ground: 400 V.
3. Neutral to Ground: 400 V.

F. Protection modes and UL 1449 SVR for 240/120-V, 3-phase, 4-wire circuits with high leg shall be as follows:

1. Line to Neutral: 400 V, 800 V from high leg.
2. Line to Ground: 400 V.

3. Neutral to Ground: 400 V.

G. Protection modes and UL 1449 SVR for 240 V or 480 V, 3-phase, 3-wire, delta circuits shall be as follows:

1. Line to Line: 2000 V for 480 V, 1000 V for 240 V.

2. Line to Ground: 1500 V for 480 V, 800 V for 240 V.

## **2.2 ENCLOSURES**

A. Indoor Enclosures: NEMA 250 Type 1

B. Outdoor Enclosures: NEMA 250 Type 3R.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

A. Install TVSS devices at switchboard, switchgear, or panelboard on load side, with ground lead bonded to service entrance ground.

B. Install TVSS devices for panelboards and auxiliary panels with conductors or buses between suppressor and points of attachment as short and straight as possible. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended lead length. Do not bond neutral and ground.

1. Provide a circuit breaker, sized by manufacturer, as a dedicated disconnecting means for TVSS unless otherwise shown on drawings.

### **3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS**

A. Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Include the following visual and mechanical inspections and electrical tests:

1. Visual and Mechanical Inspection

a. Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.

b. Inspect physical, electrical, and mechanical condition.

c. Verify that disconnecting means and feeder size and maximum to TVSS unit correspond to approved shop drawings.

d. Verifying tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method.

e. Clean TVSS unit.

f. Complete startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.

g. Verify the correct operation of all sensing devices, alarms, and indicating devices.

### **3.3 STARTUP**

A. Do not energize or connect switchgear, switchboards, or panelboards to their sources until TVSS devices are installed and connected.

- B. Do not perform insulation resistance tests of the distribution wiring equipment with the TVSS installed. Disconnect before conducting insulation resistance tests, and reconnect immediately after the testing is over.

**3.4 SPARE PARTS**

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

- 1. Replaceable Protection Modules: One of each size and type installed.

**3.5 INSTRUCTION**

Provide factory certified technician to train Government maintenance personnel to maintain TVSS devices. Training shall be provided for a total period of 4 hours of normal working time and shall start after the system is functionally complete but prior to final acceptance test. Training shall cover all essential items contained in the operation and maintenance manual.

- - -END OF SECTION - - -